

MISSION STATEMENT

Our mission is to be an outstanding teaching and research university, educating for life and addressing the challenges facing our society.

Educating for life means that our educational process must provide:

- * a foundation of skills, knowledge and versatility that will last a lifetime, despite a changing environment;
- * research-based teaching and learning;
- * critical inquiry in the form of the search for new knowledge and better understanding; and
- * an active developmental role in our cultural, economic, political, scientific and social environment.

Addressing the challenges facing our society means that we must come to terms with our past, be cognisant of the present, and plan for the future. In this, it is central to our mission that we:

- * recognise our location in Africa and our historical context;
- * claim our place in the international community of scholars;
- * strive to transcend the legacy of apartheid in South Africa and to overcome all forms of gender and other oppressive discrimination;
- * be flexible on access, active in redress, and rigorous on success;
- * promote equal opportunity and the full development of human potential;
- * strive for inter-disciplinary and inter-institutional collaboration and synergy; and
- * value and promote the contribution that all our members make to realising our mission.

To equip people with lifelong skills we must and will:

- * promote the love of learning, the skill of solving problems, and the spirit of critical inquiry and research; and
- * take excellence as the benchmark for all we do.

We are committed to academic freedom, critical scholarship, rational and creative thought, and free inquiry. It is part of our mission to ensure that these ideals live; this necessarily requires a dynamic process of finding the balance in a range of choices: choices between freedom and responsibility, rights and obligations, autonomy and accountability, transparency and efficiency, and permanence and transience; and of doing this through consultation and debate.



UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

GRADUATE SCHOOL IN HUMANITIES

2009

Postal Address: University of Cape Town
Private Bag X3
7701 RONDEBOSCH

Graduate Administration Office: Room 3.04, Graduate School in Humanities Building
University Avenue
Upper Campus

Office Hours: Mondays to Fridays: 08:00 – 13:00; 13:30 – 16:30

Fax: Graduate School (021) 650-5751
Dean's Office (021) 686-9840

Telephones: Graduate School (021) 650-2691
Dean's Office (021) 650-3059
Faculty Office (021) 650-4215/6
Accounts and Fees (021) 650-1704
Admissions (021) 650-2128

Internet: UCT's Home Page <http://www.uct.ac.za>
Graduate School Home Page <http://www.humanities.uct.ac.za/postgraduate/gradschool/aboutus/>
Dean's Office hum-dean@uct.ac.za
Graduate School Office hum-postgrad@uct.ac.za
International Academic Programmes Office int-iapo@uct.ac.za
Information for prospective international students can be obtained at <http://www.uct.ac.za/apply/intlapplicants/degree/>

The Registrar's General Enquiries and Cashier's Offices are located in the Bremner and Kramer buildings, and remain open during the lunch hour. The Cashier's Office is open from 09:00 to 15:30.

This handbook is part of a series that consists of

- Book 1:** Undergraduate Prospectus
- Book 2:** Authorities and Information of Record
- Book 3:** General Rules and Policies
- Book 4:** Academic Calendar and Meetings
- Book 5:** Student Support and Services
- Books 6-11:** Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering and the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science
- Book 12:** Student Fees
- Book 13:** Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study
- Book 14:** Financial Assistance for Postgraduate Study and Postdoctoral Research

CONTENTS

General Information

Officers in the Graduate School and Faculty.....	1
Postgraduate Centre	2
Fellows in the Faculty	2
Distinguished Professors in the Faculty	2
Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty	2
UCT Book Award	3
Scholarships and Prizes.....	3
Postgraduate degrees and diplomas awarded in the Faculty	7
Professional Registration	8
Terms for 2009	8
List of Departmental Abbreviations.....	9
Structure of Course Codes	10

Faculty Rules for Postgraduate Qualifications

Postgraduate certificates and diplomas	11
Honours degrees	12
Masters degrees.....	14
Doctoral degrees.....	19
Senior doctorates.....	20

Departments and Centres in the Faculty of Humanities and in other Faculties offering Postgraduate Degree and Diploma Courses

African Gender Institute.....	22
African Studies, Centre for	25
Applied Language and Literacy Studies and Services in Africa, Centre for (CALLSSA)..	29
Archaeology.....	31
Drama	33
Economics, School of	40
Education, School of.....	48
English Language and Literature	71
Linguistics Section.....	75
Environmental and Geographical Science.....	78
Film and Media Studies, Centre for	80
Rhetoric Studies, Centre for.....	86
Fine Art, Michaelis School of	88
Historical Studies	93
Information and Library Studies	98
Languages and Literatures, School of	102
African Languages and Literatures Section	104
Afrikaans Section	105
Classics Section	106
French Language and Literature Section.....	107
German Language and Literature Section.....	109
Hebrew Language and Literature Section	110
Italian Studies Section	110
Interdisciplinary Programme (Honours/Masters in Literary and Cultural Theory)	111
Management Studies, School of.....	112
Organisational Psychology Section.....	112
Music, South African College of.....	115
School of Dance	124
Philosophy	136
Political Studies	139

Project for the Study of Alternative Education in South Africa (PRAESA)	153
Psychology	154
Public Law	159
Religious Studies.....	160
Social Anthropology	164
Social Development	169
Sociology	174
Intercultural and Diversity Studies of Southern Africa, (iNCUDISA)	183
Interdisciplinary Research Methods	184
Advanced Interdisciplinary Research Methods	189
Course Outlines	192
Index	318

The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, we reserve the right at any time, if circumstances dictate (for example, if there are not sufficient students registered), to

- (i) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the opportunities on offer; or
- (ii) add to or withdraw any of the opportunities on offer.

Our students are given every assurance that changes to opportunities will only be made under compelling circumstances and students will be fully informed as soon as possible.

Teaching and Learning Charter

Mutual Commitment

Benefiting from the opportunities of education requires a mutual commitment on the part of both student and teacher.

Students should understand that, by accepting the offer of a place at the University, they undertake responsibility for their own learning. This requires that they attend classes, tutorials, practicals and other scheduled activities and prepare assignments to the best of their ability, handing in work on time. Students should be considerate to the needs of others in their behaviour in lectures and tutorials. They should act with honesty and integrity, ensuring that work that they hand in is their own, that all the sources that they use are properly acknowledged, and that they respect and follow the rules and procedures for formal examinations.

Good teachers bring enthusiasm, originality and flair to their work. Good teaching is best fostered in a collegial atmosphere where codes of practice provide a baseline standard for professionalism, rather than serving as a prescriptive and proscriptive list of requirements. While Heads of academic departments are formally responsible to Senate for teaching and learning in their departments, individual members of the academic staff are accountable for their contribution to the university's educational mission. Teachers should understand that, by accepting employment on the academic staff of the University, they undertake to provide all reasonable assistance to students to enable them to succeed in their studies. This requires that they deliver lectures and other scheduled classes and make every reasonable effort to make alternative arrangements if they are unable to do so. Teachers should be available for student consultations at reasonable and clearly-advertised times, and should hand back student work timeously, and with appropriate comment. Teachers' expectations of students should be clearly set out in course outlines, available before the course starts. Required reading and other preparation should be clearly specified, and teachers should ensure that such materials are available to students in the Library, in text books that are available, and in authorized course readers. Methods of evaluation and assessment that will be used in the course must be defined and described in the course outline and followed in the course. Expectations of students in formal examinations must be set out, and such formal examinations must have a fair and reasonable relationship with the ground covered in the course. Consequently: Students should make a formal undertaking, as part of the process of admission to the University, to take responsibility for their own learning, to respect the requirements of the courses for which they register, and to take part in the academic life of the University with integrity and honesty.

Academic staff undertake to

1. provide clearly written course outlines, setting out what is expected of students for the complete course, that are available well in advance of the beginning of the course, to allow students adequate time to prepare;
2. provide lists of required and recommended reading for courses, in advance of the beginning of the course, and to establish that this material is in the University Library, in local bookshops (by timeous submission of reading lists), or in course readers (with copyright clearance, and within agreed policy for course levies);
3. set out a clear and well designed system of assessment for the course, which defines what is expected of a student, and the relative value of different coursework, test and examination components; set clear and consistent DP requirements for courses, consistently enforced;
4. present lectures and tutorials in a clear manner, explaining technical terms where appropriate;
5. establish a fair and consistent approach to hearing requests for concessions and re-marking of assignments, and for leave of absence from lectures (where attendance is compulsory), tutorials and other class sessions;
6. adhere to an agreed and published timetable for lectures, tutorials and other teaching sessions, that respects the need of students to plan their class attendance and study time;

7. ensure that they, and other teaching staff involved in their courses, are available to meet with students at advertised office hours, and interact with students without discrimination or favouritism;
8. return work submitted for assessment within a reasonable period of time, with adequate and appropriate comments and other forms of evaluation, and ahead of formal examinations, so that students can incorporate feedback in their examination preparation;
9. ensure consistent marking of examination papers and, for large classes, effective moderation of examination marking by the lecturer concerned;
10. Organize a written evaluation for each course, allowing students to express their views freely and, if they wish, anonymously, and build on the outcomes of such evaluations in adapting the course for the future.

Postgraduate students have particular needs, and the relationship between postgraduate students and their supervisors is set out in a parallel policy*, which should be read in conjunction with this Teaching and Learning Charter.

** The specific requirements and responsibilities of Masters/PhD students, and their supervisors, are detailed in the Memorandum of Understanding entered into between students and their supervisors, and updated with an annual supplement in all subsequent years prior to the renewal of the candidate's registration.*

GRADUATE SCHOOL IN HUMANITIES

The University of Cape Town began the new millennium with the establishment of a Graduate School in Humanities. This initiative seeks to build intellectual and technical capacity for creative and critical engagement with the challenges of transformation at all levels of social and public life.

Located in the City of Cape Town with its rich history of struggle and diversity, the Graduate School in Humanities offers its students the unique opportunity to study in an intellectually supportive environment close to the centres of decision and policy-making.

The mission of the Graduate School is to provide graduate education and research in the Humanities which is excellent in quality and of value to public life.

In pursuit of its commitment to honour UCT's mission statement and to add value to public life, the Graduate School will identify strategic priorities from within the university, the local environment, and the national and international arenas, and direct teaching and research accordingly.

In addition the Graduate School will provide a locus for cutting edge research and teaching.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Officers in the Graduate School and Faculty

Dean of the Faculty

Executive Assistant to Dean

Professor M P Ensor, BSocSc *Natal* BA(Hons) *Cape Town* DipTertEd *Unisa* CertEd MSc(Ed) PhD *Lond*
Mrs C T Ravens

Director of the Graduate School and Deputy Dean (Research and Postgraduate Affairs)

Administrative Officer

Professor J P Muller, MA *UPE* Doctorandus *Leiden*
PhD *Cape Town*

Deputy Dean (Finance and Space)

Professor D Wardle, MA DPhil *Oxon*

Deputy Dean (Staffing and IT)

Associate Professor S G Swartz, PhD *Cape Town*

Deputy Dean (Undergraduate Affairs)

Associate Professor R Mendelsohn, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* PhD *Witwatersrand*

Director: Graduate Studies

Professor H J Snyman BA(Hons) *Stell* PhD DLitt *Cape Town*

Faculty Manager: Academic

Administration

Administrative Officer

Faculty Planning Manager

Student Development Officer

Student Recruitment and Orientation Officer

Ms L Rautenbach, BA *Rhodes* BA(Hons) *Unisa*

Ms C Nixon

Ms J Luyt, BSc(Hons) MSc *Cape Town*

Dr J Tiffin, MA PhD *Cape Town*

To be advised

Graduate School in Humanities

Graduate Programmes Officer

Administrative Officer

Administrative Officer

Administrative Assistant

Senior Secretary

Ms A Wegerhoff

Mrs S Naidoo

Mrs R Richfield

Mrs S Moodley

Mrs C van Kradenburgh

Faculty Finance Manager

Assistant Faculty Finance Manager

Faculty Finance Officer

Faculty Finance Officer

Assistant Finance Officer

Ms V Seaton-Smith, BCom *UPE*

Ms T Tomlinson

Mr K Chogle

Ms R Isaacs

To be advised

Human Resource Management:

Senior HR Advisor

HR Advisor

HR Administrator

HR Administrative Assistant

Ms C Tuomi, Advanced Certificate in HE
Management *Cape Town*

Ms A Mossop, BA Advanced Certificate in HE
Management *Cape Town*

Mrs G Nass

Ms T Siwela

Information Technology Manager

Ms P Molahlehi

2 GENERAL INFORMATION

Postgraduate Centre

The Postgraduate Centre was recently established in the Otto Beit Building, Upper Campus.

This state-of-the-art facility houses the executive committee of the Postgraduate Students' Association (PGSA) as well as the Postgraduate Funding Office.

The Centre is equipped with IT facilities and includes a seminar room. This facility is open to all Masters and PhD students as well as postdoctoral research fellows. Postgraduates are encouraged to make full use of this Centre, in particular, the Funding Office, which administers all postgraduate bursaries and scholarships. The Postgraduate Centre may be contacted at gradcentre@uct.ac.za or visited at www.pgfo.uct.ac.za.

Fellows in the Faculty

The Council of the University has established Fellowships for members of the permanent academic staff in recognition of original distinguished academic work of such quality as to merit special recognition. The following are current members of staff of the Faculty of Humanities who have received Fellowships:

Professor J Alexander
Professor D Chidester
Professor B Cooper
Professor J-L Cornille
Professor J Higgins
Professor P J L Klatzow

Professor R G Lass
Professor W R Nasson
Distinguished Professor Ph-J Salazar
Professor P Skotnes
Professor M Solms

Distinguished Professors in the Faculty

A Distinguished Professor is the highest academic appointment UCT can make. Such appointments are made for academics who have either excelled beyond their discipline or are considered to be national intellectual assets. The following member of staff of the Faculty of Humanities has been appointed Distinguished Professor:

Professor Ph-J Salazar Distinguished Professor in Rhetoric

Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty

The University has instituted a Distinguished Teacher Award in recognition of the importance of excellence in teaching at all levels in the University. The following are current members of staff of the Faculty of Humanities who have received the award:

Mr N Bakker (School of Education)	1988
Professor H J Snyman (School of Languages and Literatures)	1989
Associate Professor L Marx (English Language and Literature)	1992
Professor N Worden (Historical Studies)	1992
Mrs G Solomons (School of Languages and Literatures)	1993
Associate Professor C Weare (Drama)	1993
Associate Professor M Adhikari (Historical Studies)	1995
Associate Professor R Mendelsohn (Historical Studies)	1996
Professor D H Foster (Psychology)	1999
Professor W R Nasson (Historical Studies)	1999
Professor D Benatar (Philosophy)	1999
Professor V Bickford-Smith (Historical Studies)	2000
Associate Professor R S Edgecombe (English Language and Literature)	2001

Professor H Phillips (Historical Studies)	2001
Associate Professor A Mager (Historical Studies)	2002
Associate Professor B Liebl (South African College of Music)	2003
Dr P Anderson (English Language and Literature)	2005
Ms Y Banning (Drama)	2005
Dr Z Erasmus (Sociology)	2006
Ms E Mills (Drama)	2006
Associate Professor J Bennett (African Gender Institute)	2007

UCT Book Award

The University Book Award recognises the publication of books, written by University staff, that bring credit to the University. The following are current members of staff of the Faculty of Humanities who have received the award:

Professor R G Lass	<i>The Shape of English: Structure and History</i>	1988
Associate Professor R Mendelsohn	<i>Sammy Marks, "The Uncrowned King of the Transvaal"</i>	1991
Professors P Skotnes, S P Watson, J Parkington and Associate Professor N G Penn	<i>Sound from the Thinking Strings</i>	1992
Professor W R Nasson	<i>Abraham Esau's War</i>	1993
Professor M Shain	<i>The Roots of Antisemitism in South Africa</i>	1996
Professor V Bickford-Smith	<i>Ethnic Pride and Racial Prejudice in Victorian Cape Town: Group Identity and Social Practice, 1875-1902</i>	1998
Professor J Higgins	<i>Raymond Williams</i>	2000
Associate Professor N G Penn	<i>Rogues, Rebels and Runaways</i>	2001
Professor W R Nasson	<i>Britannia's Empire – Making a British World</i>	2007

Scholarships and Prizes

The Faculty administers the following undergraduate and postgraduate scholarships, bursaries and prizes which have been established through the generosity of past and present donors. Details of undergraduate and postgraduate scholarships and bursaries can be found in Handbook 13: *Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study* and in Handbook 14: *Financial Assistance for Postgraduate Students*. Details of the prizes can be obtained from the Departments concerned.

ALL DEPARTMENTS

Twamley Undergraduate Scholarship

INTER-FACULTY PRIZE

In the field of social/political relations in the South African context
Arnold Wynne Prize

AFRICAN STUDIES, CENTRE FOR

Jack Simons Bursary
Harry Oppenheimer Scholarship

DRAMA

Camps Bay Operatic and Dramatic Society Bursary Trust
Cecilia Sonnenberg Bursary
Eli Wallendorf Prize

4 GENERAL INFORMATION

Gretel Mills Book Prize
Leonard Schach Bequest
Louis Epstein Bursary
Moyra Fine Scholarship
Peter Lamsley Scholarship
Rosalie van der Gucht Award
Ruth Peffers Prize
Speech Training Scholarship
Victoria League English Speech Scholarship

EDUCATION, SCHOOL OF

Director of the School of Education Prizes
Whitton Award
The Marie Grant Memorial Book Prize

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

Dorothy Cavers Essay Prize
English Honours Book Award
Maruping Prize
Thelma Tyfield Prize

FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES, CENTRE FOR

Robin Cohen Prizes
Pete Katz Film Scholarship
Lesley Marx Book Prize
Jane Stadler Book Prize

FINE ART, MICHAELIS SCHOOL OF

Anonymous Fine Art Bursary
Katrine Harries Memorial Bursary
Eduard Louis Ladan Bursary
Stella Shawzin Bursary
Simon Gerson Prize
David Marais Memorial Prize
The Michaelis Prize
Judy Steinberg Prize
Matthew Somers Memorial Prize
MacIver Scholarship
Outa Scholarship
C G Saker Scholarship
Irma Stern Scholarship
Jules Kramer Music & Fine Art Scholarships and Grants
Katrine Harries Print Cabinet Award
Vivienne Cohen Materials Bursary

HISTORICAL STUDIES

Charles Struben Scholarship
Mandelbrote Book Prize
Marie Maud Memorial Book Prize
Eric Axelson African History Book Prize
The Diocesan College UCT 150 Memorial Book Prize

INFORMATION AND LIBRARY STUDIES

Patricia Ashby Spilhaus Memorial Bursary
Hilda Buyskes Bursary
Exclusive Books Award
Exclusive Books Library and Information Science Prize
Wordsworth Books Prize

KAPLAN CENTRE FOR JEWISH STUDIES AND RESEARCH

Bender Memorial Scholarship
Max and Rose Leiserowitz Scholarship
Annie & Lazarus Hoffman Prize

LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES, SCHOOL OF

African Languages and Literatures Section

Lestrade Scholarship

Afrikaans Section

Algemeen Nederlands Verbond Prizes
Creative Writing Bursaries
I D du Plessis Scholarship
J B M Hertzog Scholarship
J J Smith Gedenkbeurs
Koopmans de Wet Scholarship
Nederlandse Taalunie Bursaries
Van Ewijck Foundation Scholarship

Classics (Latin and Greek) Section

Douallier Prize
Mary Renault Memorial PEN Prize
Lawrence Prize
William Rollo Prize

French Language and Literature Section

French Embassy Scholarships

German Language and Literature Section

German Academic Exchange Service (DAAD) Scholarship
German Consulate General Book Prizes

Hebrew Language and Literature Section

Ivor Lewin Prize
Issy Sachar Memorial Essay Prize
Issy Sachar Memorial Prize for Hebrew Intensive

Italian Studies Section

Friulian Society Scholarship
Dante Alighieri Book Prizes

MUSIC, SOUTH AFRICAN COLLEGE OF

Erik Chisholm Memorial Graduate Bursary
Ascher Kellman Bursaries
Percival R Kirby Memorial Scholarship
Jules Kramer Music and Fine Arts Scholarships and Grants
Michael Geoffrey Brumage Bursary

6 GENERAL INFORMATION

Leah Gamsa Sixpence Bursary
Myra Chapman Scholarship (Undergraduate)
Myra Chapman Graduate Scholarship
I Musicanti Chamber Orchestra Award
Van Hulsteyn Scholarship
Alba Windham Scholarship
Johnny Windham Bursary
Ania Pevsner Scholarship
Lionel Bowman Piano Prize
Laura Searle Prize for Piano Concerto
Gerry Meyer String Prize
A Rupert Prize
Peter Klatzow Prize
Stephanie Garnett Memorial Prize
Lesley Arnold Prize
Professor WH Bell Prize
Percy Ould Prize
Meyer Levinson Prize
Gregorio Fiasconaro Prize
Alfred Libochowitz Prize
Ruth Ormond Prize
Zook Fields Piano Prize
SACM Jazz Prize
James de Villiers Piano Prize
Paul Bothner Jazz Prize
Eric Chisholm Memorial Prize for Opera
Schott-Tippett Prize for Composition (scores)
Priaulx Rainier Prize for Composition (alternate years)
Council Scholarship for Music (Undergraduate)
Gunter Pulvermacher Research Award
John and Lona Antoniadis Scholarships for Strings and Piano
Ralph-Stepan Nussbaum Prize for Chamber Music
Schock Prize for Chamber Music

School of Dance

Ballet School Award
Mignon Furman Prize
Eoan Group Ballet Bursary
Mary Renault Scholarship
Council Music Scholarships
Triegaardt Prize
Soroptomist Bursary

PHILOSOPHY / POLITICAL STUDIES

Mayshel Ticktin Scholarship

PSYCHOLOGY

Dr Sylvia Gavron Scholarship
Phyllis Reyburn Prize
J G Taylor Medal
Lillian Buffenstein Memorial Book Award

RELIGIOUS STUDIES

Clough Eastern Religious Study Fellowship
 Lee Petolfe Ballantine Memorial Fund
 Hyman Liberman Prize

SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Ruth Sacks Bursary

SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Doreen Geffen Inner Wheel Bursary
 IUCISD Prize
 Overbeek Scholarship
 RS Locums Prize
 St Leger Prize

Postgraduate degrees and diplomas awarded in the Faculty

Bachelor of Arts (Honours).....	BA(Hons)
Bachelor of Education (Honours).....	BEd(Hons)
Bachelor of Library and Information Science (Honours)	BBibl(Hons)
Bachelor of Music (Honours).....	BMus(Hons)
Bachelor of Social Science (Honours).....	BSocSc(Hons)
Master of Arts	MA
Master of Education	MEd
Master of Arts in Fine Art	MA(FA)
Master of Fine Art	MFA
Master of Library and Information Science	MBibl
Master of Music	MMus
Master of Philosophy	MPhil
Master of Public Administration	MPubAd
Master of Social Science	MSocSc
Doctor of Philosophy	PhD
Doctor of Education	DEd
Doctor of Literature.....	DLitt
Doctor of Music	DMus
Doctor of Social Science	DSocSc
Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Intermediate and Senior Phase).....	PGCE(Intermed and Sen)
Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Senior Phase and Further Education) .	PGCE(Sen and Further)
Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Further Education)	PGCE(Further)
Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies.....	PGDipAfricanStudies
Postgraduate Diploma in Education	PGDipEd
Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Science	PGDipLIS
Postgraduate Diploma in Music Performance	PGDipMus
Postgraduate Diploma in Art.....	PGDipArt

Professional registration

Psychology

To become a Psychologist in one of the recognised areas of Psychology, namely Clinical, Counselling, Educational, Organisational and Research Psychology, a student must complete a recognised Masters degree in Psychology and an appropriate practicum at a recognised training institution. The duration of an practicum is 12 months. Persons registered from 1 January 2005 in addition will have to write an examination set by the Professional Board for Psychology.

The Department of Psychology at the University of Cape Town provides training leading towards registration in Clinical Psychology. The School of Management Studies in the Faculty of Commerce provides training leading towards registration in the fields of Organisational Psychology.

The Professional Board for Psychology also has accredited the Honours degree in Psychology at UCT for the education and training of registered counsellors in the following fields of practice: trauma counselling, primary mental health, sport counselling, and HIV/AIDS counselling. To register with the Board, students have to complete the prescribed Honours courses, complete an approved six months' practicum at an appropriate training institution, and write the Board's examination. The practicum does not form part of the degree.

Social Work

Practice in the field of Social Work is regulated by the Council for Social Service Professions, with which all Social Workers must register. The Council lays down the minimum standards of both academic and practical training requisite for professional registration, and the Department of Social Development provides training in terms of these standards.

Under current legislation, the minimum requirement for professional registration with the Council is a 4-year BSocSc(SW) degree. Students registered for the BSocSc(SW) degree are required to register as student social workers from the 2nd year of study.

The South African Council for Social Service Professions will accept the UCT 3-year BSocSc(SW) degree plus an Honours degree offered by the Department of Social Development as equivalent to the BSocSc(SW) 4-year degree for registration as a Social Worker.

NOTE: Those students who registered prior to 1988 and completed the BSocSc (B curriculum) degree must be in possession of the BSocSc(SW) Honours degree or the Advanced Diploma in Social Work to qualify for professional registration with the Council for Social Service Professions.

Terms for 2009

First semester:	16 February – 12 June
Mid-term break:	4 April – 13 April
Mid-year vacation:	13 June – 26 July
Second semester:	27 July – 18 December
Mid-term break:	5 September – 13 September

List of Departmental Abbreviations

In numerous instances courses are referred to through use of their new codes, and it is likely that, over a period of time, the course codes will replace long descriptive course names. To assist students in adapting to the new codes, a list of departmental abbreviations is given below. This is not a comprehensive list, but includes those teaching courses most frequently taken by students in this Faculty. In cases where a new code is not understood, the department should be identified from the list, and then the departmental entry in this Handbook, or the Department itself, should be consulted.

ABBREVIATION	DEPARTMENT/SECTION
AGI	African Gender Institute
CAS	African Studies
SLL	African Languages and Literatures
AGE	Archaeology
HST	Art Historical Studies
SLL	Classics
PBL	Criminal Justice
MUZ	Dance
DRM	Drama
ECO	Economics
EDN	Education
ELL	English Language and Literature / Linguistics
EGS	Environmental and Geographical Science
FAM	Film and Media
FIN	Fine Art
SLL	French Language and Literature
SLL	German Language and Literature
HST	Historical Studies
LIS	Information and Library Studies
SLL	Italian Studies
BUS	Management Studies
MUZ	Music
BUS	Organisational Psychology
PHI	Philosophy
POL	Political Studies
PSY	Psychology
REL	Religious Studies
FAM	Rhetoric Studies
SAN	Social Anthropology
SWK	Social Development (formerly Social Work)
SOC	Sociology

Structure of Course Codes

Every course in this Handbook has a course name and a course code (or catalogue number). With the introduction of the PeopleSoft Student Administration system, the structure of course codes has changed from seven characters to eight characters, e.g. ELL461F has become ELL4061F.

The code structure is uniform and it gives important information about the course. Each code has eight characters, as follows: **AAA1nnnS**, where

AAA	is a 3 alpha-character group identifying the department
1	is a number representing the year of study in which the course is usually taken
nnn	is a 3 character number that identifies the course uniquely
S	is a single alpha-character suffix, giving information about the course

Suffixes which are most frequently used in the Faculty are:

F	First semester course
S	Second semester course
W	Whole-year course
H	Half-course taught throughout the year
Z	Non-standard period

Other suffixes less frequently used are:

A	1st-quarter course
B	2nd-quarter course
C	3rd-quarter course
D	4th-quarter course
M	Multiterm
X	Special allocation

Summer Term courses:

P	November - December
U	November - January
L	June - July

The following examples show how the codes work:

ELL4061F Literature and Language Studies

ELL	designates an English course
4	designates an Hons course
013	serves to distinguish this course from other first year English courses
F	designates a first semester course

POL5002S Conflict in World Politics

POL	designates a Political Studies course
5	designates a Masters course
035	serves to distinguish this course from other second year Political Studies courses
S	designates a second semester course

EDN6015F/S Advanced Educational Research Design

This designates that the course is offered in the first semester and again in the second semester.

FACULTY RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

Postgraduate certificates and diplomas

The following rules shall be read in conjunction with the University General Rules and Policies in Handbook 3.

- FG1 **Certificates offered:**
 Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Further Education)
 Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Intermediate and Senior Phase)
 Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Senior Phase in Further Education)
- FG2 **Diplomas offered:**
 Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies
 Postgraduate Diploma in Art
 Postgraduate Diploma in Education
 Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Science
 Postgraduate Diploma in Music in Performance
- FG3 **Admission requirements:**
 3.1 Unless otherwise specified, any one of the following may be admitted by Senate as a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma:
 - a graduate of the University;
 - a graduate of another university recognised by Senate;
 - a person with any other qualification which Senate considers to be equivalent to a Bachelors degree.
 3.2 A person must comply with the admission requirements prescribed for the programmes for which he or she wishes to be admitted as a candidate.
- FG4 **Duration:**
 4.1 The prescribed work must be completed in one year of full-time study.
 4.2 By permission of Senate, *bona fide* part-time candidates must complete the prescribed work within two academic years of first registration.
- FG5 **Progress through diploma:**
 5.1 By permission of Senate, a candidate who fails a course may repeat or offer a substitute course, if one is available.
 5.2 A candidate who fails more than one prescribed course will fail the Postgraduate Diploma and will not be permitted to renew registration for the Diploma.
 5.3 Students must pass every component of the final curriculum.
 5.4 Except by permission of Senate a candidate for the diploma may not register concurrently for any course not formally part of the curriculum.
- FG6 **Examination:**
 6.1 A candidate is required to pass all components of the diploma programme.
 6.2 Except by permission of Senate a candidate may not repeat a course prescribed for the diploma more than once.
 6.3 Unless otherwise specified, the diploma may be awarded with distinction where an overall average of 75% or more is achieved and not less than 70% in any one component of the programme.
 6.4 A candidate who has been awarded a postgraduate diploma may not count courses taken for the diploma towards a subsequent degree.

12 FACULTY RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

Honours degrees

The following rules shall be read in conjunction with the general University rules for Honours Bachelor degrees in Handbook No 3, and with the rules for Honours programmes in the Departmental Section of this handbook.

FH1	Degrees offered:	
	Bachelor of Arts (Hons)	BA(Hons)
	Bachelor of Education (Hons)	BEd(Hons)
	Bachelor of Library and Information Science (Hons)	BBibI(Hons)
	Bachelor of Social Science (Hons)	BSocSc(Hons)
	Bachelor of Music (Hons)	BMus(Hons)

FH2 The Honours degree may be awarded in the following subjects/fields:

- 2.1 African Languages (BA)
 - African Languages and Applied Linguistics (BA)
 - African Studies (BA or BSocSc)
 - Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies (BA)
 - Archaeology (BA or BSocSc)
 - Archaeology and Environmental Science (BA or BSocSc)
 - Art Historical Studies (BA)
 - Classical Studies (BA)
 - Clinical Practice in Social Work (BSocSc)
 - Criminal Justice (BSocSc)
 - Development Studies (BA or BSocSc)
 - Diversity Studies (BA or BSocSc)
 - Drama (BA)
 - Economics (BA or BSocSc)
 - English Studies (BA)
 - Environmental and Geographical Studies (BA or BSocSc)
 - Film Studies (BA)
 - Film Theory and Practice (BA)
 - French (BA)
 - Gender and Transformation (BSocSc)
 - German (BA)
 - Greek (BA)
 - Heritage and Public Culture (BA or BSocSc)
 - Historical Studies (BA or BSocSc)
 - International Relations (BA or BSocSc)
 - Italian (BA)
 - Jewish Studies (BA) (*not offered in 2009*)
 - Justice and Transformation (BA or BSocSc)
 - Latin (BA)
 - Linguistics (BA)
 - Literary and Cultural Theory (BA)
 - Media Theory and Practice (BA)
 - Organisational Psychology (BA or BSocSc)
 - Philosophy (BA or BSocSc)
 - Politics, Philosophy and Economics (BA or BSocSc)
 - Political Communication (BA or BSocSc)
 - Political Philosophy and Social Theory (BA or BSocSc)
 - Political Science (BA or BSocSc)
 - Probation and Correctional Practice (BSocSc)
 - Public Policy and Administration (BA or BSocSc)

- Psychology (BSocSc)
- Religious Studies (BA or BSocSc)
- Rhetoric Studies (BA or BSocSc)
- Social Anthropology (BA or BSocSc)
- Social Policy and Management (BSocSc)
- Social Development (BSocSc)
- Sociology (BSocSc)
- Teaching French as a Foreign Language (BA)
- Workplace Change and Labour Law (BSocSc)
- 2.2 BBibl(Hons):
Library and Information Science
- 2.3 BMus(Hons):

Composition	Musicology
Performance	Dance Studies
Choreography	Dance Practical

FH3

Admission requirements:

- 3.1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for an Honours Bachelor degree unless he/she is
 - (a) a graduate of the Faculty who has been awarded a Bachelors degree with the equivalent of a major in the subject in which he/she proposes to proceed to Honours, or has subsequently met the conditions which would have enabled him/her to be awarded the degree with that subject as a major subject, and has satisfied such other conditions as departmental rules may require; or
 - (b) a graduate of any other faculty in the University who has completed courses accepted by the Senate as equivalent to those required under 3.1(a) above; or
 - (c) a graduate of any other university recognised by the Senate for such purpose who has completed courses accepted by the Senate as equivalent to those required under 3.1(a).
- 3.2 A person must comply with any additional admission requirements prescribed for the programme for which he or she wishes to be admitted as a candidate.

FH3

Registration date:

Except where another date is set, a candidate for the Honours degree shall register not later than the Friday of the week preceding the start of the semester.

FH5

Period of registration:

- 5.1 *Full-time study*
Except by permission of Senate, a full-time candidate shall attend and complete the work prescribed for the degree within twelve calendar months.
- 5.2 *Part-time study*
 - (a) A two-year programme may be offered for *bona fide* part-time students by any department in the Faculty which offers an Honours course, at the discretion of the Head of the Department concerned. Application from students for the two-year programme shall be submitted, together with evidence that the applicant is a *bona fide* part-time student, by the Head of the Department concerned to the Board of the Faculty for approval.
 - (b) A part-time candidate shall complete the work for the degree within two academic years.

FH6

Extended Honours programme:

In exceptional circumstances, the Senate may permit a graduate it deems worthy on academic grounds but who does not have an adequate undergraduate background, to undertake a full-time Honours programme over two years. In such a case, the candidate

14 FACULTY RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

must complete in the first year courses prescribed by the Senate, chosen to strengthen his/her background, and may undertake a portion of the Honours programme, provided that this portion does not exceed 30% of the full programme. Such a student shall register as an occasional student in the first year. On successful completion of the first year, he/she will be permitted to register as an Honours candidate, and complete the remainder of the Honours programme in the second year.

FH7 **Obtaining the degree:**

An Honours candidate shall not attend courses not included in the work prescribed for the degree, or write examinations other than those prescribed for the degree.

FH8 **Assessment:**

- 8.1 The Honours examination shall consist of such written papers and such oral, practical and other tests as may be prescribed from time to time.
- 8.2 A candidate is required to pass each component of the Honours programme.
- 8.3 The names of the successful candidates in the Honours examination shall be published in three classes.
- 8.4 Unless otherwise specified, the research essay/project component of the Honours programme should be 15,000 words in length.
- 8.5 Unless otherwise specified, any research essay component of a full-time Honours programme shall be submitted for examination by no later than 15 November of the candidate's first year of study.
- 8.6 A candidate shall comply with such other requirements for specific programmes as the Senate may prescribe.

FH9 **Re-examination:**

A candidate who fails an Honours course will not be permitted to repeat the course but may replace it with another course, provided it is not a core or compulsory course for the programme. Senate permission is required to substitute a core/compulsory course.

FH10 **Concessions:**

Any exemption from or modification of the above rules is subject to approval by the Senate.

Masters degrees

The following rules must be read in conjunction with the general rules for the degree of Master and the degree of Master of Philosophy in Handbook No 3.

FM1 **Degrees offered:**

Master of Arts	MA
Master of Education	MEd
Master of Arts in Fine Art	MA(FA)
Master of Fine Art	MFA
Master of Library and Information Science	MBibI
Master of Music	MMus
Master of Philosophy	MPhil
Master of Public Administration	MPubAd
Master of Social Science	MSocSc

FM2 **Subjects/fields:**

- 2.1 The Masters degree may be awarded in the following subjects/fields:
 - Adult Education (MEd or MPhil)
 - African Languages (MA)

African Languages and Applied Linguistics (MA)
African Studies (MPhil)
Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies (MA)
Applied Drama and Theatre Studies (MA)
Applied Economics (MSocSc)
Applied Language and Literacy Studies (MEd or MPhil)
Archaeology (MA)
Art Historical Studies(MA)
Classical Studies (MA)
Clinical Practice in Social Work (MSocSc)
Clinical Psychology (MA)
Creative Writing (MA)
Criminology (MSocSc)
Curriculum Studies (MEd or MPhil)
Dance (MMus)
Development Studies (MPhil)
Diversity Studies (MPhil)
Drama (MA)
Economics (MA or MSocSc)
Education (MEd or MPhil)
Educational Administration, Planning and Social Policy (MEd or MPhil)
English Language and Literature (MA)
English in Literature and Modernity (MA)
Environmental and Geographical Studies (MA or MSocSc)
Film Studies (MA)
Fine Art (MFA or MA(FA))
French (MA)
Gender Studies (MSocSc)
German (MA)
Greek (MA)
Health Economics (MA or MSocSc)
Hebrew Language and Literature (MA)
Heritage and Public Culture (MPhil)
Higher Education Studies (MEd or MPhil)
Historical Studies (MA or MSocSc)
History Education (MEd or MPhil)
History of Art Education (MEd or MPhil)
HIV/AIDS and Society (MPhil)
Information and Communications Technology in Education (MEd or MPhil)
International Relations (MA or MSocSc)
Italian (MA)
Justice and Transformation (MPhil)
Latin (MA)
Library and Information Science (MBibl)
Linguistics (MA)
Literary and Cultural Theory (MPhil)
Mathematics Education (MEd or MPhil)
Media Studies (MA)
Music (MMus)
Organisational Psychology (MSocSc)
Philosophy (MA or MSocSc)
Politics, Philosophy and Economics (MPhil)
Political Communication (MA or MSocSc)
Political Philosophy and Social Theory (MPhil)

16 FACULTY RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

Political Science (MA or MSocSc)
Practical Anthropology (MA or MSocSc)
Probation and Correctional Practice (MSocSc)
Psychological Research (MA)
Psychology (MSocSc)
Public Policy and Administration (MPhil)
Religious Studies (MA or MSocSc)
Rhetoric Studies (MPhil)
Science Education (MEd or MPhil)
Social Anthropology (MA or MSocSc)
Social Development (MSocSc)
Social Policy and Management (MSocSc)
Sociology (MA or MSocSc)
Teaching (MEd or MPhil)
Television Production (MA)
Theatre and Performance (MA)
Workplace Change and Labour Law (MSocSc)

- 2.2 In the case of the MPhil degree, the degree may be awarded for work in subject areas of an interdisciplinary nature where the usual Masters degree is not appropriate or confers a professional status.

FM3

Admission requirements:

- 3.1 Except by permission of the Senate a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he or she is an Honours graduate of the Faculty, or a graduate of this or another faculty or another university who holds a degree recognised by the Senate for this purpose.
- 3.2 The Honours degree, or its equivalent, normally shall be in the subject in which the candidate wishes to pursue his/her studies for the degree.
- 3.3 If the Honours degree has been taken in a combination of language subjects, a candidate may proceed to the MA degree in one of those subjects on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned and with the approval of the Faculty Board.
- 3.4 By permission of the Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board and the Head of the Department concerned, a person may be admitted as a candidate for the Masters degree after completing a three-year Bachelors degree. In such cases the Masters degree shall not be awarded until at least two years after the completion of the Bachelors degree by virtue of which the student was accepted.
- 3.5 Unless otherwise specified, a candidate for the Masters programme must achieve an average of not less than 60% in the Honours year to be accepted.
- 3.6 A person must comply with the admission requirements prescribed for the programmes for which he or she wishes to be admitted as a candidate.
- 3.7 On applying for admission to the Masters degree by dissertation, each candidate shall submit a proposal for approval and must satisfy the Senate as to the suitability of his or her subject and the conditions under which it will be carried out.

FM4

Period of registration:

- 4.1 *Minimum period*
- (a) Except where otherwise determined for specific degree programmes, a candidate for the degree shall be registered as such for at least one year, provided that a candidate whom the Senate has permitted to register without an Honours degree or its equivalent, shall be registered for at least two years.
- (b) In the case of the degree of Master of Fine Art, a candidate must be registered for the degree for at least two years.

4.2 *Time limit*

- (a) A full-time candidate is expected to complete the requirements for the degree within two years.
- (b) A part-time candidate is expected to complete the requirements for the degree within three years.

4.3 Re-registration

A candidate shall obtain permission from the Faculty Board for each succeeding year of registration and must satisfy the Board that there are adequate grounds for the granting of such permission. The Board's decision shall be based on the supervisor's progress report.

FM5

Registration dates:

Except where earlier dates are set for specific programmes (see departmental section of this handbook):

- 5.1 a candidate registering for the first time for the degree by dissertation only may register at any time up until 1 May;
- 5.2 a returning candidate for the degree by dissertation only must register by not later than the last Friday of February each year;
- 5.3 a candidate for the degree by coursework and dissertation must register by not later than the Friday of the week preceding the start of the semester;
- 5.4 a candidate who fails to register by the required date and who is permitted to register late, shall be liable for a late registration fee.

FM6

Examination:

- 6.1 The degree may be conferred after the acceptance of a dissertation on an approved topic embodying research under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate, or after the candidate has satisfactorily completed advanced courses of study as prescribed by the Senate, or by a combination of dissertation, advanced courses of study, and a creative and/or practical component. In all cases an oral examination may be required.
- 6.2 In the case of examination by coursework and dissertation, a candidate must obtain at least 50% for each coursework component and for the dissertation.
- 6.3 The dissertation
 - (a) must be satisfactory in arrangement and expression and must be typewritten or printed;
 - (b) must be prefaced by an abstract prepared according to the guidelines approved by the Senate;
 - (c) must show thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered;
 - (d) may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent;
 - (e) must contain correct and proper acknowledgements of all sources;
 - (f) may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained;
 - (g) must include in the title page a signed declaration that the work has not previously been submitted in whole or in part for the award of any degree;
 - (h) that it is the candidate's own work and that any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation have been cited and referenced.
- 6.4 Unless otherwise specified, the dissertation component of a coursework Masters degree shall be not more than 25,000 words in length, while that of a research Masters degree shall be not more than 50,000 words in length.
- 6.5 A candidate shall comply with such other requirements for specific programmes as the Senate may prescribe.
- 6.6 A candidate shall not be permitted to graduate until any corrections and alterations

18 FACULTY RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

required by the Senate have been made to two copies of the dissertation.

- 6.7 Unless otherwise specified, the Masters degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher and not less than 70% for any component of the degree.
- 6.8 A candidate whose dissertation is failed will not be allowed to present him/herself as a candidate for the Masters degree again for the examination in the same field of study, but may, with the permission of Senate, be admitted to another field of study.
- 6.9 A candidate who fails in any Master of Music examination may not be permitted to present himself/herself at the examination again, save with the permission of Senate.

FM7

Submission of dissertation:

- 7.1 Notice of intention to submit a dissertation shall be given in writing to the Graduate Programmes Officer not later than 15 February for possible graduation in June, and 15 July for possible graduation in December.
- 7.2 The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.
- 7.3 Except where otherwise determined for a specific programme, the dissertation must be submitted to the Graduate Programmes Officer by not later than 1 April for possible graduation in June, and by not later than 1 September for possible graduation in December.
- 7.4 Except where otherwise determined for a specific programme, a candidate shall submit five copies of the dissertation, two unbound and three in temporary binding. Should additional examiners be appointed, extra copies of the dissertation will be required.
- 7.5 No dissertation, or part thereof, which has previously been submitted for examination for any degree at any university, may be submitted for, or may be accepted for a Masters degree in the Faculty.

FM8

Declaration:

- 8.1 The dissertation must be accompanied by an undertaking in writing, signed by the candidate, empowering the University to reproduce for the purpose of research either the whole or any portion of the contents in any manner whatsoever, unless this requirement is waived by the Senate.
- 8.2 In the case of the Creative Writing programme, the dissertation must be accompanied by an undertaking in writing, signed by the candidate, empowering the University to publish the work in whole or in part in any format the University deems fit, on the understanding that:
 - (a) the University will not publish or reproduce any part of the dissertation that has been published by the candidate, while it is in print, other than by placing a copy of the work in UCT libraries;
 - (b) the University will not publish or reproduce the creative work that forms part of the dissertation without consulting the candidate (or the candidate's literary executor) and will not publish or reproduce this if firm arrangements have been made to publish this within twelve months of the date on which the University approached the candidate.

FM9

Revision of dissertation:

- 9.1 Except on the recommendation of the supervisor and with the approval of the Faculty Board, a candidate whose dissertation has been returned for revision must submit a revised dissertation for examination no later than one calendar year after the date of original submission. Such resubmission must comply with the submission dates set in Rule FM7 above.
- 9.2 No candidate shall be invited more than once to revise and resubmit his/her dissertation.

- FM10 **Upgrading from Masters to PhD:**
 The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board and the candidate's supervisor, upgrade a candidate's registration on the grounds of the quality and development of the candidate's work.
- FM11 **Publication:**
 11.1 No publication may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for the degree.
 11.2 The candidate may publish the creative work once the examination process has been completed.
- FM12 **Concessions:**
 Any exemption from or modification of the above rules shall be subject to the Senate's approval.

Doctoral degrees

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

The PhD is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision which can be taken in any of the Departments in the Faculty. Examination is by thesis alone. It is subject to the general rules for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy as published in Handbook No 3, and to the following Faculty rules. Prospective candidates should consult the Head of the Department concerned to discuss both the topic and the availability of suitable supervision, and also contact the Faculty Office for details of the application procedure.

- FDA1 A candidate who is permitted to register for the degree without submission of an approved research proposal is required to submit this approved research proposal to the Faculty Board by no later than six months from the date of his/her first registration.
- FDA2 If the Faculty Board approves the research proposal, the Board shall recommend the candidate for registration to the University's Doctoral Degrees Board.
- FDA3 If a candidate fails to submit a research proposal by not later than six months from the date of his/her first registration, or if the Faculty Board rejects the research proposal, the candidate's registration shall be cancelled.
- FDA4 A candidate registering for the first time for the degree may register at any time up until 1 May.
- FDA5 A returning candidate shall register by not later than 28 February each year.
- FDA6 Except by permission of Senate, the thesis submitted for the degree shall not be less than 40,000 words (in the case of a thesis incorporating creative work) or exceed 80,000 words.
 In the case of a thesis incorporating the candidate's original creative work:
 (a) the creative work itself must be the equivalent of a significant and coherent major solo exhibition;
 (b) in the field of Music, the creative work may comprise a portfolio of original musical compositions or practical performance/s which, together with the written part, form(s) a coherent whole;
 (c) in Fine Art, the creative work may comprise an original portfolio, installation or other audio-visual display which together with the written part forms a coherent

20 FACULTY RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

- whole;
- (d) in Drama and Theatre Studies and Dance, the creative work may comprise an original performance or set of performances or a portfolio of practice which together with the written part forms a coherent whole.

Doctor of Music (DMus)

DMus by Performance (MUZ6006W) and Thesis (MUZ6004W)

DMus by Composition (MUZ6005W) and Thesis (MUZ6004W)

(See S A College of Music entry.)

Senior doctorates

A senior doctorate is awarded for a substantial and original contribution to knowledge in the Humanities. Such contribution will normally be the result of work carried out and published over a period of years, and will normally be such as to have established the candidate's position as an authority in the field. The degree is awarded rarely and only to persons of exceptional academic merit.

The senior doctorates awarded in the Faculty are:

Doctor of Education

Doctor of Literature

Doctor of Social Science

The following rules for the above degrees must be read in conjunction with the general rules for senior doctorates in Handbook 3.

Admission requirements:

- FDC1 A candidate for a senior doctorate shall hold a Bachelors degree of this or any other university recognised by the Senate for the purpose, of not less than eight years' standing. A candidate should normally have had significant involvement with UCT.
- FDC2 Before a person may be registered for the degree he/she shall submit:
- his/her curriculum vitae;
 - a set, or sets as required by the Senate, of copies of the work to be submitted for the degree, and any collateral evidence;
 - a detailed synopsis of the contents of the work, including a statement on the nature and value of the contribution;
 - a written statement affirming that the work submitted is the original work of the applicant as sole author or indicating the extent to which joint work is the original work of the applicant;
 - a statement that the applicant has not submitted this work for a degree at this or any other university.

Registration:

- FDC3 The candidate's registration shall be subject to the Senate's approval.
- FDC4 The candidate is required to be registered during the period of examination.

Assessment:

- FDC5
- (a) A candidate for the degree shall submit published work which must constitute a substantial, original and important contribution to learning in some branch of the Humanities;
 - (b) A candidate may submit other published and/or unpublished work as collateral testimony of his/her fitness for the degree;
 - (c) The examination shall consist primarily of an assessment of the published work submitted by the candidate, but a candidate shall, if required by the Senate, present him/herself for an oral examination on the subject of the work presented.

DEPARTMENTS AND CENTRES IN THE FACULTY OF HUMANITIES AND IN OTHER FACULTIES OFFERING POSTGRADUATE DEGREE AND DIPLOMA COURSES

AFRICAN GENDER INSTITUTE

The African Gender Institute is housed in All-Africa House, located on Middle Campus. See AGI Website: URL: <http://www.uct.ac.za/org/agi>.

Associate Professor and Head of Department:

J Bennett, BA(Hons) *Natal* MA (Linguistics) EdD (Applied Linguistics) *Columbia*

Professor and Chair of Gender Studies:

A Mama, BSc(Hons) *St Andrews* MSc (Social Psychology) PhD (Applied Psychology) *Lond* (on leave until 2010)

Lecturer:

Y Clarke, BA *Zambia* MA (Peace Studies) *Tromso*

Project Staff:

F Jadwat

Office Manager:

M Collison

Academic Programme Administrator:

W Daniels, BSocSc *Cape Town*

Project Administrators:

H Ferguson

C Jansen-Fielies

The African Gender Institute runs teaching, research and development programmes in the broad area of gender and transformation. In working to develop knowledge and strategies for the advancement of gender equity and democracy, the African Gender Institute builds links between scholars, researchers and practitioners across the African continent.

Departmental requirements for the programmes offered by the AGI must be read in conjunction with the Faculty and University General rules for the degrees of Honours, Master and Doctorate.

Graduate programmes:

The African Gender Institute offers the following graduate programmes.

- One-year Honours programme in Gender and Transformation
- Research Masters in Gender Studies
- Doctorate in Gender Studies

Honours Programme in Gender and Transformation

Successful completion of this programme (an overall average result of not less than 68%) will qualify a student for entrance into a Research Masters Programme in Gender Studies (*see criteria for entrance in Research Masters in Gender Studies*).

Convenor: Associate Professor J Bennett

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- (b) Programme requirements:
An undergraduate degree in gender and women studies or in the Social Sciences majoring in a cognate discipline, with an average pass mark of not less than 68% in the final year of study.
Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Programme structure:

The year comprises 4 taught courses and a research essay/project

Compulsory courses:

AGI4000F	Introduction to Gender and Transformation
AGI4001S	Gender Analysing the Theory and Politics of Development
AGI4003H	Research Essay/Project
AGI4007F	Gender Analysis and Research Design

Selection of three modules from the suite of Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules listed in the Handbook (four modules make up a full Honours level course).

The fourth course can be selected from the following courses offered as electives by other departments:

AGI4005S	Gender and Violence
CAS4004F	Debates in African Studies
REL5018S	Gender and Religion
SAN4012S	Anthropology of Gender and Sexuality
SLL4041F	Textuality of Gender
SOC4002S	Thinking Through Transformation
SOC4010S	Development Theories

A different course may be selected in consultation with and subject to the approval of the programme convenor. Please consult the course outlines at the back of this handbook for descriptions of the courses offered. Subject to the necessary approval, students may also select an approved course offered by the University of the Western Cape's Women's and Gender Studies Programme (details of these courses are available from the African Gender Institute).

Assessment:

- DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars/workshops and submission of all written work by due date.
- Each taught 36-credit course is weighted at 20% of the final result. Courses may be examined by a combination of coursework and formal examination, or by a series of written assignments.
- The research essay is weighted at 20% of the final result.
- To be awarded the Honours degree, not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.

Research Masters in Gender Studies

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have an academic background, in the Social Sciences and Humanities, of a minimum of 4 years of study, having passed all components of that study at an overall average of 68%. Applicants from the University of Cape Town's Honours Programme in Gender and Transformation must have successfully completed the programme with an overall average result of not less than 68%. A preliminary research proposal must be submitted with the application, and applicants will be accepted only where an acceptable proposal for which supervision within the African Gender Institute is available. Guidelines on writing a preliminary research proposal are available on request from the African Gender Institute. Only applicants with some demonstrated experience of undertaking successful research projects will be considered.

The Research Master degree comprises a dissertation not exceeding 50,000 words, undertaken through intensive supervision within the African Gender Institute. An original research project, in a specific area or discipline is undertaken. Supervision includes engagement with appropriate literature, methodologies, and critical feedback on process of the implementation and written analysis of the research project. Research Masters students are expected to attend and participate in AGI Departmental Seminars.

Research Masters students are also required to complete the six-week module on gender and research offered, AGI5007F.

PhD in Gender Studies

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty Rules FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have completed a Masters degree in the Social Sciences or Humanities. The degree should have included the successful completion of a research project. The degree should have included focus on gender analysis as a tool of social analysis within a particular area or discipline. Applicants from the University of Cape Town's Masters Research Programme Gender Studies must have successfully completed the degree with an overall average result of not less than 70%. A preliminary research proposal must be submitted with the application, and applicants will be accepted only where an acceptable proposal for which supervision within the African Gender Institute is available. Guidelines on writing a preliminary research proposal are available on request from the African Gender Institute.

The PhD degree comprises a dissertation not exceeding 80,000 words, undertaken through intensive supervision within the African Gender Institute. Supervision includes engagement with appropriate literature, methodologies, and critical feedback on process of the implementation and written analysis of the research project.

CENTRE FOR AFRICAN STUDIES

The Centre for African Studies is housed in the Harry Oppenheimer Institute Building, located on Engineering Mall.

The letter code for the Department is CAS.

The Department can be contacted by email at cas-africas@uct.ac.za.

Associate Professor and Director:

H O Garuba, MA PhD *Ibadan*

Professor:

B Cooper, MA *Birmingham* PhD *Sussex*

Associate Professor:

N Shepherd, PhD *Cape Town*

Administrative Manager:

L Jacobs

Senior Secretary:

L Diedricks

Graduate programmes

The Centre offers the following graduate programmes:

- Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies
- Honours in African Studies*
- Taught Masters in African Studies*
- Research Masters in African Studies
- Doctorate in African Studies

*NOTE: *As from 2009 this programme may be taken with a specific focus in Heritage Studies in Africa or, at Honours level only, with a specific focus in African Literature and Culture.*

Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies

Convenor: Associate Professor H Garuba

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FG3.
- (b) Programme requirements: The undergraduate record must demonstrate that the candidate has promise as a future postgraduate.

Programme requirements:

Candidates are required to take courses the credits for which total 120.

Compulsory course:

CAS4004F Debates in African Studies

Elective courses:

The remaining 96 credits must be made up by a selection of undergraduate courses. The following credit rating table will clarify how a combination of courses can reach the required credit number.

- 3rd-year half course: 24 credits
- 2nd-year half course: 18 credits
- 1st-year half course: 12 credits

26 AFRICAN STUDIES

Programmes are individually planned in consultation with the course convenor and are subject to approval by both the course and the programme convenors. Please consult the **Undergraduate** handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

Assessment:

- (a) All work must be handed in on time. In the interests of fairness to all students, it is not the policy of the Centre for African Studies to grant extensions. Late work will be submitted to the Academic Committee of CAS and may be penalised. The Academic Committee may refuse to accept late work for grading, in which case a mark of zero will be given.
- (b) To be awarded the diploma not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.
- (c) To be awarded the diploma with distinction an overall average of 75% and not less than 70% in any course must be obtained.

Honours and Masters Programmes in African Studies

Convenors: Professor B Cooper, Associate Professors H Garuba and N Shepherd

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
- (b) Programme requirements:

Honours

A Bachelors degree with a major in a field relating to the study of Africa;
A multi-disciplinary research project.

Masters

An Honours degree or its equivalent in a field relating to the study of Africa;
A multi-disciplinary research project.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Honours

Students have the option of combining core courses in African Studies with relevant core courses from a discipline taken to third-year level in the undergraduate degree, or of following an area of specialisation offered in the Centre, eg Heritage Studies or African Literature and Culture.

Programme structure:

The Honours programme comprises four taught courses and a research essay.

Compulsory components:

CAS4005H Honours Research Essay/Project
CAS4006F Public Culture in Africa

One course from a recommended list which provides a comparative continental concentration in a chosen field.

Honours with a focus on African Literature and Culture

This Honours specialisation is designed for students whose core interest is in questions of literature and culture in Africa. Students with an interest in music, film, art, literature and culture and the theories and methodologies which underpin and guide representations of Africa will find this particularly satisfying. Apart from two required courses on Images of Africa and Literature and Language Studies, students are allowed to structure their other courses to reflect their own interests.

Programme structure:

The Honours programme comprises four taught courses and a research essay.

Compulsory components:

CAS4005H Honours Research Essay/Project
ELL4062F Literature and Language Studies I

Elective courses:

Two electives from CAS or other programmes offered within the Faculty. One of these should be either the core course or an elective from the disciplines or programmes specialised in during the student's undergraduate studies. As stated above, one should provide a comparative continental concentration in a chosen field. One of these electives may be based outside the broad area of African Studies, providing the course contributes to the overall design of the research project as a comparative case study. Please consult the list of courses at the back of the handbook for descriptions of courses offered.

Note: To progress to Masters level, an overall average result of not less than 60% must be achieved.

Masters**Programme structure:**

The Masters programme comprises four taught courses and a minor dissertation.

Compulsory components:

CAS5007F	Problematising the Study of Africa
CAS5008W	Minor Dissertation

Electives:

- One course from a recommended list which provides a comparative continental concentration in a chosen field.
- Two electives from CAS or other programmes offered within the Faculty. One of these should be either the core course or an elective from the disciplines or programmes specialised in during the student's undergraduate studies. As stated above, one should provide a comparative continental concentration in a chosen field. One of these electives may be based outside the broad area of African Studies, providing the course contributes to the overall design of the research project as a comparative case study. Please consult the list of courses at the back of the handbook for descriptions of courses offered.

Honours and Masters Programmes in Heritage and Public Culture

Convenor: Associate Professor N Shepherd

Beginning in 2009, the Centre for African Studies will offer a special stream in Heritage Studies in Africa. The language of heritage has become ubiquitous in post-apartheid South Africa. From President Mbeki's speeches, peppered with references to a deep history of indigenous achievement at sites like Mapungubwe and Timbuktu, to struggles around cultural rights and the role of traditional leaders, to debates around language and the role of local and indigenous knowledges, speaking of heritage has become a way of addressing complex issues of culture, identity and citizenship. At the same time, the South African experience post-1994 with questions of public history, memory and heritage is widely understood to have been paradigmatic. The postgraduate programme in Heritage Studies in Africa in the Centre for African Studies engages with the richness of local heritage sites, archives and institutions and the central role that formulations heritage have come to play in emergent notions of culture and identity. It differs from other heritage programmes, locally and internationally, in a number of respects. First, in being critical and interdisciplinary in nature, and in drawing on expertise across a range of subject areas. Second, in taking seriously questions of performance, orality and the intangible and embodied aspects of heritage, as a way of moving beyond a tradition of heritage studies focused on sites and buildings. And third, in contextualising questions of heritage in relation to questions of knowledges, archives and the formation of the disciplines in Africa. Students may choose to specialise in any one of the following three areas:

28 AFRICAN STUDIES

- Public Histories
- Performance
- Archives and Knowledges

In addition, students will do a compulsory methods elective and may choose to do a guided internship in a heritage institution. The programme offers training and a practical orientation for work as heritage professionals in a variety of arenas and institutions, as well as for further research. Students with good first degrees with a broadly appropriate range of subjects are invited to apply.

Structure:

Students are required to do core courses in the Centre for African Studies and in the School of Architecture and Planning (in Masters year). In addition, they can choose elective courses from a range of departments and disciplines. All students are encouraged to craft a specialisation particular to their own research interests and future world of work.

Honours:

Core courses

CAS4005W	Honours Research Project/Essay
CAS4006F	Public Culture in Africa
CAS4012S	The African Studies Archive

Electives:

Two methodology-focused courses chosen from one of the Heritage disciplines

Masters:

Core courses:

CAS5008W	Minor Dissertation
CAS5009S	Critical Issues in Heritage Studies
APG5064F	Law of Conservation, Heritage Management and Development
APG5067S	Researching and Assessing Heritage Resources.

Together, the courses APG5064F and APG5067S count the equivalent of one full course in the Humanities.

Electives:

Students are encouraged to do one of these within the Centre for African Studies. Students interested in photography and visual culture are encouraged to do FIN5012F Imaging the World in Photographs

Research Masters in African Studies

PhD in African Studies

Admission requirements:

- Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

APPLIED LANGUAGE AND LITERACY STUDIES AND SERVICES IN AFRICA, CENTRE FOR (CALLSSA)

Iziko Lezifundo Ngokusetyenziswa Kolwimi Nokutyhilela Abafundi Nezinye Iinkonzo eAfrika

Sentrum vir Toegepaste Taal- en Geletterdheidstudie en Dienste in Afrika

CALLSSA is located within the School of Education in the Graduate School in Humanities Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus.

The Centre can be contacted by email at mastin.prinsloo@uct.ac.za.

Associate Professor and Director:

M Prinsloo, BA(Hons) *Natal* MEd *Lond* PhD *Cape Town*

CALLSSA Associate Academic Staff (All work voluntarily from their own departmental bases):

Professor J Hambidge (School of Languages and Literatures)

Associate Professor R Kapp (Academic Development Programme)

Associate Professor R Laugksch (School of Education)

Associate Professor M Madiba (Centre for Higher Education Development)

Professor R Mesthrie (English/Linguistics)

Dr M Paxton (Academic Development Programme)

Professor S Satyo (School of Languages and Literatures)

Associate Professor S-E Shay (Centre for Higher Education Development)

Ms G Solomons (School of Languages and Literatures)

Associate Professor M Steyn (Sociology Department)

Ms L Thesen (Academic Development Programme)

Founded in 1998, CALLSSA is an interdisciplinary centre conducting research into language and literacy teaching and learning, and using South Africa's many languages. In so doing, it aims to promote equity in language use in a multilingual society within the African context.

CALLSSA's academic role is to develop Applied Language and Literacy Studies at UCT and in the Western Cape through collaborative research and teaching. To this end, it convenes the Faculty's Masters/Postgraduate Diploma Programme in Applied Language and Literacy Studies, in collaboration with the School of Education.

In addition, CALLSSA undertakes and supports research projects in language and literacy studies. CALLSSA may offer a restricted number of postgraduate scholarships and student assistantships to enable students to undertake the Masters/Postgraduate Diploma Programme in Applied Language and Literacy Studies, in return for which these students do work for CALLSSA.

Postgraduate Diploma and MEd/MPhil in Applied Language and Literacy Studies

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M Prinsloo

This programme is offered by the Centre for Applied Language and Literacy Studies and Services in Africa (CALLSSA), collaboratively with the School of Education, the Department of English, the School of Languages and Literatures, and the Centre for Higher Education and Development.

Who should seek admission to this diploma/degree?

Languages and/or linguistics graduates, language practitioners and educationists with a special interest and knowledge of language, literacy and/or literature in the context of multilingual education, and those wishing to apply this in multilingual and multicultural African contexts.

General aims:

This programme aims to produce graduates with advanced knowledge and skills in applying their knowledge of language, literacy and linguistics in leadership roles to address language, literacy and literature education-related issues such as curriculum and materials development, language medium, planning and policy formulation.

Financial assistance: CALLSSA assistance may be available to eligible students on merit.

Timetabling:

This programme *may* be timetabled in block form - i.e. modules may be taught in intensive short periods of 3 - 4 weeks each, depending on students' needs.

Please consult the School of Education Postgraduate Diploma and MEd/MPhil degrees for the rules and curriculum

ARCHAEOLOGY

(Faculty of Science)

The Department of Archaeology is housed in the Beattie Building, located on University Avenue. The letter code for the Department is AGE. The Department can be contacted by email at Lynn.Cable@uct.ac.za

Graduate programmes

Honours in Archaeology (AGE4000W)

Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor R R Ackermann

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements: Students applying for admission to the Honours programme in Archaeology must satisfy the Head of Department that they have adequate field work experience.

Course structure:

The purpose of the Honours programme in Archaeology is to look in depth at current issues in the discipline, both internationally and in southern Africa. Those taking part are expected to become fully involved in the academic life of the Department, attending such seminars as may be given by staff members, research students and visitors. In addition, they must participate in the structured programme of lectures and tutorials, and write a research dissertation.

The dissertation is a central part of the Honours programme. Each student must prepare a project proposal, worked out with a supervisor and approved by the Head of Department. In addition, students must take part in one open seminar, where they present their project to the Department. All students are required to attend a one-week field trip held during the year.

Honours in Archaeology and Environmental Science (ERT4000W)

Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor R R Ackermann

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements: A BA degree with majors in both Archaeology and Environmental and Geographical Science, and an acceptable level of pass in both majors.

Course structure:

Using the resources of both the Departments of Archaeology and Environmental and Geographical Science, this Honours programme focuses on the paleoenvironmental context in which humans lived during the long course of the Quaternary. Course requirements include modules from both Environmental and Geographical Science and Archaeology and a research project and a dissertation.

Masters in Archaeology by Dissertation

PhD in Archaeology

Admission requirements:

Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply. Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

DRAMA

The Department of Drama is housed in the Rosedale building, located on the Hiddingh Campus. The letter code for the Department is DRM.

The Department can be contacted by email at: Lindsay.Redman@uct.ac.za, or drama@uct.ac.za.

The Little Theatre is the production house of the Drama Department. The Little Theatre is located on the Hiddingh Campus, and its office is housed in the Little Theatre Workshop Building.

The letter code for the Little Theatre is LIT.

Associate Professor and Head of Department:

M Fleishman, BA Performer's Diploma in Speech and Drama MA *Cape Town*

Associate Professor and Director of the Little Theatre:

C B Weare, BA(Hons) UED *Rhodes*

Associate Professors:

G Morris, BA Post Graduate Specialist Teacher's Diploma Speech and Drama *Cape Town* ADB
London MA *Cape Town*

J Pather, ATCL BA(Hons) *Durban-Westville* MA *New York University*

Senior Lecturers:

Y Banning, LTCL BA(Hons) UED *Natal* MA *Witwatersrand*

G Hyland, BA *UOVS* HDE BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MFA *York*

E Mills, BA Specialist Actor's Diploma Speech and Drama, Specialist Teacher's Diploma Speech and Drama *Cape Town* MA *Rhodes*

Lecturers:

M Kabwe, BA(Hons) *North Eastern University Boston* MA *Cape Town*

M Mbothwe, Performer's Diploma in Speech and Drama BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

S Sesi, MA *Leeds*

J Singer, BA Performer's Diploma in Speech and Drama *Cape Town*

E van Breda, Teacher's Diploma in Speech and Drama *Cape Town*

Admin Assistant:

R Keith

Senior Secretaries:

M Isaacs

L Redman (Postgraduate)

Little Theatre

Production Manager:

D Galloway, BA *Rhodes*

Administrative Assistant:

To be advised

Wardrobe Co-ordinator:

L Bishop, National Diploma in Fine Art *Wits Technikon*

Lighting Technician:

M Frontini

Workshop:

K Christians

S Jacobs

M Miller

Graduate programmes

The Department offers the following graduate programmes:

- Honours in Drama
- MA in Theatre and Performance
- MA in Applied Drama and Theatre Studies
- MFA in Film and Television Production (*not offered from 2009*)
- MA in Television Production
- MA in Drama
- Doctorate in Drama

Honours in Drama

Convenor: Associate Professor G Morris

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FH3.
- (b) Programme requirements:
- Applicants should include a CV and the names and contact details of at least two referees who have knowledge of their work in Drama and Theatre. The inclusion of other testimonials is optional.
 - Applicants for the Acting Stream must arrange an interview and audition before the end of October of the preceding year.
 - Applicants for the General Honours Stream should arrange an interview before the end of the preceding year.
 - Applicants from outside Cape Town who are accepted should arrange an interview on arrival in Cape Town.
 - The choice of courses and stream will be determined in consultation with the Head of Department, whose decision will be final.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Programme structure:

The course will commence early in February - usually several weeks before the beginning of the Undergraduate Academic quarter.

There are 2 streams in the Honours programme:

- (i) General Honours Stream
- (ii) Acting Stream

The **General Honours programme** comprises five courses including a research course. Students must take all four compulsory courses. Students may take DRM4004H Theatre at Work as their elective course, or any other fourth level course offered by the Faculty or the Graduate School of Humanities - provided it can be accommodated by the student's timetable in the Drama Department.

Compulsory courses:

DRM4000H	Theatre and Research
DRM4002H	Play Directing
DRM4003H	Theatre and Drama Education
DRM4017H	Readings in Drama and Theatre

Elective course:

DRM4004H	Theatre at Work
----------	-----------------

The **Acting Stream in the Drama Honours programme** comprises five courses including a research course. Students must take all five compulsory courses. Entry into this stream is strictly limited in each year and is accomplished only after a successful audition with a member of the Drama department and approval of the Head of Department.

Compulsory courses:

DRM4000H	Theatre and Research
DRM4001H	Acting for Camera
DRM4016H	Stage Acting
DRM4017H	Readings in Drama and Theatre
DRM4020H	Theatre Voice

NB: Please consult the list of courses at the back of the Handbook for descriptions of the above courses.

Assessment:

- Regular attendance at all Drama scheduled classes, meetings, rehearsals, practical tutoring and teaching assignments, as well as successful and timely completion of all practical and written assignments.
- Work submitted during the year will count towards the final assessment for the degree and will consist of written and practical work.
- Examination may be research essay, written examination paper, or by completion of practical assignment and written critical evaluation - as appropriate to the area of study.
- In order to complete the honours degree, candidates must obtain a minimum of 50% in each course of the programme.

Masters in Theatre and Performance

Convenor: Ms E Mills

The MA in Theatre and Performance comprises two streams. Candidates should apply for a specific stream indicating their choice of orientation within that stream.

1. Theatre Making.
Orientation: Theatre Making from the perspective of a director and/or actor and/or playwright.

OR

2. Theatre Practice.
Orientation: Directing or Theatre Voice.

The degree is subject to the general Faculty rules for the Master of Arts degree.

Programme structure:

DRM5003W	Theatre and Performance: Coursework Component A
DRM5013W	Theatre and Performance: Coursework Component B
DRM5018W	Research Project

36 DRAMA

Admission requirements:

An Honours degree in Drama, or a four-year degree of Honours equivalence, or in the absence of Drama Honours, the candidate shall satisfy the Head of the Department that her/his experience/expertise/ alternative degree(s) is/are equivalent.

Application:

The closing date for application is 30 September of the year before registration. Only in special circumstances, at the discretion of the Head of Department, will a late application be considered. The applicant shall submit, with the application, a portfolio of recent work and a research dissertation proposal and seek an audition/interview with a representative of the Department.

Selection:

Selection is at the discretion of the Head of Department and will be based on the audition/interview, the portfolio of work and dissertation proposal and the availability of a suitable supervisor and Masters group.

Period of registration:

The candidate shall be registered for the degree for two years which includes two research semesters; the first over the November/January period which falls between the two years and the second from July to November of the second year.

Assessment:

- The coursework component and the project (research component) shall each count for 50% of the final mark.
- In order to pass and qualify for the degree, candidates must obtain 50% in both coursework and examination.
- The degree shall be conferred with distinction if the candidate has obtained an average of 75% overall for the degree (coursework and research) and has obtained at least 70% in each component individually.
- The dissertation (practical thesis and written explication), shall be passed with distinction if it receives a mark of 75%.

Masters in Applied Drama and Theatre Studies

Convenor: Associate Professor G Morris

Programme:

The degree is subject to the general faculty rules for the degree of Master and consists of the coursework and dissertation components set out below.

Coursework

DRM5014H Topics in Applied Theatre, or another elective course offered by the Graduate School and approved by the Head of the Drama Department

DRM5015H Applied Theatre Practice

DRM5016H Applied Theatre Fieldwork

DRM5017H Drama and Theatre Studies

AND

DRM5010W Applied Drama and Theatre Studies Research

Admission requirements:

An Honours degree in Drama or a four-year degree of Honours equivalence, or, in the absence of Drama Honours, the candidate shall satisfy the Head of Department that her/his experience/expertise/alternative degree(s) is/are equivalent.

Application:

The closing date for application is 30 September of the year before registration. Only in special circumstances, at the discretion of the HOD, will a late application be considered. The applicant shall submit, with the application, a CV/portfolio of recent work, a research dissertation proposal, the names and contact details of two referees and seek an interview with the course convenor or her representative.

Selection:

Selection is at the discretion of the Head of Department and will be based upon academic profile of the candidate, portfolio of recent work and a research dissertation proposal, interview and the availability of a suitable supervisor *and/or* Masters group.

Period of registration:

The candidate shall be registered for at least eighteen months. Coursework will be undertaken over one or two years and the dissertation completed by April or September of the second year. A candidate may take no longer than three years to complete the degree.

Assessment:

The coursework component and the research dissertation shall each count for 50% of the final mark. In order to obtain the Masters degree, candidates must successfully complete the prescribed coursework.

Distinction:

A distinction in this MA degree shall be achieved if the candidate has obtained an average of 75% overall for the degree (coursework and research) and has obtained at least 70% in each component, coursework and research.

The dissertation shall be passed with distinction if it receives a mark of 75%

Course description:

Candidates will study under an identified supervisor, and complete four courses as well as the final research component as set out below.

Television Production

Convenor: Associate Professor C Weare

The programme in Television Production is an integrated two-year full-time degree programme by coursework and research. The first year consists of the BA(Honours) in Film Theory and Practice in the Centre for Film and Media Studies. The second year consists of the MA in Television Production in the Drama Department. The programme is concerned with the integration of theory and practice: theory is embedded in practice, practice informed by theory. Moreover, the coursework is intended to equip director/writers for television production, with particular emphasis on dramatic genres, as well as exposing them to a range of production skills so as to make them employable in the television production industry. Both the coursework and the research provide a base for further specialised study, developing research skills and a sense of inquiry to contribute to theorized practice in the area of study. The programme emphasises full time, professionally and artistically orientated study with a strong research focus.

Year 1: Honours in Film Theory and Practice

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements as set out under rule FH3.
- (b) Programme requirements:
 - Completion of BA in Film and Media, or
 - Completion of a first degree with appropriate courses (ie. film and media related courses)

38 DRAMA

in Historical Studies, social Anthropology, English, Fine Art, Drama, Modern and Classical Languages, southern African languages.

- Students transferring from other universities and/or who do not have some background in Film and Media may apply to the programme convenor. The programme committee will consider such applications on an individual basis for their suitability to the programme. Students may be required to do an intensive short production course as a condition of entry.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the programme convenor.

Compulsory courses:

HST4010F	Analysing Historical Documentary Film
FAM4003F	History and Theory of Narrative Film
FAM4005F	Video Production
DRM4018H	Project Development
DRM4019S	Multi-Camera TV Drama

Year 2: Masters in Television Production

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements as set out under rule FM3.
- (b) Programme requirements:
 - Completion of BA(Honours) in Film Theory and Practice with a final mark of 68% or more.
 - Students who do not meet this requirement may be admitted at the discretion of the Head of Department.
 - A portfolio of recent work that provides evidence of ability to undertake both the creative and theoretical aspects of the course.
 - Availability of a suitable supervisor and availability of technical equipment and resources.

Compulsory courses:

DRM5018W	Masters Research Project
DRM5019F	Adaptation
DRM5020W	Directing Actors (Screen)
DRM5021W	Pre-production
DRM5022W	Scriptwriting

NOTE: Equipment and laboratory space in the department will be made available to a registered MA candidate for no longer than two years except with the express permission of the Head of the Drama Department.

Assessment:

The coursework components, Adaptation, Directing Actors (Screen), Scriptwriting and Pre-production, each contributes 12.5% to the overall mark.

The Research Project contributes 50% of the overall result.

In order to pass and to qualify for the degree, candidates must obtain 50% in both coursework and examination. The degree shall be conferred with distinction if the candidate has obtained an average of 75% overall for the degree (coursework and research) and has obtained at least 70% in each component: coursework and research.

The dissertation (practical thesis and written explication) shall be passed with distinction if it receives a mark of 75%.

MFA in Film and Television Production

(Not offered from 2009)

Masters in Drama

Convenor: Ms E Mills

Admission requirements:

Faculty Rule FM3 applies.

Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available.

Programme structure:

The dissertation may be visually supported if appropriate.

In selected cases, partial fulfilment of the dissertation requirement for the degree may be met, subject to approval by the Head of Department, by the production of a play, or another form of performance, or other form of practical work. In such cases students are advised that the weighting given to each component must be agreed prior to registration with the Head of Department. In addition, partial fulfilment of the degree may be met by such written examination(s) as are appropriate to the area of study. Such examination(s) would not constitute more than 20% of the final assessment.

PhD in Drama

Admission requirements:

University General Rules apply.

Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:

Examination is by thesis alone. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

(Jointly established in the Faculties of Commerce and Humanities)

The School of Economics is housed in the Leslie Social Sciences Building.
Telephone Number: 6502723.
The letter code for the Department is ECO.
Departmental website: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics>.

Professor and Director of the School:

J Fedderke, BCom(Hons) *Natal* MPhil PhD *Cantab*

Professors:

H Abraham, MA *Tel Aviv* PhD *Hebrew University*
H Bhorat, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stell*
A Black, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Sussex* MSocSc *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*
D E Kaplan, BA BCom *Cape Town* MA *Kent* DPhil *Sussex*
M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*
N Nattrass, BA *Stell* BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Natal* MSc DPhil *Oxon*
D Ross, BA MA PhD *Western Ontario*

Associate Professors:

J Burns, BCom(Hons) *Natal* MPhil *Cantab* PhD *Massachusetts*
L Edwards, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA *Cape Town* MSc *LSE* PhD *Cape Town*
A Leiman, BA(Hons) *Natal* BA(Hons) *Unisa* HDE MA *Cape Town*
C van Walbeek, BCom(Hons) MCom *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*
N Viegi, BA(Hons) *Pisa* MSc *Glasgow* PhD *Strathclyde*
M Wittenberg, BA(Hons) MA *Natal* MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Natal*
I Woolard, BBusSc PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

S Hassan, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* MSc *LSE* MPhil *Cantab*
E Muchapondwa, BSc MSc *Zimbabwe* PHL PhD *Göteborg*
S Muradzikwa, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town*
W Simbanegavi, BSc *Zimbabwe* MSc *Oslo* PhD *Stockholm School of Economics*
M Visser, BSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Göteborg*

Lecturers:

M Bittencourt, BSc *Pontifical Catholic University Brazil* MSc PhD *Bristol*
R Daniels, BSc MA *Auckland*
C Kularatne, BEconSc(Hons) MCom *Wits*
A Mama, MA *Bordeaux*
C Mlatsheni, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town*
N Pillay, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town*
M Sarr, BA *Reims* MSc *Toulouse* MSc *Warwick*
F Tchana Tchana, BSc *Cameroon* MSc *Abidjan* PhD *Montreal*

Graduate programmes

The School of Economics offers the following graduate programmes:

- Honours in Economics
- Masters in Health Economics
- Masters in Economics by coursework and dissertation
- Masters in Applied Economics
- Research Masters (by dissertation)
- Doctorate in Economics - by dissertation only
- by coursework and dissertation

Honours and Masters Programmes in Economics

Honours

Convenor: Professor H Abraham

Admission requirements:

- A Bachelors degree or equivalent qualification with a major in Economics. Applicants must achieve an average of at least 65% in their final year undergraduate economics courses.
- To be considered for a place in the Honours Programme, students completing Economics-based programmes at UCT will require a 65% average for ECO3020F (Advanced Macroeconomics and Microeconomics), ECO3021S (Quantitative Methods in Economics) and another third year level economics course.
- Prospective Economics Honours students from outside UCT are normally required to have taken at least first-year level half courses in mathematics and statistics to gain admission to the Honours Programme.
- Foreign students may need to provide assurance of their competence in the English language.
- Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Director of the School of Economics.

Programme structure:

The first year comprises four compulsory courses in the first semester, four elective courses in the second semester, and a compulsory research paper. Business Science students take three elective courses but will be allowed to register for one extra option in the second semester provided they obtain an average of at least 60% for their first semester courses.

Compulsory courses:

ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper) (20%)
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics (11%)
ECO4007F	Microeconomics (11%)
ECO4016F	Econometrics (11%)
ECO4027F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists (7%)

Elective courses

Four special topics in advanced economics selected from the following options (each of which counts for 10% of the final mark). Business Science (Economics special field) students will take three options in addition to BUS4050W Business Strategy.

ECO4051S	Development Economics
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics
ECO4053S	Financial Economics
ECO4013S	International Finance
ECO4020S	Economic Problems of Africa
ECO4032S	Economies of Industry, Regulation and Firms
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets

42 ECONOMICS

ECO4027S The Analysis of Survey Data
ECO4028S Policy Analysis

- In any year, options may be added or withdrawn and course weights may be changed, according to circumstances.
- Under special circumstances and with the permission of the Graduate Convenor, an Honours student may be permitted to take a maximum of one of the options at Masters level.
- Subject to the approval of the Graduate Convenor, students may substitute a maximum of one of the options with a postgraduate course of the same weighting offered in another department.

Examination requirements:

The Research and Writing course is examined by way of an 8000 word research paper (Long Paper). To qualify for the honours degree, students cannot fail more than 20% of the programme, as defined by the course weights, and must score an average of at least 50% across the compulsory courses, as well as an overall average of at least 50%.

Students who fail to complete all the requirements for the Honours degree within one year will not be permitted to re-register.

Masters in Economics by Coursework and Dissertation

Programme convenor: Professor A Black.

The School of Economics offers a one year taught Masters in Economics programme. The objective of the Masters by coursework is to equip students with the theoretical and technical knowledge required to practise as a professional economist in the public and private sector. All courses, including the core theory courses, include theoretical and empirical applications to reflect the objectives of the degree.

Admission requirements:

- An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.
- Applicants may be required to undertake a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) test.
- Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Graduate Committee.

In addition to completing the University application form, students must complete a Departmental Application form and submit it to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics before 31 October. The programme commences in late January.

Programme structure:

The Masters in Economics programme comprises four compulsory courses in the first semester, two elective courses in the second semester, and a compulsory research paper. The degree runs over 12 months. The programme is equivalent to 240 credits.

Compulsory courses:

ECO5011F Quantitative Methods for Economists (30 credits)
ECO5021F Advanced Macroeconomics (30 credits)
ECO5020F Advanced Microeconomics (30 credits)/ECO6007Z Microeconomics II (30 credits)
ECO5046F Advanced Econometrics (30 credits)

Optional courses:

Two courses to be chosen from (30 credits each):

ECO5001S The Economics of AIDS in Africa
ECO5025S Financial Economics II
ECO5050S International Finance II
ECO5052S Natural Resource Economics
ECO5057S Labour Economics
ECO5062S Applied International Trade
ECO5064S Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics

ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory

Research component:

ECO5023W Minor Dissertation (60 credits)

With the permission of the Graduate convenor, students may be permitted to take one Masters course (level 5000) from another Department.

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Examination requirements:

- To qualify for the Masters degree, students cannot fail more than one course in the programme, cannot score less than 40% on any course, must achieve at least 50% for the research component and must achieve an overall average of at least 50%
- Students may repeat a maximum of one course of the coursework component provided that they have submitted the required dissertation within the time frame for submission.
- The research component is examined by way of a mini-dissertation which will be due by 15 February in the year following the coursework and accounts for 25% of the final result.
- The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.
- Students who fail to complete all the requirements for the Master degree, subject to the exception in (b) above, within one year will not be permitted to re-register.
- Students may convert to the Masters in Economic Science stream at any stage prior to the end of the fourth quarter. Acceptance into the Masters in Economic Science programme is subject to satisfactory performance in all Masters courses completed prior to the cut-off date.

Masters in Health Economics

Convenor: Edina Sinanovic, Health Economics Unit, School of Public Health & Family Medicine, Health Sciences Faculty, University of Cape Town, Anzio Road, Observatory, 7925. Telephone: (021) 406-6558, email: Edina.Sinanovic@uct.ac.za.

This Masters programme aims to equip economists to apply forms of economic theory, principles and techniques to the health sector. The main objectives of the programme are to develop an understanding of methods of financing and paying for health services and key health sector reforms, and to develop skills in selecting and applying appropriate tools for economic analysis in health care and health sector planning.

Admission requirements:

- An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics. Candidates who have not completed an acceptable four year degree in Economics, will be required to first complete the Honours in Economics degree.
- Applicants may be required to undertake a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) test.
- Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Graduate Committee

In addition to completing the University application form, students must apply in writing before 31 October to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics. Information can also be obtained from programme convenor. The Masters programme commences in late January.

Programme structure:*1st semester*

ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists (30 credits)
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics (30 credits)
PPH7064F	Quantitative Methods for Health Economics (11 credits)
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics (30 credits)
PPH7041S	Health Policy and Planning (12 credits)

44 ECONOMICS

2nd semester

PPH7039F	Theory and Application of Economic Evaluation in Health Care (11 credits)
PPH7049S	Macroeconomics, Health and Health Care Financing (11 credits)
PPH7050S	Microeconomics for the Health Sector (11 credits)

One of the abovementioned 2nd semester modules can be exchanged for one of the following or any other course approved by the Graduate Convenor:

ECO4027S	The Analysis of Survey Data (14 credits)
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics (30 credits)
DOC5001S	Basic Demography (30 credits)

3rd semester

ECO5066W	Half Dissertation (90 credits)
----------	--------------------------------

With the permission of the Graduate Convenor, students may be permitted to take one Masters course (level 5000) from another Department.

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Please consult the departmental website (www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics) for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

Examination requirements:

- To qualify for the Masters degree, students cannot fail more than one course in the programme, cannot score less than 40% on any course, must achieve at least 50% for the research component and must achieve an overall average of at least 50%.
- The research component is examined by way of a 90 credit dissertation which must be in the field of Health Economics.
- The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.
- Students who fail to complete all the requirements for the Masters degree within two years will not be permitted to re-register.

Honours and Masters Programmes in Economics and Demography

This programme has been set up in partnership with the Centre for Actuarial Research (CARE) to provide graduate-level training in demography within the School of Economics.

Application and admission:

Candidates will apply for this Programme through the same channels as described earlier under the two-year Honours/Masters Programme in Economics. All entrance qualifications and conditions are identical to those described above.

Programme structure:

Year one of the programme (Honours) is identical to that of the general Economics stream (see above for details), except that students will be strongly encouraged to take the Basic Demography elective (DOC5001S) and the Analysis of Survey Data (ECO4027S). In year two, students will register for the coursework components and the dissertation component (ECO5048W) simultaneously. In the first six months of year two students are required to complete all of the compulsory components of the standard Masters Programme in Economics. In the second six months students must take both the following courses:

DOC5003S	Population Projections
DOC5007S	Demographic Methods for Economists

The workload of these two courses combined is equivalent to three other electives in the School of Economics. DOC5003S is as described MPhil in Demography under Rules for Degrees, while DOC5007S is run simultaneously with DOC5002Z, with students registered for DOC5007S only expected to attend particular lectures.

Examination requirements:

The composition of the final result and the rules for the award of the degree are the same as those for the standard Masters Programme in Economics.

These courses will be structured to address topics that are particularly relevant to South Africa and students will be trained in the use of South African survey data. Students will undertake a research project and write a thesis in an area that is relevant to the Programme. There are a limited number of scholarships available for South African students taking this programme. Interested students may wish to contact the MPhil in Demography Convenor, Dr Tom Moultrie (tom.moultrie@uct.ac.za).

Students who fail to complete all the requirements for the Masters degree within two years will not be permitted to re-register.

Masters in Applied Economics

The School of Economics offers a Masters in Applied Economics in recognition of the need for a flexible programme structure which allows students to focus on research while choosing a curriculum best suited to their abilities and interests. The aim is to equip students with essential research skills (both quantitative and writing skills) and knowledge in their chosen area of specialisation. The 90 credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

Entrance requirements:

1. An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.
2. An acceptable research proposal.
3. Applicants may be required to undertake a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) test.
4. Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Graduate Committee.

In addition to completing the University application form, students must complete a Departmental Application form and submit it to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics before 31 October. The programme commences in late January.

Course outline:

The Masters in Applied Economics comprises two streams: 'Economics' and 'Applications in Development'.

Both streams comprise of two compulsory courses, two optional courses and a dissertation (ECO5066W). Each student will be assigned a supervisor, who will advise the student on the most suitable courses to take to assist their research. Students taking ECO5046F or ECO5021F or ECO5020F are required to take ECO5011F Quantitative Methods for Economists prior to registering for these courses.

ECONOMICS STREAM

Coursework component:

Compulsory courses: (30 credits each)

ECO5046F Advanced Econometrics

At least one of:

ECO5021F Advanced Macroeconomics

ECO5020F Advanced Microeconomics

Optional courses: (30 credits each)

46 ECONOMICS

Two courses to be chosen from the following (one course if both Macroeconomics and Microeconomics are chosen in the first semester):

ECO5062S	Applied International Trade
ECO5001S	Economics of Aids in Africa
ECO5025S	Financial Economics II
ECO5050S	International Finance
ECO5057S	Labour Economics
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics

Research component:

ECO5066W Half Dissertation (90 credits)

- Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.
- Students may take one approved course from a cognate discipline as an optional course (in either semester).
- Please consult the departmental website (www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics) for descriptions of the compulsory and optional courses.

APPLICATIONS IN DEVELOPMENT STREAM

This stream is designed for candidates who seek to work as applied practitioners and policy makers in government and government agencies, in the private sector and in non-governmental organizations. The stream prepares graduates to utilize their economics training in the application to a wide range of development problems.

Coursework component:

Compulsory courses: (30 credits each)

ECO5073F	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development
ECO5074F	Research and Policy Tools

Optional courses: (30 credits each)

Two courses to be chosen from any other Masters course in Economics for which students meet the entrance requirements

Research component:

ECO5066W Half Dissertation (90 credits)

- Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.
- Students may take one approved course from a cognate discipline as an optional course (in either semester).
- Please consult the departmental website (www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics) for descriptions of the compulsory and optional courses.

Examination requirements for degree:

- (a) Both the coursework component and the dissertation must be passed to qualify for the award of the degree. A student may fail no compulsory course and no more than one optional course.
- (b) Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year.
- (c) The 90 credits dissertation should be approximately 20 000 words in length, is expected to be completed in the year following the coursework.
- (d) The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.
- (e) Students who fail to complete all the requirements for the Masters degree within two years will not be permitted to re-register.

Masters in Economics by Dissertation

Admission requirements:

Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply. A good honours degree in Economics or its equivalent and an acceptable research proposal for which suitable supervision is available. This degree is a research degree on an advanced topic in Economics under supervision. Examination is by dissertation alone. The dissertation shall be between 40 000 and 50 000 words in length. A Masters degree by dissertation is encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Doctor of Philosophy

Admission requirements:

Faculty Rules FDA1-FDA6 and University General Rules apply. Applicants must have the required academic background. Contact the department for further information.

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

The School of Education is situated in the Humanities Graduate School Building.

General enquiries: (021) 650 2769

Email: Ingrid.Thom@uct.ac.za

Website: <http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/educate>

Associate Professor and Director:

R C Laugksch, BSc HDE *Cape Town* BSc(Hons) *UPE* MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Professors:

M P Ensor, BSocSc *Natal* BA(Hons) *Cape Town* DipTertEd *Unisa* CertEd MSc(Ed) PhD *Lond*

J P Muller, MA *UPE* Doctorandus *Leiden* PhD *Cape Town*

C A Soudien, HDE MA *Cape Town* B Ed *Unisa* EdM PhD *SUNY*

Associate Professors:

M H Prinsloo, BA(Hons) *Natal* MEd *Lond* PhD *Cape Town*

R F Siebörger, BA(Hons) NHED BEd MA *Rhodes* MPhil *Exeter*

Senior Lecturers:

N Bakker, BA(Hons) STD BEd MPhil MA *Cape Town*

Z Davis, BA MPhil PhD *Cape Town*

J D Gilmour, BBusSc *Cape Town* MA *Sussex*

J Hardman, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc(Psychology) *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*

H Jacklin, BA(Hons) TTHD MEd PhD *Witwatersrand* PG Diploma Speech and Drama *Cape Town*

Director, Schools Development Unit:

J Clark, BSc HDE (PG) Sec BEd MEd *Cape Town*

Project Manager:

E Mushayikwa, BEd *Zimbabwe* MPhil *Cantab* PhD *York*

Administrative Assistant:

I Thom

Senior Secretary:

C Kleinsmith

Departmental Assistant (Audio-Visual):

L Macleod

Graduate programmes

The School offers the following programmes:

- Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Intermediate and Senior Phase) (formerly Higher Diploma in Education)
- Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Senior Phase and Further Education) (formerly Higher Diploma in Education)
- Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Further Education)
- Advanced Certificates in Education
- BEd (Hons) (formerly BEd)
- Postgraduate Diploma in Education
- MEd/MPhil by coursework and minor dissertation
- MEd/MPhil by dissertation only
- PhD

Postgraduate Certificates

Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Intermediate and Senior Phase)

The PGCE is a professional qualification for prospective teachers in South Africa. The PGCE (Intermediate and Senior Phase) (SSHG14) is intended for suitably qualified graduates who wish to teach in Grades 4-9.

Programme leader: Dr H Jacklin

FGA1 Admission requirements:

- 1.1 A person may be admitted as a candidate for the certificate if he/she has completed the requirements for admission to an approved Bachelors degree of this University or of another university recognised by Senate for the purpose.
- 1.2 Except by the permission of Senate, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the certificate unless he/she has completed a degree with a total of five whole year (2 semester courses = 1 whole year course) qualifying courses in at least two of the following subjects, in the combinations of 3+2, 2+2+1, or 3+1+1: Language(s), communication, mathematics, the natural sciences, geography, environmental studies, historical studies (including archaeology), religious studies, psychology, accounting, economics, music, fine art, drama, dance, information systems, computer science, human movement studies. Additionally, one course only in one of the following will be recognised: sociology, philosophy, anthropology, development studies, management and statistics.

FGA2 Length of the programme:

- 2.1 The certificate extends over one year.
- 2.2 Except by permission of Senate a candidate for the certificate may not register concurrently for any other programme.
- 2.3 Except by permission of Senate a candidate for the certificate shall register for and attempt all courses prescribed for the diploma in a single year. Senate may permit a candidate to take individual courses to add to an existing certificate or to complete the certificate.

FGA3 Curriculum:

A candidate for the certificate shall complete the following courses:

- (1) EDN4084W Primary School Subject English
 - (2) EDN4134W Mathematics
 - (3) EDN4049W Expressive Arts
 - (4) EDN4002H Human and Social Sciences
 - (5) EDN4133W Natural Science and Technology
 - (6) EDN4096W Lifeskills
 - (7) EDN4087W Education
 - (8) EDN4086W Professional Studies
 - (9) EDN4058W School Experience
- The following statutory unit:
- (10) EDN4110W Communication Skills in English

FGA4 A candidate may in addition complete one or more of the following courses:

- (1) HONOURS LEVEL COURSES
Successful completion of two courses from the following will enable a candidate to apply for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education/Masters in Education:
EDN5034W Research Paper in School Subject Content

50 EDUCATION

EDN5073F Politics and History in Southern African Education
EDN5094S Learning and Cognition
Any other approved Honours course.

(2) **OPTIONAL UNITS**

(Recommended where appropriate)

EDN4046W Primary Method Xhosa
EDN4085W Primary School Subject Afrikaans
EDN4111W Communication Skills in Afrikaans
EDN4126W Communication Skills in Xhosa

(3) **OPTIONAL CLASSROOM ACTIVITY UNITS**

EDN4043W Play Production in Schools
EDN4045W Health Education and First Aid
EDN4094W Games Coaching

FGA5 **Progress through the certificate:**

- 5.1 A candidate who fails to complete:
- (a) Two or more courses listed in FGA3(1) to (6) above and one or more of FGA3(7) and (8) above; or
 - (b) School Experience and two courses from FGA3(1) to (6) and one or more of FGA3(7) and (8) above, may be required to repeat the whole year.
- 5.2 A candidate who fails in not more than three courses may be permitted to retain credit for courses completed and repeat the course or courses failed.
- 5.3 Except by permission of Senate a candidate shall not be examined in a course unless he/she has attended the course in that year.
- 5.4 A candidate who fails in:
- (a) four or more courses listed in FGA3(1) to (8) above or
 - (b) School Experience and two or more courses from FGA3(1) to (8) above will not be eligible to repeat the year.
- 5.5 By permission of Senate a candidate may be granted credit for no more than two courses from another university.

FGA6 **Further assessment upon failure to pass School Experience:**

Senate may permit a candidate who fails School Experience to present himself/herself for re-assessment provided that:

- (a) such assessment is completed within one calendar year of the initial teaching practice period; and
- (b) a candidate who fails upon reassessment will not be able to repeat the course.

FGA7 **Rules for distinction:**

The certificate may be awarded with distinction to a candidate who obtains:

- (a) at least an upper second-class (2+) for School Experience;
- (b) at least a second-class pass (2-) for each of the subjects listed in FGA3(1) to (3)
- (c) first-classes in both:
EDN4086W Professional Studies
EDN4087W Education
- (d) two first-classes or their equivalent in the courses listed in FGA3(1) to (5)

FGA8 An upper second-class pass in two courses is regarded as the equivalent of a first-class pass in one course for the purpose of this rule.

Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Senior Phase and Further Education)

Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Further Education)

The PGCE is a professional qualification for prospective teachers in South Africa. The PGCE (Senior Phase and Further Education) (SSHG15) is intended for suitably qualified graduates who wish to teach in Grades 7 to 12. Applicants are required to offer two teaching subjects. Those who are able to offer only one teaching subject may be considered for the PGCE (Further Education), for Grades 10 to 12 (SSHG16).

Programme leader: N Bakker

FGB1 Admission requirements:

- 1.1 A person may be admitted as a candidate for the certificate if he/she has completed the requirements for admission to an approved Bachelors degree of this University or of another university recognised by Senate for the purpose.
- 1.2 A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Senior Phase and Further Education) must offer two approved teaching subjects made up by not less than five qualifying whole year (2 semester courses = 1 whole year course) courses in at least two of the following subjects, in the combinations of 3+2, 2+2+1, or 3+1+1: a language(s), communication, mathematics, the natural sciences, geography, environmental studies, historical studies (including archaeology), religious studies, psychology, accounting, economics, music, fine art, drama, dance, information systems, computer science. Additionally, one course only in one of the following will be recognised: sociology, philosophy, anthropology, development studies, management, and statistics.
- 1.3 A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Further Education) must offer one approved teaching subject from the list under rule FGB1.2 above, provided that he/she has three whole year (2 semester courses = 1 whole year course) degree courses in this subject.

FGB2 Length of the course:

- 2.1 The certificate extends over one academic year.
- 2.2 Except by permission of Senate a candidate for the diploma may not register concurrently for any other programme.
- 2.3 The programme must be taken as a whole. A candidate will not be permitted to write examinations in separate courses unless it is to add to an existing certificate, or to repeat a course to complete the certificate, or by special permission of Senate.

FGB3 Curriculum:

A candidate shall complete the following courses:

(1) SUBJECT METHODS:

- (a) Senior Phase and Further Education: two courses, at least one of which is from List A; Further Education: one course from List A, and an Honours level course.

List A: Major Method courses

EDN4000W	English (including teaching English to speakers of other languages)
EDN4001W	Afrikaans
EDN4007W	History (including Human and Social Sciences)
EDN4008W	Biology (Grades 10-12)
EDN4009W	Mathematics
EDN4011W	Physical Science (Grades 10-12)
EDN4015W	Art
EDN4017W	Speech and Drama

EDN4030W	Art (Practical)
EDN4133W	Natural Science and Technology (Grades 7-9)
EDN4138W	Dance

List B: Minor Method courses

EDN4002W	French
EDN4003W	German
EDN4004W	Latin
EDN4006W	Geography
EDN4012W	Accountancy
EDN4019W	Economics/Business Economics
EDN4020W	Hebrew
EDN4023W	Computer Science
EDN4049W	Expressive Arts
EDN4052W	Guidance Method
EDN4137W	Design
EDN4089W	Jewish Studies
EDN4100W	Religion
EDN4119W	Xhosa (as first, second/third language)
EDN4138W	Dance

- (b) Candidates wishing to offer Music Method instead of two courses from (a) above must complete the following two courses:
 MUZ3362F Theory and History Method
 MUZ1329W Choir Training
- (c) Candidates wishing to offer either Physical Science Method or Biology Method must complete EDN4133W.

Note:

- (i) A candidate may apply to offer a further method course.
 (ii) A method course will normally be offered only if there is sufficient demand (a minimum of five students).
 (iii) A candidate wishing to offer EDN4133W must have completed a first-year course in at least two of the following four subjects: Chemistry, Physics, Botany, Zoology.
 (iv) Timetabling constraints make it impossible to offer every combination of method courses from those listed above. The following combinations of courses are not possible:
- EDN4000W English with EDN4011W Physical Science
 - EDN4052W Guidance with EDN4017W Drama or EDN4009W Mathematics
 - EDN4009W Mathematics with EDN4017W Drama.
- (v) A candidate wishing to offer Music as a teaching subject must have completed the following instrumental teaching method courses:
For 1st instrument:
 MUZ2049W Teaching Method B1
 MUZ3094W Teaching Method B2
 or equivalent
- (2) EDN4087W Education
 (3) EDN4086W Professional Studies
 (4) EDN4058W School Experience

The following statutory unit:

- (5) EDN4110W Communication Skills in English

- FGB4 A candidate may in addition complete one or more of the following courses:
- (1) **HONOURS LEVEL COURSES**
 Successful completion of two courses from the following will enable a candidate to apply for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education / Masters in Education:
 EDN5003F Teachers/Classrooms/Meanings
 EDN5034W Research Paper in School Subject Content
 EDN5073F Politics and History in Southern African Education
 EDN5094S Learning and Cognition
 Any other approved Honours course.
 - (2) **OPTIONAL UNITS**
 (Recommended when appropriate)
 EDN4111W Communication Skills in Afrikaans
 EDN4126W Communication Skills in Xhosa
 - (3) **OPTIONAL CLASSROOM ACTIVITY UNITS**
 EDN4043W Play Production in Schools
 EDN4045W Health Education and First Aid
 EDN4094W Games Coaching
- FGB5 **Progress through the certificate:**
- 5.1 A candidate who fails to complete:
 - (a) three or more of the courses listed in (1) to (3) of Rule 3 above; or
 - (b) one of the courses listed in (1) to (3) above and School Experience; may be required to repeat the whole year.
 - 5.2 A candidate who fails in one or two courses may be permitted to retain credit in the following academic year for courses he/she has completed.
 - 5.3 Except by permission of Senate, no candidate may write an examination in the following year without re-attending the course.
 - 5.4 A candidate who fails in:
 - (a) School Experience and both the courses offered under Rule 3(1) above; or
 - (b) School Experience and two or more courses listed in (1) to (3) of Rule 3 above; or
 - (c) three or more courses listed in (1) to (3) of Rule 3 above; will not be permitted to repeat the year.
 - 5.5 By permission of Senate a candidate may be granted credit for no more than two courses from another university.
- FGB6 **Further assessment upon failure to pass School Experience:**
 Senate may permit a candidate who fails practical teaching to present himself/herself for re-assessment provided that:
- (a) such re-assessment is completed within one calendar year of the end of the initial practical teaching period; and
 - (b) a candidate who fails upon reassessment will not be eligible to repeat the course.
- FGB7 **Rules for distinction:**
 The certificate may be awarded with distinction to a candidate who obtains:
- (a) at least an upper second-class (2+) for School Experience; and
 - (b) first-classes in both:
 EDN4087W Education
 EDN4086W Professional Studies; and
 - (c) one first-class or its equivalent in:
 Subject method (1st subject)
 Subject method (2nd subject)
 (An upper-second-class pass in two courses is regarded as the equivalent of a first-class pass in one course for the purpose of this rule.)

Advanced Certificates in Education (ACE)

Programme Leader: Associate Professor R F Siebörger

The Advanced Certificate in Education is a one-year qualification usually offered part-time over a two-year period. ACEs are offered in either Adult Education or Continuing Professional Teacher Development.

Minimum requirements for readmission:

1. Except by permission of the Senate, a part-time student shall not be permitted to renew his/her registration in the Faculty unless he/she has passed:
 - (a) by the end of the second year of registration, two semester courses or equivalent qualifying for the certificate;
 - (b) by the end of the third year of registration, six semester courses or equivalent qualifying for the certificate.
2. Except by permission of the Senate, a full-time student shall not be permitted to renew his/her registration in the Faculty unless he/she has passed by the end of the first year of registration two semester courses or equivalent qualifying for the certificate.
3. A candidate who fails to pass a course after two years of study will be excluded from further registration for such a course.

Award of the certificate:

- (a) A candidate must pass each course within his/her curriculum to be awarded the certificate.
- (b) The certificate may be awarded with distinction where (i) an overall average result of at least 75% is obtained AND (ii) a minimum grade of 65% in each module of the certificate is obtained.

1. Adult Education

ACE (Adult Education) [HU026]

(Formerly Advanced Diploma for Educators of Adults)

Convenor: Dr S Ismail

Introduction:

This qualification is not offered by correspondence. Participants need to be resident in the Cape Town area and able to attend all the classes.

The scope of Adult Education:

The range of work done by educators of adults is very wide. It includes development projects, workplace training, teaching in tertiary institutions, adult basic education and training (including literacy), teaching at adult education centres, human resource development, health education, religious education and educational programmes based in libraries and museums. An adult educator is any person with a responsibility for helping adults to learn, whether in formal or non-formal situations.

General aims of the course:

The course aims:

- (1) to develop a theoretical grasp of educational practice. This includes the purposes and contexts of adult education, particularly in a South African setting;
- (2) to develop knowledge and skills that will enable students to enhance their own learning and their practice in adult education;
- (3) to provide the opportunity for students to build a curriculum most suited to their needs and interests.

Admission requirements:

A candidate is required to be:

- (a) A graduate of this University or of another university recognised by Senate;
OR
- (b) A person who holds a full-time, three-year post-Matriculation qualification approved by Senate for the purpose;
OR
- (c) A graduate of the Diploma in Education of this University;
OR
- (d) A person who by means of such assessment as may be prescribed by the Faculty Board satisfies Senate that he or she has attained a level of competence which, in Senate's opinion, is adequate for admission to the programme.

Times of classes:

Classes will be held on Wednesdays during University terms from 15h00 - 18h00, or at any other time determined by the Department. Additional Saturday workshops may be required, but no more than 3 per year.

CURRICULUM:**First year**

- (a) EDN3000F Adult Learning and Teaching (*not offered in 2009*)
- (b) EDN3001S Professional and Policy Studies (*not offered in 2009*)

Second year

- (a) EDN4184F Adult Education and Development
- (b) EDN4185F Adult Education and the Workplace
OR
EDN4186F Literacy and Adult Basic Education
OR
EDN4002S Adult Education and Social Transformation
- (c) EDN4120S Evaluation Research Projects

The two-year programme:

Year 1 aims to enable students to grasp the discourses and practices that have shaped processes of adult learning, which in turn have structured the broad field of adult education. It will provide students with theoretical frameworks with which to view adult education practices to enable them to describe, analyse, assess and redesign these practices (where appropriate). A further aim is to enable students to increase their specialised roles in education, training and development, through building a broader repertoire of professional skills for work in the changing context provided by new policy frameworks.

Year 2 starts off with a focus on theories which attempt to explain shifts in the organisation of learning and society, followed by contextual study in a site of practice with some degree of specialisation according to choice. The second semester provides a focus on research, with an introduction to evaluative research, followed by project-based research work which returns to aspects of professional practice.

2. Continuing Professional Teacher Development

These ACE programmes are offered in response to demand by the Western Cape and/or National Departments of Education only. Prospective students may not apply individually for admission to them. Please note that this means that applicants must normally be selected by the Western Cape Education Department in order to register for them and that they are not offered when there is no demand for them.

56 EDUCATION

Admission:

The programmes are intended for in-service primary and secondary school teachers who hold an M+3 qualification. They are intended to enhance their subject teaching and professional competence.

Except in the case of the ACE (Education Management and Leadership Development [School Leadership]), a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the certificate unless he/she has:

(a) an approved three-year Teacher's Certificate or Diploma;

AND

(b) at least three years approved teaching experience;

Exemption and credits:

Candidates who successfully complete any of the following modules offered by the Schools Development Unit of the School of Education on sub-programmes other than the ACE (Mathematics) will be granted credit for and exemption from a maximum of three of the equivalent courses on the ACE (Mathematics) sub-programme, subject to the curriculum requirements:

- (1) Mathematics Education A
- (2) Mathematics Education B (Primary)
- (3) Mathematics Education B (Secondary)
- (4) Mathematics Education and Technology
- (5) Mathematics Content A
- (6) Mathematics Content B (Primary)
- (7) Mathematics Content B (Secondary)
- (8) EDN4038W Mathematics Content A
- (9) EDN4102W Mathematics Content B (was EDN402Y)
- (10) EDN4101W Mathematics Content C (was EDN401Y)
- (11) EDN4156W Mathematics Content D (was EDN400Y)
- (12) EDN4103W Science and Mathematics in the New Curriculum (was EDN403Y)

Candidates who successfully completed either of the following modules offered by the Schools Development Unit of the School of Education on the sub-programme ACE (Science) before 2004 will be granted credit for and exemption from the equivalent courses on this ACE (Science) sub-programme, subject to the curriculum requirements:

- (1) EDN4103W Science and Mathematics in the New Curriculum (was EDN403Y) (*no longer offered from 2004 onwards*)
- (2) EDN4105W Teaching Mathematics and Science (was EDN405Y) (*no longer offered from 2005 onwards*).

Exemption from and credit for other courses will be considered on application.

ACE (Education Management and Leadership Development) [HU038]

Convenor: J D Gilmour

This course is a professional programme based on a national curriculum developed by the Directorate: Education Management and Governance Development (EMGD) in the Department of Education and is intended for practicing and aspirant principals. It is a workplace based programme. This impacts on the mode of delivery, the assessment methodology, and the degree of site-based assessment and support which is offered. Broadly, the programme aims to:

- empower/enable aspirant and practicing principals to develop the skills, knowledge, and values needed to lead and manage schools effectively and contribute to improving the delivery of education across the school system,
- provide current principals with a formal professional qualification which is career related and,
- provide an entry criterion to principalship.

It is presented in association with the Fundamentals Training Centre, who is the project manager.

The programme further aims to achieve the following:

- provide leadership and management to enable the school to give every learner quality education through professional leadership and management of the curriculum and resources,
- strengthen and support the role of principalship and develop principals who are able to critically engage and be self-reflective practitioners, and
- enable principals to manage their schools as learning organisations and to instill values supporting transformation in the South African context.

From 2007 to 2009 admission to the programme is restricted to selected candidates.

From 2010 the criteria for admission will be as follows:

- (a) Priority will be given to practicing principals identified by provincial departments of education or other agreed methods.
- (b) Candidates must have a formal professional teacher qualification at REQV level 13 or NQF level 6.
- (c) Have at least 3 years teaching experience.
- (d) Be employed at Post Level 2 and upwards.
- (e) Female educators will be given preference to address the gender equity profile in school management in the education system.
- (f) Post Level 1 educators performing management tasks at P1 and P2 schools, will be considered. Their applications should be supported by a written statement, endorsed by the principal, school governing body or district official.
- (g) The principal and/or school governing body should endorse all applications. Where this may not be possible candidates have the right to appeal to the appropriate/relevant accounting officer in the system.

Fundamental modules:

EDN4161M	Basic Computer Literacy
EDN4162M	Effective Language Skills

Core modules:

EDN4160M	School Management and Leadership in the South African Context
EDN4164M	Management Portfolio
EDN4165M	Leading and Managing People in Schools
EDN4166M	Organizational Systems, Physical and Financial Resource Management for Schools
EDN4167M	Policy, Planning and Governance
EDN4168M	Managing Teaching and Learning

Electives:

Select two modules from the list below (not all modules will be offered every year):

EDN4163M	Outcomes-Based Assessment
EDN4169M	Moderation of Assessment in Schools
EDN4170M	Management of Subject Areas/Learning Areas/Phases
EDN4171M	Mentoring for School Managers

**ACE (Language, Mathematics and Curriculum Leadership – Intermediate Phase)
[HU040]**

Convenor: K Hassan

Curriculum:

EDN4178W	Intermediate Phase Curriculum Leadership A
EDN4179W	Intermediate Phase Curriculum Leadership B

58 EDUCATION

EDN4180W	Learning in the Intermediate Phase
EDN4181W	Teaching in the Intermediate Phase
EDN4182W	Intermediate Phase Mathematics
EDN4183W	Intermediate Phase Language

ACE (Life Orientation) [HU033]

Convenors: Dr E Rooth and A Adams

Curriculum:

EDN4143W	Life Orientation in Perspective
EDN4144W	Life Skills and Social Education
EDN4145W	Community Health and the School
EDN4146W	Life Skills Practicum
EDN4147W	Research Report: Life Orientation

All modules are compulsory.

ACE (Literacy, Numeracy and Curriculum Leadership – Foundation Phase) [HU039]

Convenor: C Kühne

Curriculum:

EDN4172W	Foundation Phase Curriculum Leadership A
EDN4173W	Foundation Phase Curriculum Leadership B
EDN4174W	Learning in the Foundation Phase
EDN4175W	Teaching in the Foundation Phase
EDN4176W	Foundation Phase Numeracy
EDN4177W	Foundation Phase Literacy

ACE (Mathematical Literacy) [HU034]

Convenor: A Roberts

Curriculum:

EDN4008H	Mathematical Literacy Curriculum A
EDN4009H	Mathematical Literacy Curriculum B
EDN4121W	Mathematical Literacy: Number
EDN4122W	Mathematical Literacy: Algebra
EDN4148W	Mathematical Literacy: Shape and Measurement
EDN4123W	Mathematical Literacy: Data Handling

All modules are compulsory.

ACE (Mathematics) [HU027]

Convenor: G Powell

Curriculum:

The candidate has to complete six courses to satisfy the requirements of the curriculum.

At the GET level:

EDN4004H	GET Mathematics Curriculum A
AND	
EDN4005H	GET Mathematics Curriculum B

OR

EDN4103W	Science and Mathematics in the New Curriculum
EDN4124W	GET Mathematics: Number
EDN4125W	GET Mathematics: Algebra
EDN4127W	GET Mathematics: Shape & Measurement
EDN4128W	GET Mathematics: Data Handling

At the FET level:

EDN4006H	FET Mathematics Curriculum A
EDN4007H	FET Mathematics Curriculum B
EDN4149W	FET Mathematics: Number
EDN4150W	FET Mathematics: Algebra
EDN4151W	FET Mathematics: Shape & Measurement
EDN4152W	FET Mathematics: Data Handling

ACE (Multilingual Education) [HU028]

Convenors: To be advised

Curriculum:

EDN4001F	Language, Culture and Society
EDN4003F	Language, Learning and the New Curriculum
EDN4003S	Implementing South Africa's Language in Education Policy
EDN4104W	Creating Materials for the Multilingual Classroom
EDN4106W	Additional Language Proficiency

All modules are compulsory.

ACE (Science) [HU029]

Convenors: N Davies

Additional admission criteria for the Advanced Certificate in Education (Science):

- At the GET level:* science qualifications at 3rd year college level, or experience of teaching science at GET level;
- At the FET level:* a pass in Physical Science at grade 12 level or experience of teaching Physical Science at FET level.

Curriculum:

The candidate shall complete the following modules:

At the GET level:

EDN4107W	Science Content A (Life Sciences)
EDN4108W	Science Content B (Earth Sciences)
EDN4109W	Science Content C (Physical Sciences)
EDN4129W	Natural Sciences in the New Curriculum OR EDN4103W Science and Mathematics in the New Curriculum
EDN4131W	Teaching Natural Sciences A
EDN4132W	Teaching Natural Sciences B

At the FET level:

EDN4140W	Science Content D (Physics)
EDN4141W	Science Content E (Chemistry)
EDN4142W	Mathematics for Science Teachers
EDN4153W	Physical Sciences in the New Curriculum

60 EDUCATION

EDN4154W Teaching Physical Sciences A
EDN4155W Teaching Physical Sciences B

Bachelor of Education (Honours)

(Formerly Bachelor of Education)

Programme leader: Dr J Hardman

Length of course:

Every candidate for the degree of BEd (Hons) must be registered for at least one year. Lectures run from February to June, and from July to September. The degree may be completed in one, two or three years.

Admission requirements:

(1) **Faculty requirements:**

Faculty rule FH3 applies.

(2) **Programme requirements:**

Prospective candidates must have:

- a degree recognised for teaching purposes of this university or of another university recognised by Senate for the purpose, and a teacher's certificate recognised by Senate; or
- a four-year, post-senior certificate, teacher's diploma or diplomas recognised by the Senate, and a record in the fourth year of study of an average mark of 65%, or better, and
- except by permission of Senate, at least two years approved teaching experience; and/or
- a record of professional and academic work considered by Senate to be satisfactory for the degree.

Supplementary examinations:

Supplementary testing may be permitted in only one course a semester, except that a second may be permitted if a student has only one course outstanding for the degree.

Re-registration:

Candidates are required to renew registration annually.

The renewal of registration may be refused to candidates who have not passed at least two courses in the year.

Degree requirements:

Candidates must complete the equivalent of six courses in order to obtain the degree. Candidates who do not have a university degree must pass EDN5023F: Introduction to Studies in Education in order to obtain the degree.

An approved curriculum will be constructed according to the rules of the curriculum listed on the pages that follow. Not all courses are offered every year. Candidates must register for at least two courses a year, except if, for the completion of the degree, only one course is required.

Candidates may not repeat a course that they have failed.

Curriculum:

- Students who do not have a university degree must register for EDN5023F Introduction to Studies in Education (compulsory course).

In addition to the above course, FIVE further one-semester courses from the list below must also be completed. Only three of these courses may be taken in the same year as EDN5023F.

- Students who do have a university degree must register for SIX courses from the list below.

EDN5003F Teachers/ Classrooms/ Meanings

EDN5006S Teaching and Assessing in OBE

EDN5012S Mathematics Curriculum, Pedagogy and Society

EDN5018S Only English (*not offered in 2009*)

EDN5035F Natural Science and Technology: Current Educational Issues (*not offered in 2009*)

EDN5047F	An Invitation to Curriculum
EDN5050S	Contemporary Policy Challenges in Education (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
EDN5055F	Science Practical Work in Education
EDN5073F	Politics and History in Southern African Education
EDN5090S	School Mathematics: The Construction of Knowledge and Identity in School (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
EDN5091S	Environmental Education in Schools
EDN5094S	Learning and Cognition
EDN5095S	Literacy in Theory and Practice
EDN5096S	Education, Management and Leadership
EDN5098F	Research Methods
EDN5101S	Online Learning Design*

(NOTE: In 2009 this course will be timetabled in block form. Contact Convenor for details.)

Please note: A course with fewer than five student registrations may not run.

Postgraduate Diploma in Education

MEd and MPhil in Education by coursework and minor dissertation

Programme Leader: Associate Professor M Prinsloo

Coursework Masters degrees in the School of Education are obtained in two parts. Candidates are required to register initially for the Postgraduate Diploma, which constitutes Part 1. Successful completion of the requirements for the diploma with a mark of not less than 60% in each of the four courses makes a candidate eligible to apply for admission to Part 2.

The following rules govern candidates for the Part 1, Postgraduate Diploma, and should be read in conjunction with the University General rules for degrees, diplomas and certificates.

PART 1: POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

FGC1 Admission requirements:

A candidate for the diploma is required to hold the BEd(Hons) degree of this University or its approved equivalent from another university and to have a record of professional and academic work considered by Senate to be satisfactory for this purpose.

Candidates who have completed the Advanced Certificate in Education (Adult Education) at this university and who have achieved an aggregate of 70% or more may be admitted to the PG Diploma in Education.

Candidates who have completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Education at this university and who have achieved an aggregate of 70% or more may be admitted to the PG Diploma in Education.

FGC2 Programme structure:

A candidate for the diploma is required to complete four courses within an area of specialisation. Each course has a weighting of 25% of the final result for the diploma.

FGC3 Subjects:

The following specialised curricula may be offered:

- Adult Education
- Applied Language and Literacy Studies
- Curriculum
- Educational Administration, Planning and Social Policy
- Higher Education Studies
- History Education
- History of Art Education
- HIV/AIDS

62 EDUCATION

ICTS in Education
Mathematics Education
Science Education

- FGC4 **Duration:**
- 4.1 For the award of the diploma, a candidate shall be required to register for not less than one academic year of study.
 - 4.2 A candidate registered for the diploma must complete all required work within two academic years of first registration.
- FGC5 **Registration:**
- 5.1 A candidate who fails a course may only repeat or offer a substitute course if one is available, with the permission of the Senate.
 - 5.2 A candidate who fails more than one prescribed course will fail the diploma and will not be permitted to renew his/her registration for the Diploma.
 - 5.3 A candidate who does not complete at least two courses in the first year will not be permitted to renew his or her registration for a second year.
- FGC6 **Examination:**
- 6.1 A candidate must complete a minimum of four courses, each of which comprises 25% of the final result. The compulsory and optional courses for each specialisation curriculum will be prescribed.
 - 6.2 A candidate who completes each of the four courses with a pass mark of 60% or more may apply for admission to the Masters degree and shall not be awarded the diploma.
 - 6.3 The diploma will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher on the four courses that constitute the diploma and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% on each of these four courses.

SPECIALISED CURRICULA

1. ADULT EDUCATION

Co-ordinator: Dr L Cooper (CHED)

Who should seek admission to this stream?

Adult education, training and development practitioners, present or future planners, consultants or policy analysts in the field of adult education and training, leaders of community, trade union or skills development institutions, or graduates who have an interest in adult education and human resource development issues.

General aims:

This curriculum aims to equip graduates with theoretical and contextual understanding necessary to engage critically with current policies and debates in the skills development field, to reflect on and enhance the quality of adult education and training practice, and to identify fruitful areas of research.

Compulsory core courses:

EDN6091F Adult Learning and Experience

AND at least one course from the following:

EDN6092S Workplace Education/Training Policy: Education and Training in South Africa

EDN6005S Knowledge, Learning and the Organisation of Work

EDN6006F Adult Learning in Informal Social Contexts

Elective courses:

Up to two of the following:

- EDN6001F Pedagogy, Knowledge and Society
- EDN6076F Languages and Literacies in Theory and Use
- EDN6079S Literacy, Work and Basic Adult Education

Any approved course offered in the School of Education, or other Departments in the Faculty of Humanities or in any other faculty of the University.

Please consult the list at the back of this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses.

2. APPLIED LANGUAGE AND LITERACY STUDIES

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M Prinsloo

This programme is co-ordinated and run academically and administratively by the Centre for Applied Language and Literacy Studies and Services in Africa (CALLSSA) for UCT's School of Education, in collaboration with the Department of English, the School of Languages and Literatures, the Academic Development Programme, and the Centre for Higher Education Development (CHED).

Who should seek admission to this curriculum?

Languages graduates, language practitioners and educationists with a special interest in language and/or literature in multilingual education and those wishing to apply their linguistic knowledge in multilingual and multicultural African contexts.

General aims:

This programme aims to produce graduates with advanced knowledge, and skills in applying their knowledge of language, literacy and linguistics in leadership roles to address language, literacy and literature education-related issues such as curriculum and materials development, language planning and policy formulation.

Financial assistance:

CALLSSA assistance may be available to eligible students in this programme only on merit.

NB: In all courses in this curriculum, convenors and lecturers reserve the right to set class tests and/or formal examinations as part of the required course work for their course/s.

Compulsory core course:

- EDN6076F Languages and Literacies in Theory and Use

Elective courses:

Select three of the following:

- ELL4040F Language Contact/Bilingualism
- EDN6016S Emergent Literacy: Children coming to Literacy in Unequal Social Contexts
- EDN6070F English as an Additional Language in Schooling
- EDN6079S Literacy, Work and Adult Basic Education
- EDN6080S Academic Literacies: Language and Learning in Secondary and Tertiary Contexts
- SOC5021S Intercultural Communication

Any approved course offered in the School of Education, by other departments in the Faculty of Humanities or in any other faculty of the University.

Please consult the list at the back of this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses.

64 EDUCATION

3. CURRICULUM STUDIES

Co-ordinator: To be advised

Who should seek admission to this curriculum?

Teachers, subject advisers, curriculum developers, present or future educational consultants and leaders in teacher and community organisations.

General aims:

It aims to equip educators with a range of skills to engage with curriculum policy, design, development and evaluation.

Compulsory core courses:

EDN6001F Pedagogy, Knowledge and Society

EDN6004S Changing Frameworks of Curriculum: Policy, Implementation and Evaluation

Elective courses:

Select two from the following:

EDN6005S Knowledge, Learning and the Organisation of Work

EDN6009F Student Learning, Teaching and Assessment (*not offered in 2009*)

EDN6011F Teaching and the Modern Condition

EDN6027F Research in Mathematics Education: Curriculum

EDN6069S Research in History Education

EDN6077S Learning, Cognition and Technology

EDN6086X Testing and Assessment in Teaching and Research (*not offered in 2009*)

EDN6087X Teacher Education: Policy, Research and Practice (*not offered in 2009*)

EDN6095S Contemporary Issues in Science Education

Any approved course offered in the School of Education, by other departments in the Faculty of Humanities or in any other faculty of the University.

Please consult the list at the back of this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses.

4. EDUCATIONAL ADMINISTRATION, PLANNING AND SOCIAL POLICY

Co-ordinator: Mr J D Gilmour

Who should seek admission to this curriculum?

Educational planners, policy analysts, school administrators, office-holders in community and teacher organisations.

General aims:

The primary objective of the course is to produce graduates who have an interest in the process of change in education and who are able to both understand and apply policy with respect to this change. The course rationale is that educational systems require policy makers who have a broad and critical understanding of the complexities involved in the choice, design, implementation and evaluation of educational policy.

Compulsory core course:

EDN6037F Education and Development

Elective courses:

Select three of the following:

EDN6004S Changing Frameworks of Curriculum - Policy, Implementation and Evaluation

EDN6038S Economics, Equity and Educational Policy

EDN6055F Educational Reform

EDN6058F	Educational Management and Leadership
EDN6078S	Education Programme Implementation and Evaluation
EDN6098F	HIV/AIDS and Social Identity

Any approved course offered in the School of Education, by other departments in the Faculty of Humanities or in any other faculty of the University.

Please consult the list at the back of this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses.

5. HIGHER EDUCATION STUDIES

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor S Shay

Who should seek admission into this stream?

Academic staff in higher education institutions with an interest in issues of teaching and learning, and who wish to strengthen their professional base as educators.

General aims:

This curriculum aims to provide educators in higher education with a sound background in the national and international trends in teaching and learning in higher education, including contemporary theory and practice in curriculum, assessment and the use of educational technology. Participants are invited to consider these issues in their own context of practice.

Compulsory core courses:

EDN5000F	Learning and Teaching in Higher Education
EDN6075S	Globalisation, Universities and Academic Work

Elective courses:

Electives in the HES suite on offer in 2009 include the following (subject to demand):

EDN6005S	Knowledge, Learning and the Organisation of Work
EDN6080S	Academic Literacies: Learning in Secondary and Tertiary Contexts
EDN6100F	Assessment and Evaluation in Higher Education

Subject to approval by the HES co-ordinator and Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives.

Please consult the list at the back of this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses.

6. HIV/AIDS

(Please note that this is an exit qualification and does not lead to a Masters in Education or Sociology.)

Co-ordinators: Dr J Head and Associate Professor M Prinsloo

Who should seek admission into this stream?

The programme will be of particular benefit to those working, or hoping to work, in the following fields: the media, education and advocacy, such as journalists and people who develop HIV/AIDS learning materials, the caring and service professions - teachers, social workers, community development workers, psychologists, health workers - and those attached to faith communities. People living with HIV/AIDS are encouraged to apply.

General aims:

The aim is to produce graduates who have a demonstrated competence to grapple with the social complexities of the HIV/AIDS epidemic in South Africa, in order to work in this area of education (conceptualised broadly) within civil society.

66 EDUCATION

Compulsory core course:

SOC5022F Critical Issues in the Study of HIV/AIDS and Society

Any four 9-credit modules from the Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules listed in the Handbook.

Two electives from the list below, at least one of which must be an EDN course:

ECO5001S The Economics of Aids in Africa
EDN5050S Contemporary Policy Challenges in Education (*not offered in 2009*)
EDN6098F HIV/AIDS and Social Identity
SAN5012F Culture, Health and Illness

OR

Subject to approval by the convenor, the remaining courses may be selected from the electives on offer within the Faculty of Humanities. Please consult the Graduate School Handbook for descriptions of elective courses. Additional electives may be offered, including courses from the School of Public Health and Family Medicine.

7. HISTORY EDUCATION

Co-ordinators: Professor N Worden and Associate Professor R F Siebörger

Who should seek admission to this programme:

History teachers in secondary and primary schools; those interested in the History curriculum; writers and prospective writers of history of art material.

Admission requirements:

A good undergraduate qualification in History and evidence of a continuing commitment to history education. This course is primarily intended for in-service teachers.

Programme structure:

The first year comprises four taught courses.

Compulsory core courses:

EDN6069S Research in History Education
HST5004H Historical Research

Elective courses:

Two of the following including one from Historical Studies must be taken.

EDN6004S Changing Frameworks of Curriculum - Policy Implementation and Evaluation
EDN6011F Teaching and the Modern Condition

Any of the elective courses for the Masters in Historical Studies

Other approved courses may be taken, either in the Faculty, in another faculty of the University or at another university.

Assessment:

- Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on due dates unless special permission has been granted.
- The four courses have equal weighting.
- To be awarded the diploma not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.
- To be awarded the diploma with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% in any component.
- To progress to year two (Masters level) an overall average result of not less than 60% must be achieved.

8. HISTORY OF ART EDUCATION

Co-ordinator: Professor M A P Godby and Associate Professor R F Siebörger

Who should seek admission to this programme:

History of Art teachers in secondary and primary schools; those interested in the History of Art curriculum; writers and prospective writers of history of art material.

Admission requirements:

A good undergraduate qualification in Art History and evidence of a continuing commitment to art education. This course is primarily intended for in-service teachers.

Programme structure:

The first year comprises four taught courses.

Compulsory core courses:

HST4008S	The Politics and Ethics of Collecting
OR	
HST4035F	Critical Issues in Contemporary Art
HST4002S	Art Criticism
HST4006W	Preparation of Resource Material for Classroom Presentation on an Aspect of South African Art

Elective courses:

EDN6004S	Changing Frameworks of Curriculum - Policy Implementation and Evaluation
EDN6011F	Teaching and the Modern Condition
EDN6069S	Research in History Education
HST4011S	Topics in Pre-Industrial Western Cape Archaeology and History
HST4035F	Critical Issues in Contemporary Art
HST4038F	The Art of Still Life

9. INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGIES (ICTs) IN EDUCATION

Co-ordinators: Drs D Ng'ambi and J Hardman

Who should seek admission into this stream?

Teachers and heads of department responsible for computers-in-the-curriculum implementation, Government officials and administrators at different levels (regional and provincial) responsible for ICTs e-learning educators in all sectors, inset teacher educators, electronic publishers, online designers, software developers

General aims:

This Masters stream sets out to enable educators, policy makers and designers to engage with the key issues and debates of ICTs in education. It specifically aims to interrogate the crucial intersections of technology, learning and cognition. Graduates from the course will be able to reflect critically on their practice and the take up of technology which is increasingly pervasive in education and broader society.

Technical competence:

This programme assumes that students are computer literate. Educational technologies will be used as part of the courses.

Compulsory core courses:

EDN6077S	Learning, Cognition and Technology*
EDN6099F	ICTs in Education: Key Issues and Debates*

68 EDUCATION

EDN6102S Educational ICTs for Developing Contexts*

Elective courses:

Select one of the following:

EDN5101S Online Learning Design*

EDN6001F Pedagogy, Knowledge and Society

EDN6004S Changing Frameworks of Curriculum: Policy, Implementation and Evaluation

EDN6005S Knowledge, Learning and the Organisation of Work

EDN6100F Assessment and Evaluation in Higher Education

Any approved course offered in the School of Education, by other Departments in the Faculty of Humanities, or in any other faculty of the University.

**NOTE: In 2009 these courses will be timetabled in block form. Contact Convenor for details. Please consult the list at the back of this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses.*

10. MATHEMATICS EDUCATION

Co-ordinator: Dr Z Davis

Who should seek admission into this stream?

All mathematics teachers from pre-primary to tertiary education (including adult education), as well as others who wish to study in the field of mathematics education.

General aims:

The mathematics education specialisation is structured to give students either a Curriculum or Teaching emphasis. The aim is to cater for those who wish to focus on curriculum issues as well as those who prefer to focus on their practice. In both cases the primary objective is to produce skilled researchers in mathematics education who are able to impact on the development of teaching and learning of mathematics at different levels of education and in different institutional settings.

Compulsory core courses:

EDN6001F Pedagogy, Knowledge and Society

EDN6004S Changing Frameworks of Curriculum: Policy, Implementation and Evaluation

EDN6027F Research in Mathematics Education: Curriculum

EDN6097S Research in Mathematics Education: Maths Topics

11. SCIENCE EDUCATION

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Laugksch

Who should seek admission into this stream?

All teachers involved in science education from primary to tertiary education (including adult education), teacher educators and curriculum advisors, as well as others wishing to study in the field of science education.

General aims:

The main outcomes of the curriculum will be the development of skilled practitioners in science education who are able to impact on the development of teaching and learning of science, the ability to engage with current issue in the field as evidenced by participation in coursework, and a capability to conduct high quality research as evidenced by seminar papers and publications.

Compulsory core courses:

EDN6094F Learning and Teaching in Science Education

EDN6095S Contemporary Issues in Science Education

Recommended courses:

Select two from the following:

- EDN6001F Pedagogy, Knowledge and Society
 EDN6002S Science Education in Practice (*not offered in 2009*)
 EDN6004S Changing Frameworks of Curriculum: Policy, Implementation and Evaluation
 EDN6027F Research in Mathematics Education: Curriculum
 EDN6077S Learning, Cognition and Technology
 EDN6096S Classroom-based Assessment and Evaluation in Science Education

Any approved course offered in the School of Education, by any other Departments in the Faculty of Humanities or in any other faculty of the University.

Please consult the list at the back of this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses.

PART 2: MEd AND MPhil

Note: Rules for Part 2 should be read in conjunction with the University and Faculty rules for the degree of Masters.

General Masters Admission:

FGC7 A candidate who does not meet the special entrance requirements for the MEd, but wishes to work in subject areas in which members of the academic staff have expertise, shall register for the MPhil degree, provided that the candidate's fieldwork is relevant to Education.

FGC8 A candidate for the MEd or MPhil in Education by coursework must register for the Postgraduate Diploma in the first year of study.

FGC9 Programme structure:

A candidate must complete the following two courses in Part 2 of the Masters programme:

- 9.1 EDN6015F or EDN6015S Advanced Educational Research Design and Methods
 (compulsory, non-credit bearing course)
 9.2 EDN6057W Minor Dissertation

FGC10 Distinction:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains a minimum mark of 70% for each course in Part 1, a minimum mark of 70% for Part 2 (the minor dissertation), and an average of 75% for Parts 1 (constituting the average of the four courses) and 2 (the minor dissertation).

MEd/MPhil by dissertation only**PhD in Education****Admission requirements:**

Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply. Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

Doctor of Education

The degree of Doctor of Education is a senior doctorate and is awarded for a substantial and original contribution in some branch of Education studies. Such contribution will normally be the result of work carried out and published over a period of years, such as to have established the candidate's position as an authority in the field. The degree is awarded rarely and only to persons of exceptional academic merit.

See general rules for senior doctorates.

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

Home to: **Linguistics** **Creative Writing**

The Department of English Language and Literature and the Linguistics Section are housed in the Arts Building, located on University Avenue.

The letter code for the Department is ELL.

Web sites:

Department of English Language and Literature: <http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/english>

Linguistics: <http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/ling>.

Creative Writing: <http://www.creativewriting.uct.ac.za>

Associate Professor and Head of Department:

G Fincham, BA *Columbia* MA *Tel Aviv* DPhil *York*

De Beers Professor of English:

N Ndebele, MA *Cantab* PhD *Denver*

Emeritus Professors:

J M Coetzee, MA *Cape Town* PhD *Texas* DLitt (hc) *Strathclyde* DLitt (hc) *Buffalo* FRSL DLitt (hc)

Natal DLitt (hc) *Skidmore*

G L Haresnape, MA *Cape Town* PhD *Sheffield*

R Lass, BA *New School NY* PhD *Yale*

K M McCormick, BA(Hons) UED *Natal* DipEd MA *Lond* PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Professor:

A P Brink, MA *PU vir CHO* DLitt *Rhodes* DLitt (hc) *Witwatersrand* Chevalier de la Légion d'honneur, Officier de l'Ordre des Arts et des Lettres

Professor and NRF Research Chair (SARCHI):

R Mesthrie, BPaed *UDW* BA(Hons) *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Unisa* MA *Texas* PhD *Cape Town*

Professors:

B Cooper, MA *Birmingham* PhD *Sussex*

J A Higgins, MA *Cantab* PhD *Cape Town*

K Sole, BA(Hons) *Witwatersrand* MA *Lond* PhD *Witwatersrand*

S F T Watson, MA PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professors:

A Deumert, MA *Freiburg* PhD *Cape Town*

N Distiller, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MStud *Oxon* MA PhD *Cape Town*

R S Edgecombe, MA *Rhodes* PhD *Cantab*

H Garuba, MA PhD *Ibadan*

N Love, MA DPhil *Oxon*

Senior Lecturers:

P Anderson, BA *Cape Town* MLitt *Oxon* PhD *Cape Town*

C Clarkson, PhD *York*

I Coovadia, MA *Harvard*, MFA (Fiction Writing) *Cornell* PhD *Yale*

S Raditlhalo, PhD *Groningen*

Lecturers:

S Bowerman, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

R Chirambo, BEd(Hons) *Malawi* PhD *Minnesota*

Administrative Officer:

To be advised

Administrative Assistant (Linguistics):

Ms F Steffenson

Senior Secretary:

Mrs S Peplouw

Graduate programmes

The Department offers the following graduate programmes:

- Honours in English Studies
- Honours and Masters in African Languages and Applied Linguistics
- Honours and Masters in Linguistics
- Taught Masters in English in Literature and Modernity
- Research Masters in English Language and Literature OR Linguistics
- Masters programme in Creative Writing (through the Centre for Creative Writing)
- Doctorate in English Language and Literature OR Linguistics

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
- (b) Programme requirements:
 - Normally a good second-class pass in the English major consisting of at least three years of undergraduate study in English Studies leading to a BA degree. Samples of written work may be required.
 - An Honours degree in English is required for acceptance into the Masters programme.
 - Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Honours in English Studies

Convenor: Dr C Clarkson

The year comprises four taught courses and a research essay.

Compulsory courses:

ELL4061F	Literature and Language Studies 1
ELL4062F	Literature and Language Studies 2
ELL4001H	Research Essay/Project

Elective courses:

The remaining two courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below. Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives. Please consult the departmental website or the Elective Handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

NOTE: To progress to year two (Masters level) an over-all average result of not less than 60% must be achieved.

Masters in English in Literature and Modernity

Convenor: Dr C Clarkson

This programme focuses on the theory, historical contexts, and literary expression of the concept of "modernity" from the Renaissance to Postmodernism. It covers both metropolitan and South African

and African expressions and developments of modernity, thereby allowing students to study a broad range of historical conditions and literary and philosophical texts through the focus provided by a single, key concept.

The year comprises four taught courses and a minor dissertation.

Compulsory courses:

ELL5001W	Minor Dissertation
ELL5030F	Literature and Modernity 1: African Fiction: Modernity, Postcoloniality and Globalisation
ELL5031S	Literature and Modernity 2: The Making of the Avant-Garde: Aesthetics and After
ELL5032F	Theories and Histories of Modernity

Elective courses:

The remaining course may be selected from the list of electives set out below. Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives. Please consult the departmental website or the handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

Elective courses for Honours and Masters:

First semester

ELL4017F	The Poetry of Wilbur and Nemerov
ELL4040F	Language Contact and Bilingualism
ELL4043F	Landmarks in Modern Linguistic Thought Part I (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
ELL4047F	Typology and Universals (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
ELL4063H	Directed Reading in a Special Subject

Second semester

ELL4008S	Conrad and Literary Theory (as Directed Reading project)
ELL4019S	Contemporary Black South African Literature (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
ELL4044S	Introduction to Old English
ELL4045S	Linguistic Approaches to Study of Narrative
ELL4049S	Landmarks in Modern Linguistics Thought II
ELL4055F	Topics in Syntax
ELL4056S	Pidgins, Creoles and New Englishes
ELL4063H	Directed Reading in a Special Subject
ELL4064S	The World of Geoffrey Chaucer
ELL4068S	Studies in Genre and Period
ELL4070S	Deconstruction and Aesthetics
ELL4074S	Current Thoughts in Black African Literature
ELL5000S	Problems in Textuality (<i>may not be offered in 2009</i>)
ELL5033H	Masters Directed Reading Project

Assessment:

- DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.
- Each taught course is weighted at 20% (Honours) and 12.5% (Masters) of the final result and is examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.
- The research essay/project is weighted at 20% (Honours) and 50% (Masters) of the final result.
- To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.
- To be awarded the degree with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% in any component.

Master of Arts in Creative Writing

The following Departments/Sections participate in the supervision of candidates for the degree:

- African Languages and Literatures
- Afrikaans
- Classics (Greek and Latin)
- Drama
- English Language and Literature
- French Language and Literature
- German Language and Literature
- Italian Studies
- Centre for Film and Media Studies

Convenor: Professor S Watson, Department of English Language and Literature

Admission requirements:

(a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under rule FM3 apply.

(b) Programme admission requirement:

A portfolio of creative work.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Steering Committee for the programme and subject to the availability of an appropriate supervisor.

Please note there are places only for a limited number of students.

Programme structure:

ELL5024W Creative Writing Poetry Coursework

Or

SLL5002W Creative Writing Fiction Coursework

And

ELL5023W Creative Writing Dissertation Part A

ELL5025W Creative Writing Dissertation Part B

Or

SLL5001W Creative Writing Dissertation Part A

SLL5004W Creative Writing Dissertation Part B

A candidate for the Masters degree in Creative Writing must complete an approved creative dissertation under supervision, as well as a coursework component. The dissertation may comprise, for example, a collection of short stories, a full-length play or a collection of poetry.

To fulfil the coursework component, the candidate must complete:

- One semester-long craft course in fiction or poetry-writing
- One semester-long fiction or poetry survey course
- One workshop in either fiction or poetry

The degree is subject to the general Faculty rules for the Masters degree and the following specific requirements.

Assessment:

A candidate must submit a substantial piece of creative writing, which is subject to the rules for the submission of a dissertation set out under Rule FM7 of the general Faculty Masters rules. The required length of the work to be submitted will vary according to the type of submission, but in the case of a novel should not exceed 100,000 words.

The creative dissertation will comprise 75% of the final mark, while 25% will be allocated to the course-work component.

Publication:

The following regulations regarding publication apply:

- The dissertation must be accompanied by an undertaking in writing, signed by the candidate, empowering the University to publish the work in whole or in part in any format the University deems fit (see Rule FM8).
- The University will not publish or reproduce any part of the dissertation that has been published by the candidate, while it is in print, other than by placing a copy of the work in UCT libraries.
- The University will not publish or reproduce the creative work that forms part of the dissertation without consulting the candidate (or the candidate's literary executor) and will not publish or reproduce this if firm arrangements have been made to publish this within twelve months of the date on which the University approached the candidate.
- The candidate may publish the creative work once the examination process has been completed.

Linguistics Section

The Linguistics Section is housed in the Arts Block, located on University Avenue. The Section can be contacted by email at ell-linguistics@uct.ac.za

Professor and Head of Section:

R Mesthrie, BPaed *UDW* BA(Hons) *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Unisa* MA *Texas* PhD *Cape Town*

Honours and Masters Programmes in Linguistics

Convenor: Professor R Mesthrie

Admission requirements:

- Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
- Programme requirements:
Students would normally require six semester courses in undergraduate linguistics, with a pass of at least 60% in the final year.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Programme Convenor.

Honours

Programme structure:

The first year comprises four taught courses and a research essay. At least three of the taught courses must be selected from the list of electives below.

Compulsory course:

ELL4001H Research Essay/Project

NOTE: To progress to year two (Masters level) an overall average result of not less than 60% must be achieved.

To be accepted for a research Masters degree an overall average result of not less than 70% must be achieved.

Masters

The second year comprises four taught courses and a minor dissertation.

Compulsory course:

ELL5001W Minor Dissertation

Elective courses:

Subject to the approval of the programme convenor, it is possible to include linguistically oriented courses from other sections or departments. Please consult the website or the course outlines at the back of this handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

76 ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

ELL4040F	Language Contact and Bilingualism
ELL4043F	Landmarks in Modern Linguistic Thought Part I (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
ELL4044S	Introduction to Old English
ELL4045S	Linguistics Approaches to the study of Narrative
ELL4055F	Topics in Syntax
ELL4056S	Pidgins, Creoles and New Englishes
ELL4047F	Typology and Universals (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
ELL4049S	Landmarks in Modern Linguistics Thought II

Honours and Masters Programmes in African Languages and Applied Linguistics

Admission requirements:

Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 and FM3 apply.

Programme requirements:

- Honours: BA with a major in an African language;
- Masters: Honours in African Languages and Applied Linguistics with a pass of at least 60%.

Structure of programmes:

Honours

Compulsory courses:

ELL4071F	African Linguistics
ELL4040F	Language Contact and Bilingualism
ELL4001H	Research Essay

Elective courses:

Two courses from the list below

EDN6016S	Emergent Children Coming to Literature
EDN6080S	Academic Literacies
ELL4072S	African Languages in Education
ELL4073S	Material Development in Multilingual Education

Masters (*not offered in 2009*)

Compulsory courses:

ELL5037F	Terminology and Terminography
ELL5038F	Human Language Technology
ELL5001W	Minor Dissertation

Elective courses:

Two courses from the list below:

EDN6016S	Emergent Children Coming to Literature
EDN6080S	Academic Literacies
ELL4072S	African Languages in Education
ELL4073S	Material Development in Multilingual Education
ELL5039F/S	Translating and Interpreting (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
FAM5037S	Multilingual Media (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)

Any other related course approved by the programme convenor

In addition, students will be required to attend a non-credit bearing year long seminar series for all beginning graduate students on issues of method, fieldwork, analysis, ethics, thesis writing and referencing.

MA in English Language and Literature/Linguistics
Doctorate in English Language and Literature/Linguistics**Admission requirements:**

Faculty Rules FM3, FDA1-FDA6 and University General Rules apply. Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE

(Faculty of Science)

The Department of Environmental and Geographical Science is housed in the Shell Environmental and Geographical Science Building, located on South Lane, Upper Campus.

The letter code for the Department is EGS.

The Department can be contacted by email at admin@enviro.uct.ac.za.

Postgraduate courses and ancillary activities

In addition to formal courses, students undertaking postgraduate courses are required to participate fully in other departmental activities of an academic nature. Such activities are regular seminars on environmental topics addressed by persons prominent in their fields, field camps and field exercises away from Cape Town, and study tours to obtain first-hand exposure to environmental problems and their solution. Graduate students who, in the opinion of the Head of Department, have not had adequate exposure to undergraduate courses with environmental content may also be required to attend specified courses.

Honours and Masters Programmes in Environmental and Geographical Studies

Convenor: Dr P Anderson

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 and FM3 apply
- (b) Programme admission requirements:
 - A Bachelors degree or equivalent qualification with a specialisation in Environmental and Geographical Science or related discipline.
 - Individual specialist courses may carry additional prerequisites.
 - Candidates will normally have achieved an average mark of at least 65% in their final year Environmental and Geographical Science courses.
 - For acceptance into year two (MA by coursework and dissertation) of the programme, candidates must have reached a satisfactory standard in all examination and coursework requirements in the first (Honours) year.
 - Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the course convenor in consultation with the Head of Department.

In addition to completing the University application form, prospective students must complete the departmental application form available from the department.

Programme structure:

In the first year of study, students complete a research methods course and then select further three courses from a range of advanced courses in Environmental and Geographical Science that have foundations in one or more of the following areas of study: Human Geography, Disaster Risk Science, Environmental Management, Urban Food Security, Physical Geography. Curricula must be approved by the course convenor in consultation with the Head of Department. In addition, each student completes a research project. At the discretion of the course convenor, in consultation with the Head of Department, students may take one course from outside the Department towards the BA(Hons) degree in Environmental and Geographical Studies. Upon completion of the appropriate requirements, students exit with the BA(Hons) degree in Environmental and Geographical Studies. Selected students may proceed to the second year of study and complete a compulsory core course in directed reading plus three advanced-level courses chosen from a range of optional courses offered by the department. Curricula must be approved by the course convenor in consultation with the Head of Department. In addition, each student completes a major research project examined by dissertation, leading to the degree of MA in Environmental and Geographical Studies by coursework and dissertation.

Honours

The Honours comprises four taught courses and a research project.

Compulsory courses:

Four Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules (see page 184)

EGS4021X Honours Project in Environmental and Geographical Studies

Remaining three courses may be chosen from the list of electives including those set out below:

EGS4011Z Environmental Management
 EGS4016Z Capital, Politics and Nature
 EGS4030Z Disaster Risk Science I
 EGS4032Z Social Impact Analysis
 EGS4033Z Geography of Development and the Environment
 EGS4034Z Globalisation and the Environment
 EGS4037Z Understanding and Managing Conflict
 EGS4038Z Climate Change and Predictability
 EGS4039Z Urban Food Security
 EGS4040Z Special Topic in Human Environment Interactions
 EGS4041Z Approaches and Issues in Physical and Environmental Sciences

Subject to the approval by the course convenor and in consultation with the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives.

Masters

Compulsory courses:

EGS5022Z Directed Reading for Independent Research
 EGS5023X Environmental and Geographical Studies Research Project

Remaining three courses may be chosen from the list of electives set out below:

EGS4011Z Environmental Management
 EGS4015Z Disaster Risk Assessment
 EGS4016Z Capital, Politics and Nature
 EGS4017Z Research Skills for Environmental Management
 EGS4030Z Disaster Risk Science I
 EGS4032Z Social Impact Analysis
 EGS4033Z Geography of Development and the Environment
 EGS4035Z Rise, Fall and Reconstruction of the South African City
 EGS4037Z Understanding and Managing Conflict
 EGS4038Z Climate Change and Predictability
 EGS5026Z Disaster Risk Science II
 EGS5025Z Evaluation and Monitoring in Environmental Management
 EGS5027Z Disaster Risk Assessment and Monitoring
 EGS5028Z Community-based Disaster Risk Reduction

Two Advanced Social Research Methods courses (see under “Research Methods” in this Handbook).

Subject to the approval by the course convenor and in consultation with the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives.

CENTRE FOR FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES

The Centre for Film and Media Studies incorporates majors in Media and Writing and in Film Studies, the Undergraduate Programme in Film and Media Production, Honours in Film Studies, in Film Theory & Practice, Honours and MA programmes in Media Theory and Practice, and in Political Communication. The Centre also manages UCT-TV.

The letter code is FAM.

Locations: Central Administration: Arts Block, Upper Campus. UCT-TV: Baxter Theatre, Main Road, Rondebosch.

Contacts: Upper Campus and UCT-TV: Robyn.Udemans@uct.ac.za. Website: www.cfms.uct.ac.za

Professor and Director of the Centre:

I E Glenn, BA(Hons) *Natal* BPhil *York* MA PhD *Pennsylvania*

Distinguished Professor in Rhetoric:

Ph-J Salazar, Maîtrise ès Lettres, Maîtrise en Philosophie Sorbonne Maîtrise en Science Politique Panthéon-Sorbonne Dipl en Sémiologie EHESS, Doctorat en Anthropologie Culturelle René-Descartes-Sorbonne Ancien Elève de l'Ecole Normale Supérieure Paris Doctorat d'Etat ès-Lettres et Sciences Humaines Sorbonne, Officier dans l'Ordre des Palmes Académiques

Associate Professors:

M P Botha, MA DPhil *UOFS*

LG Marx, MA HDE (PG) Sec PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

W Chuma, MA *Zimbabwe* PhD *Wits*

A Haupt, PhD *Cape Town*

M Walton, MA PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturers:

T Bosch, PhD *Ohio*

M Ndlovu, MA *KZN*

M Rickards, Diploma in the Art & Technique of Filmmaking *London Film School* Director's Diploma and Advanced Screenwriting Diploma *Binger Institute* PhD *Cape Town*

I-M Rijdsdijk, MA PhD *Cape Town*

E J van der Vliet, HDip Journ *Rhodes* MA *Cape Town*

Administrative Officer:

R Udemans, BA(Hons) *UPE*

Administrative Assistant:

P Ndlela

Senior Secretary:

N Hendricks

Technical Officers:

S Francis

A Johannes

Graduate programmes

- Honours in Film Theory and Practice
- Honours in Film Studies
- Honour and Masters in Media Theory and Practice
- Honours and Masters in Political Communication
- MA and PhD in Film Studies
- MA and PhD in Media Studies

In addition, the Centre for Rhetoric Studies offers the following graduate programmes:

- Honours and Masters in Rhetoric Studies (subject to staff availability)
- Research Masters in Rhetoric Studies
- PhD in Rhetoric Studies

Honours in Film Theory and Practice

Convenor: Associate Professor L G Marx

Admission requirements:

- Faculty requirements are set out under rules FH3.
- Programme requirements:
 - Completion of BA in Film and Media, or
Completion of a first degree with appropriate courses (ie film and media-related courses).
 - Students transferring from other universities who do not have some background in film and media may apply to the programme convenor. The programme committee will consider such applications on an individual basis for their suitability to the programme. Students may be required to do an intensive short production course as a condition of entry.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Programme Convenor.

Programme structure:

The programme comprises four taught courses and a video production.

Contributing staff:

Associate Professor M Fleishman (Drama)

Associate Professor R Mendelsohn (Historical Studies)

Associate Professor C Weare (Drama)

Compulsory courses:

FAM4000H	Video Project (<i>not offered in 2009</i>) or DRM4019S Multi-Camera TV Drama
FAM4003F	History and Theory of Narrative Film
FAM4005F	Video Production
HST4010F	Analyzing Historical Documentary Film (Historical Studies)

Elective courses:

The remaining course may be selected from other courses offered by the Graduate School, with the permission of the programme convenor and at the discretion of the relevant course convenor.

Recommended courses include:

CAS4003S	Images of Africa (African Studies) (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
CAS4006F	Public Culture in Africa (African Studies)
FAM4004S	Avant-garde Film
FAM4033F	Screenwriting

82 FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES

FAM4034S	Theories and Forms of Adaptation
FAM4035F	New York, New York
HST4017S	Vietnam (Historical Studies) (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
HST4035F	Critical Issues in Contemporary Art (Historical Studies)
REL5026S	Religion and Popular Culture (Religious Studies) (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
SAN4016S	Visual Anthropology (Social Anthropology)

Students registered for the Honours in Film Theory and Practice who have completed a three-year undergraduate degree in Film and Media at this University and who wish to proceed to Masters in Television Production, should consult the Drama Department entry in this handbook for more details.

Honours in Film Studies

Convenor: Associate Professor L G Marx

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rules FH3.
- (b) Programme requirements:
 - Completion of BA with a major in Film Studies or a BA in Film and Media Production or a first degree with majors in appropriate cognate subjects.
 - Students transferring from other universities who do not have some background in film and media may apply to the programme convenor. The programme committee will consider such applications on an individual basis for their suitability to the programme.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Programme Convenor.

Programme structure:

The programme comprises four taught courses and a research essay/project. Student choices must be approved by the programme convenor.

Compulsory courses:

FAM4001H	Research Essay
FAM4003F	History and Theory of Narrative Film
HST4010F	Analysing Historical Documentary Film (Historical Studies)

Elective courses:

Two approved electives (see menu of offerings in the Graduate School in Humanities handbook).

Recommended courses include:

CAS4003S	Images of Africa (African Studies) (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
CAS4006F	Public Culture in Africa (African Studies)
FAM4004S	Avant-garde Film
FAM4033F	Screenwriting
FAM4034S	Theories and Forms of Adaptation
FAM4035F	New York, New York
HST4017S	Vietnam (Historical Studies) (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
HST4035F	Critical Issues in Contemporary Art (Historical Studies)
REL5026S	Religion and Popular Culture (Religious Studies) (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
SAN4016S	Visual Anthropology (Social Anthropology)

Honours and Masters Programmes in Media Theory and Practice

Convenor: Professor I E Glenn

Honours

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rule FH3
- (b) Programme requirements:
 - Completion of a three year BA degree or equivalent degree with a strong emphasis on journalism or media or closely related disciplines.
 - A portfolio of media work and details of relevant media experience

Masters

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rule FM3
- (b) Programme requirements:
 - Completion of an Honours degree or a four year degree with a strong emphasis on journalism or media or closely related disciplines.
 - OR
 - Applications will be considered from students who have completed a degree and other postgraduate qualifications (such as a teaching diploma) and have relevant media experience.
 - A portfolio of media work and details of relevant media experience

Acceptance will be on the recommendation of the Programme Convenor, working in collaboration with the programme committee, who will consider applications and may interview candidates.

Programme structure:

The programme comprises four taught courses OR three taught courses and an internship, AND a research essay OR creative production.

Compulsory courses:

Four of the following courses. (The choice has to be approved by the Programme Convenor after consultation.)

- FAM4006S Travel Writing
- FAM4007F Narrative Literary Journalism
- FAM4008F Media Theory and Media Research
- FAM4010S Media Markets and Media Strategies
- FAM4011F/S Media Internship
- FAM4014S Political Journalism
- FAM4033F Screenwriting

AND either

- FAM4009H Honours Media Research Project

Or

- FAM4012H Honours Media Creative Production

If entering the programme with an Honours degree, FAM4009H/FAM4012H will be replaced by a choice of either:

- FAM5006W Masters Media Research Project

Or

- FAM5012W Masters Media Creative Production

Honours and Masters Programmes in Political Communication

Convenor: Professor I E Glenn

Contributing staff:

Distinguished Professor Ph-J Salazar

Honours

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rules FH3
- (b) Programme requirements:
 - Completion of a first degree with appropriate courses in Political Science, Media and Writing or closely related disciplines. Applicants will normally be expected to have an upper second or better result.
 - Students transferring from other universities and/or who do not have a background in Media and Writing or Political Science may apply to the programme convenor. The programme committee will consider such applicants on an individual basis for their suitability to the programme.

Programme structure:

The programme comprises four taught courses and a research essay/project.

Compulsory courses:

Four Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules (SOC4030F, POL4042F, SOC4034F and one other module)

FAM4013F Political Communication
FAM4032F Understanding Political Argumentation

AND either

POL4007H Independent Research Project (Political Studies)

OR

FAM4009H Honours Media Research Project

OR

FAM4030H Rhetoric Studies Honours Project

Elective courses:

One approved elective. Recommended courses include:

FAM4008F Media Theory and Media Research
FAM4014S Political Journalism
FAM4031S South African Public Rhetoric
POL5023S Political Behaviour and Socio-Political Attitude (Political Studies)
POL4009S Democratic Transition and Consolidation (Political Studies) (*may not be offered in 2009*)

Masters

Admission requirements:

- (c) Faculty requirements are set out under rules FM3.
- (d) Programme requirements:
 - Completion of an Honours degree or a four-year degree with a strong emphasis on Political Science, Journalism or Media
OR
 - We will consider applications from students who have completed a degree and other postgraduate qualifications and have relevant political communication experience.

Acceptance will be on the recommendation of the Programme Convenor, working in collaboration with the programme committee, who will consider applications and may interview candidates.

Programme structure:

The programme comprises four taught courses, at least two at the 5000 level, and a research dissertation or project.

Compulsory courses:

- FAM4013F Political Communication [unless this has already been taken in the Honours programme]
- Two Advanced Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules
- FAM4031S South African Public Rhetoric, OR
- FAM4032F Understanding Public Argumentation, OR
- FAM5036S Rhetoric of SA Social Memory (*not offered in 2009*)
- POL5023S Political Behaviour and Socio-Political Attitude Research (Political Studies)
- FAM5006W Masters Media Research Project, OR
- POL5010W Minor Dissertation (Political Studies), OR
- FAM5031W Minor Dissertation in Rhetoric Studies

Elective courses:

If students have already taken any of the compulsory courses, or an equivalent course elsewhere, they may be allowed to substitute another course with the permission of the convenor. In the overall choices, at least two of the courses chosen must be at the 5000 level.

Masters in Film Studies / Media Studies

PhD in Film Studies / Media Studies

Candidates for Masters and PhD dissertations are admitted subject to the availability of a suitable supervisor.

Admission requirements:

Faculty Rules FM3, FDA1-FDA6 and University General Rules apply. Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

Centre for Rhetoric Studies

Honours and Masters Programmes in Rhetoric Studies

The programme will be offered in 2009 only if appropriate staffing is available. The courses offered in the programme may be offered as electives to be taken in other programmes.

Convenor: Distinguished Professor P-J Salazar

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rules FH3 and FM3 apply.
- (b) Programme requirements:
 - Proven professional experience in the field of communication, public speaking, speech writing and parliamentary research.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the programme convenor and Head of Department

Programme structure:

Honours

The programme comprises four taught courses and a research essay.

Compulsory courses:

FAM4030H	Research Essay in Rhetoric Studies
FAM4031S	South African Public Rhetoric
FAM4032F	Understanding Public Argumentation

Elective courses:

The remaining two courses may be selected from the following cognate programmes.

CAS4006F	Public Culture in Africa (African Studies)
SAN5013X	Anthropology, Narrative and Social Life (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
SAN5024S	Tradition, Science and Environment (Social Anthropology)
SOC4018S	Theories and Issues of Diversity (Sociology)

Assessment:

- (a) Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on due dates unless special permission has been granted.
- (b) Each taught course is weighted at 20% of the final result and is examined by an open examination.
- (c) The research essay/project is weighted at 20%.
- (d) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.

NOTE: To progress to year two (Masters level) an overall average result of not less than 60% must be achieved.

Masters

The programme comprises four taught courses and a minor dissertation.

Compulsory courses:

FAM5031W	Minor Dissertation in Rhetoric Studies
FAM5035Z	Rhetoric of Advertising (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
FAM5036S	Rhetoric of SA Social Memory (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)

Electives:

The remaining two courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below or from courses offered in cognate programmes (with permission of the programme convenor and Head of Department).

FAM5032Z	Economy and Public Rhetoric (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
FAM5034Z	Rhetoric and Development (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
POL5003Z	Comparative Transitional Justice (Political Studies) (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)

Assessment:

- (a) Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on due dates unless special permission has been granted.
- (b) Each taught course is weighted at 12.5% of the final result and is examined by an open examination.
- (c) The minor dissertation is weighted at 50% of the final result.
- (d) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.
- (e) To be awarded the degree with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% in any component.

Masters in Rhetoric Studies by Research

PhD in Rhetoric Studies

Admission requirements:

Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.

Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

MICHAELIS SCHOOL OF FINE ART

The Michaelis School of Fine Art is situated on the historic Hiddingh Campus, Orange Street, Cape Town. The School was officially established in 1925 when Sir Max Michaelis endowed the Chair of Fine Art, his object being to give South Africans the opportunity to study art.

The School also houses the Centre for the Archive, LLAREC and the Katrine Harries Print Cabinet. Students are permitted to use the facilities and studios after hours, or during the vacations, with permission of the Director.

Studio facilities are provided, but students must furnish themselves with other materials, easels, tools, personal protective clothing and equipment that they may require. Students will be held responsible for the proper care of the studios and workshop equipment, and are required to observe all safety instructions.

The letter code for the Department is FIN.

The Department can be contacted by e-mail at Lindsay.Redman@uct.ac.za.

Associate Professor and Director:

S C Inngs, MA(FA) *Natal* (Printmedia/Digital Arts)

Professor and Michaelis Chair of Fine Art:

M J Payne, NTD (Art) *Pretoria Technikon Cert Adv Studies* (Painting/Digital Arts)
St Martins Lond MFA Cape Town

Professors:

J Alexander, MA(FA) *Witwatersrand* (Sculpture)

(Theory/Printmedia/Foundation)

P A Skotnes, MFA DLit *Cape Town* (Sculpture/Digital Arts)

J G F Younge, MA(FA) *Cape Town NATD Johannesburg*

College of Art

Senior Lecturers:

J Brundrit, MA(FA) *Stell* (Photography)

S Josephy, MA(FA) *Stell* (Photography/Foundation)

F Langerman, MFA *Cape Town* (Printmedia/Foundation)

V MacKenny, MA *Natal* (Painting/Digital Arts)

N Pather, MA *Durban-Westville* (Theory/Discourse)

J van der Schijff, MFA *Cape Town MFA Academie Minerva* (Digital Arts/New Media/Sculpture)

Groningen Netherlands

Lecturers:

K Campbell, MA(FA) *Stell* (New Media)

A Lamprecht, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* (Theory/Discourse)

C Zaayman, MA *Witwatersrand* (New Media)

Administrative Assistant:

I H Willis

Senior Secretaries:

L D Redman

S Werthen

Technical Assistants:

U Kondile, BA *Cape Town* (Discourse/New Media)

A Steer, Dip(FA) *Cape Town* (Printmedia)

Workshop Assistants:

G Koff (Painting)

F Scotchman (Photography)

C van Rooyen (Sculpture)

Graduate programmes

The Michaelis School of Fine Art offers the following full-time graduate programmes:

- Postgraduate Diploma in Art
- Master of Art in Fine Art
- Master of Fine Art
- MPhil in Fine Art
- PhD in Fine Art

Publication:

A student

- (a) wishing to exhibit their work in public, to enter it in a competition, or publish parts of their dissertation, may only do so after obtaining the prior written permission of the Director of the Michaelis School of Fine Art, on the recommendation of the supervisor; and
- (b) may not submit for examination any work that has been exhibited, entered in a competition or published, without having obtained prior written permission as described in (a) above.

Furthermore, any work produced for a postgraduate degree that is exhibited, entered in a competition or published within a two-year period subsequent to graduation, must acknowledge the School in the following manner: "Artworks on this exhibition (entered for this competition, or appearing in this publication) were produced as part of the requirements for a postgraduate degree at the Michaelis School of Fine Art, University of Cape Town".

Postgraduate Diploma in Art (FIN5008W)

The Postgraduate Diploma in Art offers a coherent, graduate study path for artists and teachers who have Fine Art degrees and wish to upgrade their academic status, or those who have not yet acquired degree status, but who hold recognised diplomas in aspects of the visual arts.

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FG3.
- (b) Programme requirements:
Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Art is subject to the submission and acceptance of a portfolio of recent creative work and the availability of appropriate teaching staff and studio space. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.
- (c) The deadline for receipt of these application materials is 30 September each year. Late applications may be considered at the discretion of the School.

Programme structure:

The diploma programme provides a framework for a one-year course of practical creative study, technical study or materials research in a chosen discipline, process or medium. The Michaelis School of Fine Art will appoint a supervisor for each candidate enrolled in the programme.

Assessment:

- (a) Students enrolled in the programme will offer for examination an exhibition of creative work at the end of the academic year in which they wish to graduate. This creative work must have been completed during the period of registration and must not have been exhibited prior to examination. In the event that the work is exhibited publicly after the successful completion of the diploma, acknowledgement must be made to the School and the University.
- (b) See also: Michaelis School of Fine Art, "Guidelines for the documentation of practical work".
- (c) The Postgraduate Diploma in Art may be awarded with Distinction, or at the level of a Pass. No re-submission is possible in the event of a Fail.

NOTE: No publication or exhibition by a candidate may, without prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published or exhibited material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for this diploma.

Master of Arts in Fine Art (FIN5003W)

The Master of Arts in Fine Art (MA(FA)) [FIN5003W] is intended for those wishing to pursue advanced study in an aspect of contemporary art discourse or the theory and history of art. Although the submission is likely to contain illustrative material, this need not have been by the hand of the applicant and the degree is otherwise theoretical. Examination is by way of a dissertation.

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FM3.
- (b) Programme requirements:
 - A research proposal must be submitted with the application.
 - A candidate who wishes to be considered for admission to the degree should have obtained a grade of at least an upper second class in an approved 3000-level Humanities course **or** an overall upper second-class pass in Theory and Practice of Art 3 and 4.
- (c) The deadline for receipt of these application materials is 30 September each year. Late applications may be considered at the discretion of the School.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department and selection is based on the assessment of the research proposal and the availability of a suitable supervisor..

Duration of degree:

A candidate must be registered for the degree for a minimum of two years.

Programme structure:

- (a) A candidate must work under the supervision of a supervisor appointed by Senate.
- (b) Each candidate is required to present at least one seminar paper to the Masters class during each year of registration. Attendance at all Masters seminars is compulsory. Failure to attend Masters seminars or to present seminar papers as required may lead to suspension from the programme.

Assessment:

At the conclusion of his or her research, a candidate shall submit for examination a dissertation which should make a contribution to knowledge in some branch of Fine Art. Examination is by dissertation only.

Submission of dissertation: Faculty Rules FM6 - 9 apply.

Master of Fine Art (FIN5004W)

The Master of Fine Art (MFA) [FIN5004W] is intended for those wishing to pursue advanced study in any one of the following disciplines: New Media, Painting, Photography, Printmaking or Sculpture or an interdisciplinary course of study approved by the School. Examination is by way of an exhibition of creative work and an accompanying dissertation.

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FM3.
- (b) Programme requirements:
 - An upper second-class pass in Fine Art IV.
 - An upper second-class pass in an approved 3000-level Humanities course or an overall upper second class-pass in Theory and Practice of Art 3 and 4.
 - A portfolio of recent work and a clear description of the proposed field of study.

- In exceptional circumstances, the attainment of a level of academic or professional competence which in the opinion of Senate, on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Humanities, is adequate for the purpose of undertaking both the creative and theoretical aspects of the course, may qualify a candidate for admission.
- (c) The deadline for receipt of these application materials is 30 September each year. Late applications may be considered at the discretion of the Director of the School.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department and is based on the assessment of the research proposal and portfolio of creative work and the availability of a suitable supervisor and studio space.

Duration of degree:

A candidate must be registered for the degree for a minimum of two years.

NOTE: Studio space at the School will be made available to a registered MFA candidate for no longer than two years.

Programme structure:

- (a) A candidate must work under the supervision of a supervisor appointed by Senate.
- (b) Each candidate is required to present at least one seminar paper to the MFA seminar programme during each year of registration. Attendance at all MFA seminars is compulsory. Failure to attend MFA seminars or to present seminar papers as required may lead to suspension from the programme.
- (c) A candidate must submit for exhibition under the auspices of the Michaelis School of Fine Art a body of his or her own creative work which makes an original contribution in the selected field of art. This work must have been done during the period of registration and must not have been publicly exhibited prior to submission and examination without the prior, written permission of the University.

Assessment:

- (a) Candidates must submit their body of creative work for examination in the format of an exhibition under the auspices of the School.
- (b) Work submitted for examination must be documented and described in a dissertation which must also include a written explication of the theoretical basis of the work. The dissertation must be presented in a format laid down by the School.
- (c) A candidate must submit five copies of the dissertation for examination, three bound and two unbound.
- (d) The degree may be awarded with distinction where the whole submission achieves a mark of 75% or more.

NOTE: No publication or exhibition by a candidate may, without prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published or exhibited material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for this degree.

Master of Philosophy in Fine Art (MPhil) (FIN5002W)

The Master of Philosophy in Fine Art is offered in the Faculty for dissertations of an interdisciplinary nature or for work in a department of the Faculty where the usual master's degree is not appropriate or where it confers a professional status.

Candidates wishing to pursue advanced, interdisciplinary study in the field of Fine Art and a cognate branch of intellectual endeavour, may register in the Department of Fine Art. Examination is by way of a dissertation, and where indicated, an exhibition of related creative work.

MPhil in Fine Art (FIN5002W)

PhD in Fine Art (FIN6000W)

Admission requirements:

Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply. Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

HISTORICAL STUDIES

The Department of Historical Studies is housed in the Beattie Building, located on University Avenue. The letter code for the Department is HST.

The Department can be contacted by email at Brenda.Beneke@uct.ac.za

Professor and Acting Head of Department (2009):

H Phillips, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Lond* PhD *Cape Town*

Professor and Head of Department:

J V Bickford-Smith, MA PhD *Cantab* (on leave 2009)

Honorary Professor:

S E Marks, BA *Cape Town* PhD *Lond* Hon DLitt *Cape Town* Hon DSocSc *Natal*

King George V Professor of History:

W R Nasson, BA(Hons) *Hull* MA *York* PhD *Cantab*

Professors:

M A P Godby, BA *Trinity College Dublin* MA *Birmingham* PhD *Witwatersrand*

M Shain, MA *Unisa* STD *Cape Town* MA *Leeds* PhD *Cape Town*

N A Worden, MA PhD *Cantab*

Associate Professors:

M Adhikari, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town*

A Mager, BA(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

R Mendelsohn, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* PhD *Witwatersrand*

N G Penn, BA(Hons) *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*

L van Sittert, BA(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

S Field, MSocSc *Cape Town* PhD *Essex*

S Jeppie, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Princeton*

Lecturers:

M Mulaudzi, BA *Oberlin College* PhD *Minnesota*

A Tietze, MA *Oxon* MA *Essex*

Administrative Assistant:

Mrs B Beneke

Senior Secretary:

Mrs I van Schalkwyk

Director, Centre for Popular Memory:

S Field, MSocSc *Cape Town* PhD *Essex*

Administrator/Schools Liaison:

Mrs N Allie

Audio-Visual Archivist:

R Meyer, BFA *Wits*

Graduate programmes

The Department offers the following graduate programmes.

- Postgraduate Diploma/MEd/MPhil in History Education*
- Postgraduate Diploma/MEd/MPhil in History of Art Education*
- Honours Programme in Jewish Studies (*not offered in 2009*)
- Honours and Masters Programmes in Historical Studies
- Honours and Masters Programmes in Art Historical Studies
- Research Masters in Historical Studies
- Research Masters in Art Historical Studies
- Doctorate in Historical Studies
- Doctorate in Art Historical Studies

* See *School of Education* entry in this Handbook

Honours and Masters Programmes in Historical Studies

Convenor: Professor H Phillips

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
- (b) Programme requirements:
A major in History, or Historical Studies, or in a cognate discipline.
Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Honours

Programme structure:

Four taught courses and a research essay.

Compulsory courses:

- HST4001H Research Essay/Project. Students will be required to commence their research during the preceding long vacation.
- HST4021H Advanced Historical Methods and Approaches

Elective courses:

The remaining three courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below. Courses will normally be taught only if there are a minimum of four students

NOTE: To progress to year two (Masters level) an overall average result of not less than 60% must be achieved.

Masters

Programme structure:

Four taught courses and a minor dissertation.

Compulsory courses:

- HST5000H Reading Course in Historical Studies
- HST5011W Minor Dissertation

Elective courses:

The remaining three courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below, not all of which will be offered in any single year. Courses will normally be taught only if there are a minimum of four students.

HST4000S	Reading Course in Historical Studies
HST4002S	Art Criticism
HST4003F	Reading Colonial Images in Post-Apartheid South Africa (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
HST4005S	Plagues - Past and Present
HST4006S	Modern History of the Western Cape
HST4008S	The Politics and Ethics of Collecting
HST4010F	Analysing Historical Documentary Film
HST4011S	Pre-Industrial Western Cape Archaeology and History
HST4016F	African Environmental History
HST4017S	Vietnam (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
HST4022F	Discovery and the Other
HST4026F	Special Topics in Historical Studies
HST4027S	Modern African History and Politics of Africa
HST4028S	Practical Art Criticism
HST4032S	Social History of the VOC World
HST4033F	Studies in the Historiography of Art (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
HST4034F	Oral History: Method, Practice and Theory
HST4035F	Critical Issues in Contemporary Art
HST4036F	Racism and Genocide
HST4037S	Rethinking Agrarian History
HST4038F	The Art of Still Life (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
HST4040F	Archives and Historical Studies
HST4041F	Use of Documentary Sources
HST4042F	New Debates in South African Historiography
HST4043S	A History of Advertising

NOTE: Some courses have a compulsory fieldwork component.

Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives. Please consult the Course Outlines at the back of this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

Assessment:

- Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on due dates unless special permission has been granted.
- Each course is weighted at 20% (Honours) and 12.5% (Masters) of the final result and is usually examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.
- The research essay/project is weighted at 20% (Honours) and 50% (Masters) of the final result.
- To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.
- To be awarded the degree with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% in any component.

Honours and Masters Programmes in Art Historical Studies

Convenor: Professor M A P Godby

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
- (b) Programme requirements:
A major in History of Art or in a cognate discipline.
Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Honours

Programme structure:

Four taught courses and a research essay.

Compulsory courses:

HST4003H Research Essay/Project
HST4021H Advanced Historical Methods and Approaches

Elective courses:

The remaining three modules may be selected from the list of electives set out below.

NOTE: To progress to year two (Masters level) an overall average result of not less than 60% must be achieved.

Masters

Programme structure:

Four taught courses and a minor dissertation.

Compulsory courses:

HST5002H Reading Course in Art Historical Studies
HST5011W Minor Dissertation

Elective courses:

The remaining three courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below, not all of which will be offered in a single year. Students must register for not less than two of the following courses in each year of study:

HST4002S Art Criticism
HST4003F Reading Colonial Images in Post-Apartheid South Africa
HST4008S The Politics and Ethics of Collecting
HST4028S Practical Art Criticism
HST4033F Studies in the Historiography of Art
HST4035F Critical Issues in Contemporary Art
HST4038F The Art of Still Life
HST4039S Reading Course in Art Historical Studies

Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may be taken in each year of study.

Assessment:

- (a) Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on due dates unless special permission has been granted.
- (b) Each taught course is weighted at 20% (Honours) and 12.5% (Masters) of the final result and is examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.

- (c) The research essay/project is weighted at 20% (Honours) and 50% (Masters) of the final result.
- (d) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.
- (e) To be awarded the degree with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% in any component.

Honours in Jewish Studies

(Not offered in 2009)

MA in Historical Studies

MA in Art Historical Studies

PhD in Historical Studies

PhD in Art Historical Studies

Admission requirements:

Faculty Rules FM3, FDA1-FDA6 and University General Rules apply. Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

INFORMATION AND LIBRARY STUDIES (CHED)

The Department of Information and Library Studies is housed in on Level 4 of Hoerikwaggo (Building 27), on Upper Campus. It occupies the same premises as the Centre for Information Literacy.

General Enquiries: (021) 650 3090.

Email: cil-ched@uct.ac.za.

Web home page: <http://www.ched.uct.ac.za/cil/dils>

The code for all courses offered in the Department is LIS.

Associate Professor and Head of Department:

M C Nassimbeni, BA(Hons) *Rhodes* HDipLib UED PhD *Cape Town*

Professor:

P G Underwood, MBA *Cranfield* FCLIP MIIInfSc

Associate Professor:

K de Jager, BA(Hons) MA HDipLib *Rhodes* MBibl PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturer:

J G Smith, BSc *Stell* HDipLib MA PhD *Cape Town* FSAILIS

Specialisation:

The Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Science (PGDipLIS) is a preparation for those wishing to pursue a career as a professional manager of information. Students are given a conspectus of the whole field of library and information science and at the end of the diploma students are in a position to decide on studying a specific aspect in greater depth. This will usually be done in the course of subsequent employment or further study.

Students with a pronounced interest in a specific field may decide to register for an Honours Bachelor in Library and Information Science (BBibl(Hons)) degree, which offers opportunities for specialisation, and subsequently the Masters in Information and Library Science (MBibl) degree. It is recommended, however, that students should obtain substantial practical professional experience before proceeding to the BBibl(Hons), as advanced theoretical study should relate to problems of practice. MBibl graduates are eligible for admission to PhD research, subject to their approval as suitable candidates and to the approval of their proposed field of research by the Doctoral Degrees Board.

Another route to higher qualification is the MPhil. The emphasis in this route is on a deepening of the study of library and information science rather than offering an in-depth professional training.

Professional associations:

It is important to retain professional contact outside the immediate area of one's particular work. The Library and Information Association of South Africa (LIASA) accepts applications for membership from any worker in a library or information service.

Notices of meetings of this organisation are posted on the Department's notice board throughout the year. Students can usually attend as visitors if not yet members.

Graduate programmes

The following programmes are run by staff of the Department (DILS).

- Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Science (PGDipLIS)
- Honours and Masters programme in Library and Information Science (BBibI(Hons)/MBibI)
- Research Masters in Library and Information Science (MBibI or MPhil)
- Doctorate in Library and Information Science (PhD)

Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Science (PGDipLIS)

Convenor: Professor P G Underwood

Aim:

The Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Science (PGDipLIS) is a one-year, postgraduate programme. It serves as a basic professional qualification for those planning a career in libraries, resource centres or information services.

Admission requirements:

Faculty Rule FG3 applies.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Programme structure:

The following courses are prescribed for the diploma:

		credit points
LIS4000H	Interpersonal Communication Skills	6
LIS4031W	Fieldwork	6
LIS4081H	The Information Society	6
LIS4082H	Information Tools and Skills	6
LIS4084H	Organisational Behaviour and Development	6
LIS4085H	Databases and Database Production	18
LIS4086H	Strategic Planning	6
LIS4087H	User Groups and Information Use	12
LIS4088H	Performance Evaluation and Resource Management	6
LIS4089H	Self-Study Research Paper	12
LIS4090H	Information Resources	18
LIS4091H	Information Retrieval	18

Assessment:

A candidate is required to complete:

- all courses prescribed for the diploma amounting to a value of not less than 120 credits;
- the prescribed fieldwork (LIS4031W).
- except by permission of Senate a candidate shall not be permitted to write supplementary examinations for more than 36 credits at any one time.
- The diploma may be awarded with distinction to a candidate who obtains first-class passes in two of the following courses:

LIS4085H Databases and Database Production

LIS4090H Information Resources

LIS4091H Information Retrieval

LIS4089H Self-Study Research Paper

and first-class passes in two of the following courses:

LIS4081H The Information Society

LIS4084H Organisational Behaviour and Development

100 INFORMATION AND LIBRARY STUDIES

LIS4086H	Strategic Planning
LIS4088H	Performance Evaluation and Resource Management
LIS4087H	User Groups and Information Use

and no passes below 65% in any course prescribed for the Diploma.

Honours and Masters Programme in Library and Information Science

Convenor: Associate Professor K de Jager

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
- (b) Programme requirements:
 - a first professional qualification in Librarianship and Information Science at the level of Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Science (PGDipLIS); or
 - a Bachelor of Library and Information Science degree; or
 - an equivalent qualification approved by Senate.
 - Any such candidate will be considered for admission but acceptance will depend on his/her record of academic and (if appropriate) professional achievement; a candidate may also be asked to demonstrate by interview, preparation of a research paper or other test, his/her suitability for study at this advanced level.

Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Honours

Programme structure:

The curriculum comprises:

- (a) LIS5015W Research Project in Librarianship and Information Science, and
- (b) LIS5016W Research Methods in Library and Information Science
- (c) Three courses approved by Senate from the following:
 - LIS5004H Management Studies A
 - LIS5006H Historical Studies in Librarianship
 - LIS5008H Policy Studies A
 - LIS5009H Sociology of Information A
 - LIS5011H Design and Creation of Web Pages
 - LIS5012H Information Retrieval A
 - LIS5013H Databases and Database Production A
 - LIS5014H Information and Knowledge Management A(Not all options will be available every year)

Assessment:

Submission of papers and constitution of final mark:

- (a) Research project LIS5015W constituting 20% of the overall mark;
- (b) LIS5016W Research Methods in Library and Information Science constituting 20% of the overall mark; and
- (c) One paper for each of the three courses under Studies in Library and Information Science A, each constituting 20% of the overall mark;
- (d) Each course for which a student is registered must be passed.

The degree will be awarded on satisfactory completion of both LIS5015W, LIS5016W and the three selected courses with a result of not less than 50% in any component.

NOTE: A candidate who does not achieve an overall aggregate of 60% or more for both the LIS5015W Research Project and the three selected courses in Part I will not be permitted to proceed to Masters level.

Masters (MBibl)

Programme structure:

The curriculum comprises:

- (a) LIS6002W Minor Dissertation constituting 50% of the result.
- (b) Two of the following courses, each constituting 25% of the result
 - LIS6003H Internship
 - LIS6004H Management Studies B
 - LIS6005H Policy Studies B
 - LIS6006H Sociology of Information B
 - LIS6010H Information and Knowledge Management B
 - LIS6011H Databases and Database Production B
 - LIS6012H Information Retrieval B
 (not all options will be available every year)

A candidate will not be permitted to register for the dissertation unless the preliminary course in the subject area has been completed.

Assessment:

- To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.
- To be awarded the degree with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% in any component.

Research Masters in Library and Information Science MBibl (LIS6000W) or MPhil (LIS6018W)

Doctorate in Library and Information Science PhD (LIS7000W)

Admission requirements:

Faculty Rules FM3, FDA1-FDA6 and University General Rules apply. Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

SCHOOL OF LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

The letter code for all courses offered in the School is SLL.
The School can be contacted by email at Suzanne.Beele@uct.ac.za.

Associate Professor and Director of the School:

C E Chandler, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town*

Administrative Officer:

T Davies

The School comprises the following Sections:

AFRICAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

AFRIKAANS

ARABIC LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE *

CLASSICS (comprising Greek, Latin and Classical Culture)

FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

GERMAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

HEBREW LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

ITALIAN STUDIES

PORTUGUESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE *

SPANISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE *

** Offered at Undergraduate level only.*

Graduate programmes

The School offers the following graduate programmes:

Honours and Masters in:

African Languages and Literatures
Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies
Classical Studies
French
Teaching French as a Foreign Language
German
Greek
Italian
Latin
Literary and Cultural Theory

MA in Creative Writing in an African Language OR in Afrikaans

Research Masters by dissertation in:

African Languages and Literatures
Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies
Classical Studies
French
German
Hebrew Language and Literature
Italian

Doctorate in:

African Languages and Literatures
 Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies
 Classical Studies
 French
 German
 Hebrew Language and Literature
 Italian

Honours and Masters programmes**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty admission requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
- (b) Programme requirements:
 - The normal requirement is at least a good second-class Bachelor degree specialising in the discipline to be pursued at graduate level. Applicants from other universities must make written application detailing their undergraduate training.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Section or programme convenor.

General structure:

Candidates are required to register for a Bachelor of Arts (Honours) degree in the particular discipline in the first year. Eligible candidates may register for the Master of Arts degree in the particular discipline the following year.

The first year comprises four taught courses and a research essay.

NOTE: Conditions for progression to year two (Masters level):

- (i) an overall average result of not less than 60% for Honours;
- (ii) submission of a research proposal by 15 December in year one, outlining the proposed topic of the MA dissertation. Typically, the research proposal and dissertation will be based on the research essay completed at the end of the first year of registration.

The second year comprises four taught courses and a minor dissertation.

Assessment:

- (a) Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on due dates.
- (b) Each taught course is weighted at 20% (Honours) and 12.5% (Masters) of the final result and is examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.
- (c) The research essay/project is weighted at 20% (Honours) and 50% (Masters) of the final result.
- (d) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.
- (e) To be awarded the degree with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 65% in any component.

Research Masters and Doctorates**Admission requirements:**

Faculty rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.

Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

African Languages and Literatures Section

The Section of African Languages and Literatures is housed in the Arts Building, located on University Avenue. The Section can be contacted by email at Faeeda.Kafaar@uct.ac.za.

Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:

M A B Nyamende, BA(Hons)(English) BA(Hons)(Xhosa) *Unitra* MA PhD *Cape Town*

Professor:

S C Satyo, BA(Hons) UED *Fort Hare* MA DLitt et Phil *Unisa*

Emeritus Associate Professor:

D S Gxilishe, BA(Hons) UED *Fort Hare* MEd (Applied Linguistics) *Columbia* MA DLitt *Stell*

Senior Secretary:

Ms F Kafaar

Honours and Masters Programmes in African Languages and Literatures

Convenor: Dr A Nyamende

Honours

Programme structure:

The curriculum comprises four courses and a research essay.

Compulsory courses:

SLL4000H	Honours Research Project
SLL4010S	Nguni/Sotho Morphology and Syntax
SLL4011S	Traditional African Literature and Orature I

Elective courses:

The remaining two may be selected from the following electives:

SLL4012F/S	Sociolinguistics
SLL4013F/S	African Novels
SLL4014F/S	Translation (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
SLL4015S	Second-Language Learning/Teaching
SLL4016F/S	African Poetry

Masters

Programme structure:

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a minor dissertation.

Compulsory courses:

SLL5000W	Minor Dissertation
EDN6015F/S	Advanced Research Design and Methodology

Elective course:

SLL4014F/S	Translation (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
------------	--

The remaining courses must be selected subject to approval by the programme convenor.

Afrikaans Section

The Afrikaans Section is housed in the Arts Building, located on University Avenue.

Professor and Head of Section:

E R van Heerden, BA(Hons) LLB *Stell* MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Rhodes*

Professors:

J Hambidge, BA(Hons) *Stell* MA *Pret* PhD *Rhodes* PhD *Cape Town*

H J Snyman, BA(Hons) *Stell* PhD DLitt *Cape Town*

Associate Professor:

C N van der Merwe, BA(Hons) MA *Stell* LittDrs *Utrecht* DLitt et Phil *RAU*

Assistant Lecturer:

I van Rooyen, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

Senior Secretary:

Ms F Kafaar

Honours and Masters Programmes in Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies

Convenor: Professor E van Heerden

Honours

Programme structure:

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay.

Compulsory course:

SLL4000H Research Essay

Elective courses:

Four courses may be selected from the electives in the list below. Subject to the approval of the programme convenor, it is possible to include cognate courses from other sections or departments. Please consult the list at the back of the Graduate School Handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

Masters

Programme structure:

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a minor dissertation.

Compulsory course:

SLL5000W Minor Dissertation

Elective courses:

Four courses may be selected from the electives offered by the department. Subject to the approval of the programme convenor, it is possible to include cognate courses from other sections or departments. Please consult the list at the back of the Graduate School Handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

Electives for 2009:

SLL4001S	Representation of War in Fiction
SLL4043S	At the Cutting Edge: Trends in Contemporary World Fiction
SLL4044F	Creative Writing I
SLL4045S	Creative Writing II
SLL4047S	Afrikaans Fiction - Ideology and Renewal
SLL4068F/S	Afrikaans Poetry up to N P van Wyk Louw
SLL5005S	The Writer as Historiographer
SLL5012H	Contemporary Afrikaans Poetry
SLL5013F	Advanced Creative Writing I
SLL5014S	Advanced Creative Writing II

Classics Section

The Section is housed in the Beattie Building, located on University Avenue.
The Section can be contacted by email at Terry.Davies@uct.ac.za.

Professor and Head of Section:

D Wardle, MA DPhil *Oxon*

Emeritus Professors:

J E Atkinson, BA(Hons) *Dunelm* PhD HDipLib *Cape Town*
R A Whitaker, BA *Witwatersrand* MA *Oxon* PhD *St Andrews*

Associate Professor:

C E Chandler, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturer:

G Solomons, BA HDE MPhil *CapeTown*

Administrative Officer:

T Davies

Honours and Masters Programmes in Classical Studies or Latin or Greek

Convenor: Professor D Wardle

Honours

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay.

Compulsory course:

SLL4000H Research Essay

Masters

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a minor dissertation.

Compulsory course:

SLL5000W Minor Dissertation

Elective courses:

A minimum of TWO courses per year of study must be drawn from the section list of electives below.

The remaining course/s in each year of study may be selected from the electives offered in the Graduate School and is/are subject to the approval of the programme convenor. Please consult the list of courses at the back of this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

SLL4003S	Sources for Augustus
SLL4004S	Divination
SLL4005S	Flavian History
SLL4006S	Sources for the Flavians
SLL4009F	Latin Poetry
SLL4020S	Satire
SLL4021S	Historiography in the Ancient World
SLL4022F/S	Classical Rhetoric
SLL4023S	Homer
SLL4024S	Philosophy II: Post-Aristotelian Philosophy
SLL4050F	Philosophy I: Presocratics to Aristotle
SLL4051F	The Age of Alexander (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
SLL4052S	The Age of Augustus

French Language and Literature Section

The Section is housed in the Beattie Building, located on University Avenue.

The Section can be contacted by email at Sonja.DeKock@uct.ac.za.

Professor of Modern French Literature and Head of Section:

J-L Cornille, Licence en Philologie Romane, Maîtrise en Philologie Romane *Anvers* Doctorat *Nijmegen* Habilitation *Lille*

Senior Lecturer:

V Everson, BA(Hons) *Nottingham* PGCE *Oxon*

Lecturer:

R de Oliveira, Maîtrise Lettres Modernes *DEA Sémiotique* Doctorat Sciences du Langage (ILPGA) *Paris III Sorbonne Nouvelle*

Honorary Research Associate:

A Wynchank, Licence ès Lettres, Maîtrise, CAPES *Bordeaux* PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Secretary:

S de Kock

Honours and Masters Programmes in French

(*Lectures given in French*)

Convenor: Professor J-L Cornille

Honours

Students must register for:

SLL4000H Research Essay

AND

108 LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

Any 4 of the courses below:

SLL4019S	French for Special Purposes
SLL4060F	Contemporary French Literature I
SLL4061S	Contemporary French Literature II
SLL4063F	Theory and Practice of Translation I
SLL4072S	Theory and Practice of Translation II

OR

Three of the above and one honours elective course from any other Department outside SLL or Faculty, subject to approval by the Programme Convenor (recommended for students who wish to specialise in translation and interpreting).

OR

Two of the above and two honours elective courses from the School of Languages and Literatures, subject to approval by the Programme Convenor (recommended for students who wish to specialise in translation and interpreting). For interdisciplinary research, a Research Methods module is highly recommended.

Masters

Pre-requisites:

A BA Honours in Teaching French as a Foreign Language; a high academic level in English and French or the equivalent, at the discretion of the head of Department.

Compulsory core courses:

SLL5000W	Minor Dissertation
SLL5063F	French for Special Purposes
SLL5064F	The French-Speaking Wor(l)d
SLL5065F	Training, Conception and Management
SLL5066F	Language, Teaching and Technologies

Research Masters

SLL5061W Masters by dissertation only

Honours Programme in Teaching French as a Foreign Language

Convenor: Ms V Everson

Who should seek admission to this curriculum?

Future teachers, curriculum developers, present or future educational consultants and educational practitioners in the field of teaching French as a Foreign Language.

Honours

Pre-requisites:

A Bachelor's degree with French as a major awarded by the University of Cape Town or any other tertiary institution recognised by UCT and a pass B2 or above in the DELF/DALF examinations, or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students with a first degree from a university at which French is the medium of instruction must demonstrate sufficient mastery of English to follow lectures, complete assignments and write examinations in English.

General aims:

To equip future or present educators with a range of skills to teach French as a foreign language, specifically to adult learners, and to engage with curriculum design and methods of evaluation.

Compulsory core courses

EDN5098F	Research Methods
EDN5094S	Learning and Cognition
ELL4049S	Landmarks in Modern Linguistic Thought II
SLL4000H	Honours Research Project
SLL4073S	Teaching Practice

In addition, students are required to attend seminars and to complete:

1st semester: Any first-year level intensive language course (for a language to which they have had no previous exposure) and teaching observation.

German Language and Literature Section

The Section is housed in Beattie Building, located on University Avenue.

The Section can be contacted by email at Sonja.DeKock@uct.ac.za

Associate Professor and Head of Section:

G Pakendorf, MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturers:

B Selzer, BA *Rhodes* MA *Cape Town*

J W O Snyman, BA(Hons) MA *Stell*

Senior Secretary:

S de Kock

Honours and Masters Programmes in German

Convenor: Associate Professor G Pakendorf

Admission requirements:

Except with the permission of the Head of the German Section, no student will be admitted to German Honours without a second-class pass in SLL3072S German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent, post interview.

Honours

Four taught courses and a research essay.

Compulsory courses:

SLL4000H	Research Essay
SLL4064F/S	Topics in German Literature and Culture I
SLL4065F/S	Topics in German Literature and Culture II
SLL4066F/S	Topics in German Literature and Culture III
SLL4067F/S	Topics in German Literature and Culture IV

Masters in German

Masters by dissertation only.

Hebrew Language and Literature Section

The Section is housed at the Kaplan Centre, Rachel Bloch House, located on the corner of Library and Ring Road.

Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:

A Reisenberger, MA PhD *Cape Town*

Masters in Hebrew Language and Literature

SLL5082W Masters by dissertation only

Italian Studies Section

The Section is housed in Beattie Building, located on University Avenue.
The Section can be contacted by email at Sonja.Dekock@uct.ac.za.

Lecturer and Head of Section:

J W O Snyman, BA(Hons) MA *Stell*

Associate Professor:

N Saxby, BA(Hons) MPhil *Lond PhD Cape Town*

Senior Secretary:

S de Kock

Honours and Masters Programmes in Italian

Convenor: Associate Professor N Saxby

Honours

Compulsory courses:

SLL4000H	Honours Research Essay
SLL4070F	Genres of European Literature and Culture I
SLL4071F	Major Periods of European Literature and Culture: I

Elective courses:

The two remaining courses may be selected from the electives offered in the Graduate School and are subject to the approval of the programme convenor. Please consult the list of courses at the back of this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

Masters

SLL5072W Masters by dissertation only

Interdisciplinary programme

Honours and Masters Programmes in Literary and Cultural Theory

Convenor: Professor J Hambidge

Honours

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay.

Compulsory courses:

SLL4000H	Honours Research Essay
SLL4041F	Methodological and Conceptual Problems in Contemporary Literary and Cultural Theory: 1: Gender and Textuality
SLL4042F	Methodological and Conceptual Problems in Contemporary Literary and Cultural Theory: 2: Postmodernism and Postcolonialism

Masters

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a minor dissertation.

Compulsory courses:

SLL5000W	Minor Dissertation
SLL5041W	Methodological and Conceptual Problems in Contemporary Literary and Cultural Theory 3: Text and Power (Freud/Lacan)
SLL5042W	Methodological and Conceptual Problems in Contemporary Literary and Cultural Theory 4: The History of Literary Theory

Elective courses:

The remaining two courses may be selected from the electives offered in the Graduate School and are subject to the approval of the programme convenor. Please consult the list at the back of the Graduate School Handbook for descriptions of elective courses.

SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES

Professor and Head of Department:

J Simpson, BSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*

Organisational Psychology

The Section of Organisational Psychology is housed in the School of Management Studies, Leslie Commerce Building, located on Upper Campus.

The letter code for the Department is BUS.

The Section can be contacted by email at Joha.Louw-Potgieter@uct.ac.za.

Professor and Head of Section:

J Louw-Potgieter, MA *Stell* Drs Psych *Leiden* PhD *Bristol*

Associate Professors:

J Bagraim, BBusSc BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*

B van Lill, MA *Stell* MBL DLitt et Phil *Unisa*

Senior Lecturer:

A Schlechter, BSc(Hons) MA PhD *Stell*

Lecturers:

S Goodman, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town*

C Mulenga, BSocSc MCom *Cape Town*

Honours in Organisational Psychology

Convenor: Dr A Schlechter

Admission requirements:

A Bachelors degree with Organisational Psychology/ Industrial Psychology/ Human Resource Management as a major subject. All students are subject to the selection process. Selection is based on academic performance and the University's equity policy.

Students applying for the Honours programme must obtain an application form from the School of Management Studies ([available on www.managementstudies.uct.ac.za](http://www.managementstudies.uct.ac.za)) in addition to the official University application form. Completed application forms must be submitted by the middle of November in the year preceding that for which the application is made.

Programme components:

The programme consists of two courses:

BUS4006W Organisational Psychology Honours Coursework

BUS4030H Organisational Psychology Honours Research Paper

Students are required to pass both of these components in order for the degree to be awarded.

This programme is accredited by the South African Board of Personnel Practice.

BUS4006W Organisational Psychology Honours Coursework

The central theme of this component is organisational change. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to act as change agents within an organisation.

This component consists of compulsory and elective modules.

Compulsory modules:

- Organisational change
- Change consulting
- Research methods

Elective modules:

- Labour relations in a changing environment
- Human resource information systems
- Organisational culture
- Psychological assessment
- Organisational learning

Students have to complete at least three elective modules. Please note that students who have not done any Finance courses in their first degree have to add BUS105F Corporate Finance as a fourth module.

At the discretion of the Head of Department, electives may be added or withdrawn.

Examination requirements:

Students are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules.

Formative assessment (group or individual assignments during the course of the module)	60%
Summative assessment (a final, individual assignment at the end of the module)	40%

BUS4030H Organisational Psychology Honours Research Paper

The aim of this component is to introduce students to the full cycle of a research project, from formulating research questions to producing a research paper publishable in a journal in the field of Organisational Psychology. Students who complete this component also will have a fundamental understanding of the ethics involved in the research process.

Staff members conceptualise substantial research projects and act as supervisors who guide students through the whole research cycle. Students form small research teams and are assigned to a supervisor. Regular meetings take place between supervisors and research teams. Deadlines for completion are set and have to be met for different steps of the research process. At the end of the process, research teams present their projects, in the form of a publishable paper, at a colloquium.

After the colloquium presentation, supervisors and research teams submit their research project in the required format to a suitable journal in the field of Organisational Psychology. While publication of the research project does not form part of the students' assessment, it is regarded as an essential step in the research cycle.

Assessment:

Research paper in publishable format	90%
Colloquium presentation	10%

Masters Programme in Organisational Psychology by Coursework and Dissertation

Course convenor: Associate Professor B van Lill

Admission requirements:

Entrance requires an Honours degree in Industrial Psychology/ Organisational Psychology/ Human Resource Management. Selection is based on academic performance, the University's equity policy and relevant work experience.

Students applying for the Masters programme must obtain an application form from the School of Management Studies (available on www.managementstudies.uct.ac.za) in addition to the official University application form. Completed application forms must be submitted by the middle of November in the year preceding that for which the application is made.

Programme components:

This programme comprises the following courses:

- BUS5033W Organisational Psychology Masters Coursework
- BUS5034H Organisational Psychology Masters Dissertation

Students are required to pass both of these components in order for the degree to be awarded. The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and if they obtain not less than 70% for both the coursework and dissertation components of the degree.

This programme is accredited by the Health Professions Council of South Africa and the South African Board of Personnel Practice.

BUS5033W Organisational Psychology Masters Coursework

The central theme of this component is strategic partnership. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to take up their role as strategic partners in a human resource environment.

This component consists of compulsory and elective modules.

Compulsory modules:

- Organisational context
- Research methods

Elective modules:

- Human resource programme evaluation
- Reward management and talent retention
- Strategic labour relations
- Psychological assessment*
- Strategic interventions
- New worlds of work

*This module contributes toward professional training in Industrial Psychology.

Students have to complete at least four elective modules.

At the discretion of the Head of Department, electives may be added or withdrawn.

Assessment:

- Formative assessment (group or individual assignments during the course of the module) 60%
 - Summative assessment (a final, individual assignment at the end of the module) 40%
- The Coursework component (compulsory + elective modules) contributes 50% towards the final mark for the Masters degree.

BUS5034H Organisational Psychology Masters Dissertation

The aim of this component is to assess whether students have mastered the principles of the research process and are able to apply these to a dissertation (minor dissertation).

Students select a research topic and choose a suitable supervisor within the Department. After consultation with and support from their supervisor, they submit a proposal for a dissertation to the Department, the Faculty Ethics Committee and the Faculty Research Committee. Students and supervisors are expected to meet regularly, design a work schedule and adhere to agreed deadlines.

All students are required to submit a dissertation of not more than 20,000 words. The dissertation must be submitted by the date stipulated by the Faculty.

Examination requirements:

Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation. The dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.

SOUTH AFRICAN COLLEGE OF MUSIC **(incorporating the School of Dance and Opera School)**

The South African College of Music is a University department offering training in music and dance. Music options include orchestral instruments, piano, voice, African music, jazz and a variety of theoretical subjects, including History, Theory and Composition. Dance options include academic and practical courses in African dance, classical ballet and contemporary dance streams, with intensive studies in performance, choreography, dance notation, dance history and dance musicology.

The department includes sections devoted to opera (the Opera School) and dance (the School of Dance). The College and its Schools are located in the Lower Campus in Woolsack Drive in a complex of buildings around Strubenholm, the home of the College since the 1920s.

Professor and Director:

Peter Klatzow, DMus *Cape Town* - Composition

Associate Professor and Deputy Director:

François du Toit, BMus(Hons) *Cape Town* ATCL LTCL FTCL UPLM Solistenklassendiplom
Hannover - Piano

Music (including Opera)

The College of Music is located in Woolsack Drive, Rosebank (Lower Campus).

The letter code of the College is MUZ.

The College of Music can be contacted by email at sheila.taylor@uct.ac.za.

Professors:

Kamal Khan, MMus *Manhattan School of Music* - Director of the UCT Opera School

Michael Rossi, MM DMA *New England Conservatory of Music* - Jazz Studies

Associate Professors:

Farida Bacharova, BMus *Gnesin Music College Moscow* MMus *Moscow Conservatory* - Strings

Michael Campbell, BMus (Jazz Studies) *North Texas* MMus DMus *Cape Town* - Jazz Studies

Virginia Davids, PLM *Stell* - Singing

Sidwill Hartman, PDO *Cape Town* Professional Studies *Juilliard* - Singing

Anri Herbst, BMus(Hons) *UFS* MMus DPhil *Stell* UPLM - Music Education and Postgraduate Studies

Hendrik Hofmeyr, MMus DMus *Cape Town* State Diplomas *Florence* (Piano, Conducting) *Bologna* (Composition) - Musicology

Franklin Larey, BA(Mus) STD *UWC* MMus Artist Diploma DMA *Cincinnati* LRSM LTCL - Piano

Brad Liebl, MM DMA *Cincinnati* - Singing

Andrew Lilley, PhD *Cape Town* - Jazz Studies

Senior Lecturers:

Darryl Andrews, BMus(Hons) *Cape Town* - Jazz Studies

Morné Bezuidenhout, DMus *Unisa* LTCL - Musicology

Michael Nixon, MA *Wesleyan University* - Ethnomusicology

Martin Watt, BMus BMus(Hons) MMus *Cape Town* DipRAM *London* DMus *Pretoria* – Music Theory

Lecturers:

Sylvia Bruinders, MA *Wesleyan University* – Ethnomusicology
William Haubrich, BMus, *Southern Carolina* - Brass
Abigail Petersen, BMus MMus *Cape Town* - Jazz Singing
Dizu Plaatjies, BMus(Hons) *Cape Town* - African Music
Jason Reolon, BMus *Cape Town* - Jazz Piano
Becky Steltzner, MMus *USC* - Woodwind Studies
Patrick Tikolo, PDO *Cape Town* MMus Artist Diploma *SMU Dallas* - Singing

Music Student Advisors:

Michael Campbell
Sidwill Hartman
Peter Klatzow
Michael Nixon
Becky Steltzner

Senior Technical Officer:

R Johnson

Concerts Coordinator:

G Lindner

Administrative Officer:

A Scheepers

Administrative Assistant:

S Taylor, MSc(Med)(SpSci) *Cape Town* (mornings)

Secretary:

L Diamond, BSocSc *Cape Town* (afternoons)

Listening and Computer Laboratory Officer:

P Sedres

W H Bell Music Library

Librarian in Charge:

Julie Strauss, B(Bibl) *Potchefstroom* HDE (Postgrad) *Unisa*

Graduate programmes

The College of Music offers the following graduate programmes:

- BMus (Hons) in Musicology/Composition/Performance
- Postgraduate Diploma in Music in Performance
- MMus by Dissertation
- MMus by Dissertation and Performance
- MMus by Dissertation and Composition
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Music
- DMus by Thesis and Performance
- DMus by Thesis and Composition

Bachelor of Music (Honours) programmes (HH005)

The departmental requirements should be read in conjunction with both the University and Faculty rules for the degree of Honours.

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements: A candidate for the degree would normally hold the degree of Bachelor of Music or equivalent qualification.
- (c) Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department.
- (d) A candidate for the degree by Performance must have at least a first class pass in the performance requirements for the undergraduate degree/diploma.
- (e)
 - (i) A candidate for the degree by Composition (Classical) must have 70% in MUZ4355W Orchestration II, a first-class pass in MUZ4351W Music Theory and Analysis IV and MUZ4330W Composition III or equivalent at another university;
 - (ii) A candidate for the degree by Composition (Jazz) must have a first-class pass in MUZ2341W Jazz Arrangement II or equivalent at another university.
- (f) A candidate who elects to undertake a Research Essay (Minor or Major) as part of the degree:
 - (i) must submit with the application a research proposal for a long essay which he/she intends to complete for the degree, the nature of which is satisfactory to the SACM Higher Degrees Committee;
 - (ii) could be asked to demonstrate an ability to propound and express ideas clearly and show evidence of musical insight to the satisfaction of the SACM Higher Degrees Committee by submitting a substantial paper on an analytical or historical subject (which may have been previously presented for a degree).
 - (iii) must have 70% in either a theory- or history-based course at fourth-year level or equivalent course from another institution.

When the relevant material on the research topic chosen is in a language other than English, the candidate must at the time of application demonstrate by examination or other acceptable evidence, a reading knowledge of that language. If the required standard is not achieved, the prospective candidate may either be allowed to register on condition that a course in that language be taken and passed by examination at a relevant point in time as determined by the Higher Degrees Committee, or will have to pursue a preparatory course before being permitted to register.

Period of registration:

The Honours course is normally offered over one academic year of full-time study. A two-year programme may be offered at the discretion of the Head of Department (see rule FH5.2).

Obtaining the degree:

- (a) A candidate may attend and complete an Honours programme in an approved field of study selected from the following:
 - Composition
 - Musicology
 - Performance
- (b) Students who have not completed Research Methodology and Bibliography (MUZ 1357F) or its equivalent, are required to attend lectures on selected topics of this course as determined by the course convenor. An attendance of 100% of these lectures is a DP requirement for the submission of the Research Essay, Minor Research Essay, Coursework or Composition.

Assessment:

In order to obtain the degree a candidate must obtain a pass mark in every component of the programme.

Classification of pass:

A class pass will be calculated according to the ratio of weighted credits of the year. A sub-minimum of 70% is required in each component to qualify for a first-class pass. An average of 75% must be obtained for a first-class pass.

Honours in Composition**Programme structure:**

The programme comprises a composition portfolio and minor research essay or coursework (totalling 180 credits).

Compulsory:

MUZ5031H Composition Portfolio (108 credits)

And either:

MUZ5038H Minor Research Essay (Composition) (72 credits)

Or:

Coursework selected from the following (totalling 72 credits):

MUZ5023F Advanced Music Analysis (*compulsory for Western Classical students*) (18 credits)

MUZ5024F Advanced Jazz Arrangement (*compulsory for Jazz students*) (18 credits)

MUZ5037F Advanced Applied Piano Pedagogy (18 credits)

MUZ5040F Advanced Orchestration (18 credits)

MUZ5035F Music Ethnographic Methodology (18 credits)

MUZ5036F Selected Topics in Ethnomusicology (18 credits)

Research Methods – two modules (18 credits)

Any approved course offered in the Graduate School of Humanities, subject to the approval of the SACM Higher Degrees Committee and the programme convenor.

NOTE: These courses are subject to availability of staff; students should check course availability with the departmental postgraduate office at the beginning of each year.

Honours in Musicology**Programme structure:**

The programme comprises a research essay, public lecture and coursework (totalling 180 credits).

Compulsory:

MUZ5033H Research Essay (100 credits)

MUZ5034S Public Lecture (8 credits)

Electives (totalling 72 credits):

MUZ5023F Advanced Music Analysis (18 credits)

MUZ5024F Advanced Jazz Arrangement (18 credits)

MUZ5037F Advanced Applied Piano Pedagogy (18 credits)

MUZ5040F Advanced Orchestration (18 credits)

MUZ5035F Music Ethnographic Methodology (18 credits)

MUZ5036F Selected Topics in Ethnomusicology (18 credits)

Research Methods – two modules (18 credits)

Any approved course offered in the Graduate School of Humanities subject to the approval of the SACM Higher Degrees Committee and the programme convenor.

NOTE: These courses are subject to availability of staff; students should check course availability with the departmental postgraduate office at the beginning of each year.

Honours in Performance

Programme structure:

The programme comprises a set number of public recitals, a minor research essay, or an original composition, or an orchestration project [totalling 180 credits].

Compulsory for all students:

MUZ5025H Major Recital (64 credits)

Compulsory for students doing Western Classical instruments, chamber music and accompaniment, and Western Classical voice:

MUZ5027H Minor Recital I (32 credits)

MUZ5028H Minor Recital II (32 credits)

NOTE: The two minor recitals may be presented in a single session with a 5-minute break between them.

Compulsory for African Music students and Jazz students:

MUZ5029H Minor Recital (64 credits)

The programme for all performances must be submitted to Senate for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance.

One elective from the following:

MUZ5030H Composition (52 credits)

MUZ5032H Orchestration Portfolio (52 credits)

MUZ5039H Minor Research Essay (Performance) (52 credits)

Postgraduate Diploma in Music in Performance (HG008)

Admission requirements:

- (a) The holder of any appropriate four-year Bachelors degree or BMus Honours or equivalent, of the University or of any other university or institution recognised by Senate for the purpose, with sufficient musical and other relevant background to satisfy the Board of the Faculty of Humanities, may be admitted as a candidate for the diploma.
- (b) A candidate must have at least a first class pass in the performance requirements for the undergraduate degree/diploma.
- (c) Applicants must, if required, perform an audition and/or submit an audiovisual recording of a recent performance. Candidates admitted are required to pass the Interim Major Recital to be eligible to continue with the programme.
- (d) Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Period of registration:

A candidate will normally be required to be registered for two academic years. The following should be noted:

- (a) retrospective registration up to a maximum of one year may be granted;
- (b) the period of registration may, in exceptional circumstances, be reduced to one year;
- (c) a candidate who fails to obtain the diploma within three academic years will not be permitted to renew his/her registration.

Supervision:

Registration can only occur once a supervisor has been allocated who will normally be a full-time staff member of the SACM.

Obtaining the diploma:

The diploma may be obtained in one of the following:

- Solo Performance
- Accompaniment and Chamber Music
- Operatic Studies

Distinction:

A distinction is calculated as follows: Interim Major Recital 30%, two Minor recitals 15% each and the Final Major Recital 40%. A sub-minimum of 70% is required in each recital to qualify for a distinction. An average of 75% must be obtained for a distinction.

Programme structure:

A candidate shall perform four public recitals over a two-year period [totalling 144 credits]. All performances must demonstrate musical proficiency which will be assessed by an examining panel appointed by Senate.

The programme for all performances must be submitted to Senate for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance.

Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements. Each of the four recitals must be passed. The recitals are to be performed in the order listed below. The two minor recitals may be presented in a single session with a 5-minute break between them.

Courses:

Year 1

MUZ5050H Interim Major Recital (48 credits)

MUZ5053H Minor Recital I (24 credits)

Year 2

MUZ5051H Minor Recital II (24 credits)

MUZ5052H Final Major Recital (48 credits)

Master of Music programmes (HM014)

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements: A candidate is normally required to hold a four-year BMus and/or BMus Honours or equivalent qualification.
- (c) Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department.
- (d) A candidate must submit with the application a research proposal for the dissertation or minor dissertation which he/she intends to complete for the degree, the nature of which is satisfactory to the SACM Higher Degrees Committee, and for which supervision is available.
- (e) A candidate could be asked to demonstrate an ability to propound and express ideas clearly and show evidence of musical insight by submitting a substantial paper on an analytical or

- historical subject (which may have been previously presented for a degree) to the satisfaction of the SACM Higher Degrees Committee.
- (f) When the relevant material on the research topic chosen is in a language other than English, the candidate must at the time of application demonstrate by examination or other acceptable evidence a reading knowledge of that language. If the required standard is not achieved, the prospective candidate may either be allowed to register on condition that a course in that language be taken and passed by examination at a relevant point in time as determined by the SACM Higher Degrees Committee, or will have to pursue a preparatory course before being permitted to register.
 - (g) A candidate for the degree by Dissertation and Performance must have at least a first-class pass in the performance requirements for the BMus or BMus (Honours) degree or equivalent qualification.
 - (h)
 - (i) A candidate for the degree by Dissertation and Composition (Western Classical) must have 70% in MUZ4355W Orchestration II, a first-class pass in MUZ4351W Music Theory and Analysis IV and MUZ4330W Composition III or equivalent at another university;
 - (ii) A candidate for the degree by Dissertation and Composition (Jazz) must have a first-class pass in MUZ2341W Jazz Arrangement II or equivalent at another university.
 - (i) A candidate for the Performance component will be required to submit an audiovisual recording of a recent performance and/or perform an audition before a panel appointed by Senate. Applicants admitted are required to pass the Interim Major Recital if they wish to be eligible to continue with the programme.
 - (j) A candidate for the Composition component must submit, for approval by Senate, an outline of a major piece and a portfolio of compositions which he/she intends to complete for the degree the nature of which is satisfactory to the SACM Higher Degrees Committee and for which supervision is available.

Period of registration:

A candidate will normally be required to register for two academic years.

Programme:

A candidate may register for the degree by:

- (a) Dissertation; *or*
- (b) Dissertation and Performance; *or*
- (c) Dissertation and Composition

Examination:

Examination will be by dissertation, or dissertation and prescribed performance, or dissertation and composition. Each component of the programme must be passed to obtain the degree. Faculty rules for the examination of Masters candidates apply.

Distinction:

- (a) A sub-minimum of 70% is required in each component to get the degree with distinction. An average of 75% must be obtained for a distinction.
- (b) The marks for the Performance component are calculated as follows: Interim Major Recital 30%, two Minor Recitals 15% each and the Final Major Recital 40%. A sub-minimum of 70% is required in each recital to qualify for a distinction. An average of 75% must be obtained for a distinction.

MMus by Dissertation (MUZ5008W)**Requirements for dissertation:**

On completion a candidate shall submit the dissertation of 45,000-50,000 words in length for examination. The dissertation must be accompanied by a written undertaking signed by the candidate that the material has not been submitted for a degree at this or any other university. See Rule FM7 for submission requirements.

MMus by Performance and Dissertation

Programme structure:

Year 1

MUZ6007H	Interim Major Recital (48 credits)
MUZ6008H	Minor Recital I

Year 2

MUZ6009H	Minor Recital II
MUZ6010H	Final Major Recital (48 credits)
MUZ5010W	Minor Dissertation (144 credits)

The recitals are to be performed in the order listed above. The two minor recitals may be presented in a single session with a 5-minute break between them.

The programme for all performances must be submitted to Senate for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance.

MMus by Composition and Dissertation

Programme structure:

MUZ5013W	Composition (144 credits)
MUZ5010W	Minor Dissertation (144 credits)

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Music (MUZ6000W)

(See general rules)

DMus by Composition and Thesis (MUZ6004W and MUZ6005W)

DMus by Performance and Thesis (MUZ6006W and MUZ6004W)

FDB1 Admission requirements:

- 1.1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Music unless she/he:
 - (a) is a Master of Music of the University; or
 - (b) can show to the satisfaction of Senate that she/he holds the equivalent qualification or has reached equivalent standard.
- 1.2 An application must clearly reflect a cohesive structure in the choices of repertoire or compositional portfolio and thesis, and as such, constitute a substantial contribution to musicological and/or ethnomusicological research and performance or compositional practice. The application must be accompanied by:
 - (a) A written explanation of the cohesive structure between the choices of repertoire or compositional portfolio and thesis;
 - (b) For the degree by composition and thesis: a portfolio of completed compositions, an outline of the work/works to be presented and a research proposal;
 - (c) For the degree by performance and thesis: the intending candidate will be required to audition with a recital programme of at least forty-five minutes duration, and which will include at least one large-scale work such as a sonata, suite, variations or a set of character pieces or jazz or ethnomusicological equivalent. The first recital, which serves as a qualifying

recital, must be held, and passed within the first year of registration. Continuation is dependent on the outcome of this first recital.

- (d) For the degree by performance and thesis: the proposed programme of performances and a research proposal.

FDB2 Obtaining the degree:

- 2.1 A candidate must work under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate, provided that the Senate may appoint different supervisors for composition, performance and thesis components.
- 2.2 The degree may be obtained by:
- (a) Composition counting 50% and a thesis on an approved topic counting 50%;
or
- (b) Performance counting 50% and a thesis on an approved topic counting 50%.
- 2.3 A candidate for the degree by composition and thesis must undertake research and such advanced study as may be required and must submit for examination:
- (a) A thesis on an approved topic of 55,000-60,000 words which must constitute a substantial contribution to musical knowledge;
- (b) A major composition, or portfolio of compositions of 50-60 minutes, that shows evidence of musical imagination, creative ability and mastery of technique. An orchestral work of at least 30 minutes duration should be included.
- (c) Where any part of the composition or portfolio of compositions is written in an indeterminate manner, a fully-realised version of that part.
- 2.4 A candidate for the degree by performance and thesis must undertake research and such advanced study as may be required and must:
- (a) Submit for examination a thesis on an approved topic of 55,000-60,000 words which must constitute a substantial contribution to musical knowledge;
- (b) Perform, in public for examination, a programme approved by Senate compiled according to guidelines set out in Rule FDB3 below.
- 2.5 A candidate must pass both components.

FDB3 Guidelines for compiling a programme for performance:

- 3.1 Senate requires that the programme of work(s) to be performed be compiled using the following guidelines:
- (a) Western Classical instrumentalist: four recitals and one concerto;
- (b) Western Classical vocalist: five performances;
- (c) Jazz candidate: five recitals;
- (d) Candidate in the field of accompaniment or chamber music: five recitals;
- (e) A candidate in the field of ethnomusicological performance: five recitals.
- (f) Senate may permit a candidate to substitute a professional engagement for one or more of his/her performance(s).
- (g) Senate may permit a candidate to submit for examination high quality audiovisual recordings of recent performances for not more than half of his/her approved programme where these take place away from Cape Town.
- 3.2 All performances must reflect a cohesive structure in the choice of repertoire and thesis, and the highest level of specialisation in the chosen field
- 3.3 The combined duration of the programmes is expected to be between four and five hours. All performances must be recorded in an audio-visual format.
- 3.4 Senate may require a candidate to repeat any one or more of the performance requirements. Performances may be replayed for examination only once.

FDB4 Minimum period of registration:

A candidate must be registered for the degree for at least two years.

FDB5 Examination:

- 5.1 Notice of intention to submit the thesis and composition(s) must be given in writing to the Doctoral Degree Office by 10 January for possible graduation in June and 20 June for possible graduation in December. The candidate must submit to the Doctoral Degree Office three temporarily bound and two unbound copies of the thesis and/or composition(s) not later than 15 February for possible graduation in June and not later than 15 August for possible graduation in December. The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.
- 5.2 The thesis must be prefaced by an abstract prepared in accordance with the guidelines approved by Senate. The thesis and composition(s) must be accompanied by a written undertaking signed by the candidate that the material has not been submitted for a degree at this or any other university.
- 5.3 Senate may require a candidate to present himself/herself for oral examination in one or all component parts of his/her work for the degree.
- 5.4 A candidate for the degree by composition and thesis and performance and thesis must satisfy the examiners in both component parts.

FDB6 Publication:

- 6.1 When presenting work for examination (thesis, composition(s), recording(s)) a candidate shall by so doing grant a free licence to the University to publish it in whole or in part in any format that the University deems fit.
- 6.2 No publication may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was, or is to be, submitted in part or in full for this degree.

School of Dance

The School of Dance is located in Woosack Drive, Rosebank (Lower Campus) and can be contacted by email at Angie.Pearson@uct.ac.za.

The School of Dance offers degree, diploma and certificate programmes in dance, incorporating a range of academic and practical courses in African dance, classical ballet and contemporary dance streams. Depending on their choice of major courses, graduates find employment in professional dance companies, in the Western Cape Education Dept and in other dance-related careers. Courses offered include intensive studies in performance, choreography, dance notation, dance history and dance musicology.

Head of the School of Dance:

Gerard Samuel, Dip Ballet *Cape Town* MA *Natal*

Associate Professor:

Elizabeth Triegaardt, BSc *Cape Town* ARAD

Senior Lecturers:

Dianne Cheesman, BPhil(Hons) Dance *Durham* ARAD Grade Examiner

Danie Fourie, BMus *Cape Town* UPLM

Sharon Friedman, BA(Hons) History MMus(Dance) *Cape Town* STD (JCE)

Lecturers:

Eduard Greyling, FI Chor Advanced Teacher's Dip *Benesh* DMus(Dance) *Cape Town*

Lindy Raizenberg, Dip Ballet MMus(Dance) *Cape Town*

Maxwell Xolani Rani, BMus(Dance) *Cape Town*

Part-time Lecturers:

Mavis Becker, SDS International Examiner - Spanish Dance
 Celeste Botha, Dance Teacher's Diploma *Cape Town* – Contemporary Dance
 Ilona Frege, BA *Stell* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* - Choreographic Studies and Teaching Methodology
 Silumko Koyana, Dance Teacher's Diploma *Cape Town* – African Dance
 Cherise Mangiagalli, BMus(Dance) *Cape Town* – African Dance
 Yarisha Singh, BMus(Dance) *Cape Town* - Contemporary Dance
 Guest teachers include members of the Cape Town City Ballet and other dance professionals.

Accompanists:

Ally van Oordt, UTLM ULSM
 Temba Pondo

Administrative Assistant:

Angie Pearson

Departmental Assistant:

Clive van Graan

Bachelor of Music (Honours) programmes offered in the School of Dance

The departmental requirements should be read in conjunction with both the University and Faculty rules for the degree of Honours.

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements:
 - A candidate for the degree would normally hold the degree of Bachelor of Music (Dance).
 - A candidate may be a holder of a diploma or other qualification conferred by an approved university or by an institution recognised by Senate as having examination standards equivalent to those of a university, provided the diploma or other qualification is, in the opinion of Senate, of a standard equivalent to that of a Bachelors degree.
 - Admission is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Programmes:

A candidate may attend and complete an Honours programme in an approved field of study selected from the following:

- **Dance Studies**
- **Choreography**
- **Practical**

Duration:

The Honours programme is normally offered over one academic year of full-time study. In exceptional circumstances it may be offered over two years. A candidate is required to register before the end of February.

Assessment:

The examination will consist of written papers and such oral, practical and other tests as may be prescribed. All written and/or practical work must be submitted by due dates.

MUZ5080W Honours in Dance Studies

1. A candidate in Dance Studies shall
 - (a) Complete a research essay; *and*
 - (b) Deliver a public lecture; *and*
 - (c) Complete three coursework options; *and*
 - (d) Take a *viva voce* examination.
2. The final mark for the programme will be apportioned as follows:

(a) Research essay	30%
(b) Public lecture	10%
(c) Each coursework option	15% (total 45%)
(d) <i>Viva voce</i> examination	15%
3. In order to obtain the degree a candidate must obtain a pass mark in
 - (a) The research essay; *and*
 - (b) The public lecture; *and*
 - (c) Each course work option; *and*
 - (d) The *viva voce* examination.
4. *Research essay:* The research essay shall be on a topic approved by the Head of Department. It need not exceed 8,000 words but must be substantial. It must be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Head of Department.
Three temporarily bound copies of the research essay must be submitted to the Department by 30 September. In exceptional circumstances, Senate may grant an extension beyond 30 September. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.
5. *Public lecture:* The public lecture must be on the subject of the research essay and must be delivered at a time and venue decided by the Head of Department. It shall be no more than 30 minutes in length, with questions permitted at the end, in a language decided by the Head of Department.
6. *Coursework options:* A candidate must take three options from the following coursework options and take a written examination in each. Each option will include no fewer than 13 contact periods per annum (total no fewer than 39):
 - (a) Analysis of a major approved work: the written examination will take the form of a minor dissertation of 3,500-4,000 words, which can be submitted to the Department for examination at any time during the year, but no later than 30 September.
 - (b) Bibliographical studies: the written examination will take the form of a minor dissertation of 3,500-4,000 words, which can be submitted to the Department for examination at any time during the year, but no later than 30 September.
 - (c) Notation: the examination will take the form of a notation project set by the lecturer concerned, of a length determined by the lecturer and submitted to the Department on or before a date decided on by the lecturer.
 - (d) Special topics: two half-options requiring specialised historical and/or ethnomusicological and/or educational study chosen from a list available at the beginning of the academic year; the examination in each half-option will be in the form of a mini-dissertation no longer than 3,000 words, which can be submitted to the Department for examination at any time during the year, but no later than 30 September.
 - (e) Any other option chosen in consultation with the Director of the School of Dance and approved by the Higher Degrees Committee. The examination will take the form of a practical performance in the case of a practical module or a written minor dissertation of 3,500-4,000 words if appropriate. The practical examination will take place at a time and in a venue decided on by the Head of Department while the minor dissertation can be submitted for examination at any time during the year but no later than 30 September.

7. *Viva voce* examination: A candidate will be required to take a *viva voce* examination on all work prepared during the year. The date, time, language and venue for the examination will be determined by the HOD.

MUZ5081W Honours in Choreography

1. A candidate in Choreography shall
 - (a) Submit a portfolio of original compositions; *and*
 - (b) Complete two coursework options; *and*
 - (c) Take a *viva voce* examination.
2. The final mark for the programme will be apportioned as follows:

(a) Portfolio of original compositions	60%
(b) Each coursework option	15% (total 30%)
(c) <i>Viva voce</i> examination	10%
3. In order to obtain the degree a candidate must obtain a pass mark in
 - (a) Portfolio of compositions; *and*
 - (b) Each coursework option; *and*
 - (c) *Viva voce* examination.
4. *The portfolio of compositions:* The portfolio of compositions must be the candidate's original work, created and premiered in the year/s of registration. The performing duration of the portfolio must be approximately 30 minutes and must include a *corps de ballet/ensemble* work of at least 10 minutes' duration. It must be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Head of Department. The examination will be performed by dancers of the candidate's choice. The candidate is responsible for all rehearsals and all production aspects of the portfolio, e.g. costuming, musical accompaniment and lighting. The Department is not responsible for providing dancers or rehearsal space for the candidate. A candidate for the degree must present a public performance of the entire portfolio in the year/s of registration, not necessarily on the same day, in a venue determined by the Head of Department. Three DVD/video copies of the performance must be submitted to the Department by 31 October. In exceptional circumstances, the Head of Department may grant an extension beyond 31 October. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.
5. *Coursework options:* A candidate must choose two options from the following coursework options and take a written examination in (a) or (b) and a practical examination in (c). Each option will include no fewer than 13 contact periods per annum (total no fewer than 26):
 - (a) Advanced analysis of an approved contemporary work; the written examination will take the form of a minor dissertation of 3,500-4,000 words, which can be submitted to the Department for examination at any time during the year, but no later than 30 September.
 - (b) Advanced analysis of an approved pre-twentieth century work; the written examination will take the form of a minor dissertation of 3,500-4,000 words, which can be submitted to the Department for examination at any time during the year, but no later than 30 September.
 - (c) Arrangement; the practical examination will take the form of a performance at a time and in a venue decided on by the Head of Department, not later than 31 October. The examination will be performed by dancers of the candidate's choice. The candidate is responsible for rehearsing, costuming and producing the arrangement. The Department is not responsible for providing dancers or rehearsal space for the candidate.
6. *Viva voce* examination: A candidate will be required to take a *viva voce* examination that will not exceed 30 minutes, on all work prepared during the year. The date, time, language and venue for the examination will be determined by the Head of Department, on all work prepared during the year.

MUZ5082W Honours Practical (Performance)

1. A candidate in Practical (Performance) shall
 - (a) Present a full public performance; *and*
 - (b) Present an illustrated lecture on an approved topic; *or* a written study of an approved topic *or* an original composition; *and*
 - (c) Take a *viva voce* examination.
2. The final mark for the programme will be apportioned as follows:

(a) Performance	60%
(b) Illustrated lecture, <i>or</i> written study, <i>or</i> original composition	15% (total 30%)
(c) <i>Viva voce</i> examination	10%
3. In order to obtain the degree a candidate must obtain a pass mark in
 - (a) Performance
 - (b) Illustrated lecture; *or*
written study; *or*
original composition; *and*
 - (c) *Viva voce* examination.
4. *The Full Public Performance:* The performance programme must be submitted to and approved by the Head of Department and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by the Head of Department, during the year/s of registration, but no later than 31 October of any given year. The performance must be at least 45 minutes and demonstrate high proficiency in *solo* or *duet/pas de deux* work, and in *corps de ballet/ensemble* work in the chosen dance discipline. It need not be representative of all styles of the dance form but is expected to be wide-ranging. The practical work must be prepared under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Head of Department. The candidate is responsible for rehearsing, costuming and producing the performance if it is not done as part of a professional production. The Department is not responsible for providing rehearsal space for the candidate. If so recommended by the examining panel, the performance, if failed, may be re-danced in whole or in part, within a reasonable period of the original date.
5. *The Illustrated Lecture; or Written Study; or Original Composition:*
 - (a) An illustrated lecture shall be on a topic approved by the Head of Department. The candidate must submit an abstract of the lecture, for distribution to the examiners, not less than two weeks before the date set for the lecture. The lecture will take place at a time, in a venue and in a language decided by the Head of Department, not later than 31 October and will be no longer than 30 minutes, with questions permitted at the end.
 - (b) An outline of a written study or composition must be approved by the Head of Department. Three copies of a written study or DVDs/videos of original composition must be submitted to the Department by 30 September. In exceptional circumstances the Head of Department may grant an extension beyond 30 September. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor or DVDs/videos of original composition. The study must be between 5,500 and 6,000 words.
 - (c) An outline of the original composition must be approved by the Head of Department. Three copies of DVDs/videos of the original composition must be submitted to the Department not later than 31 October. The composition will take the form of a performance at a time and in a venue decided on by the Head of Department in consultation with the candidate, and be not later than 31 October. The examination will be performed by dancers of the candidate's choice. The candidate is responsible for rehearsing, costuming and producing the composition. The Department is not responsible for providing dancers or rehearsal space for the candidate.

6. *Viva voce* examination: A candidate will be required to take a *viva voce* examination on all work prepared during the year, at a time and venue and in a language decided by the Head of Department. The examination will not exceed 30 minutes.

Master of Music programmes offered in the School of Dance

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements: A candidate would normally be required to hold a four-year BMus (Dance) or an Honours degree in Dance, or equivalent qualification.

Programme:

A candidate may register for the degree by:

- (a) Dissertation; *or*
- (b) Choreography; *or*
- (c) Performance and Dissertation; *or*
- (d) Performance and Choreography; *or*
- (e) Choreography and Dissertation

Assessment:

Examination will be by dissertation and/or such written papers, oral, practical and other tests as may be prescribed from time to time.

MUZ6080W MMus in Dance by Dissertation

1. Application:

A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree by dissertation unless he/she:

- (a) Demonstrates an ability to propound and express ideas clearly and shows evidence of dance insight by submitting a substantial paper on an analytical or historical subject (which may have been previously presented for a degree) to the satisfaction of the Head of Department; *and*
- (b) Submits a topic outline for a dissertation which he/she intends to complete for the degree, together with a plan of research, the nature of which is satisfactory to the Head of Department and Faculty.

2. Evidence of proficiency in a foreign language:

When the relevant material on the topic chosen is in a language other than English, the candidate must at the time of application demonstrate, by examination or other acceptable evidence, a reading knowledge of that language. If the required standard is not achieved, the prospective candidate may either be allowed to register on condition that a course in that language be taken and passed by examination at the end of the first year, or will have to pursue a preparatory course before being permitted to register.

3. Requirements for dissertation:

3.1 The dissertation, which should be between 40,000 and 50,000 words:

- (a) Must show a thorough knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research;
- (b) Must offer evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material;
- (c) Must be satisfactory as regards presentation;
- (d) May include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, at the discretion of Senate;
- (e) Must contain correct and proper acknowledgements of all sources;
- (f) Must be prefaced by an abstract prepared in accordance with the guidelines approved by Senate.

- 3.2 On completion, a candidate shall submit the dissertation for examination. The dissertation must be accompanied by a written undertaking signed by the candidate that the material has not been submitted for a degree at this or any other university.
- 3.3 A candidate may be required to present himself/herself for an oral examination on the dissertation.
- 3.4 Notice of intention to submit a dissertation must be given in writing to the Faculty Officer not later than 15 February for possible graduation in June, and not later than 15 July for possible graduation in December. The candidate shall submit to the Faculty Office five copies of the dissertation, three temporarily bound and two unbound. Where a dissertation is to be examined by three examiners, a further temporarily bound copy must be submitted. The dissertation shall be submitted to the Faculty Office not later than 1 April for possible graduation in June and not later than 1 September for possible graduation in December. The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.
- 3.5 The supervisor shall submit a report at the time of the final submission for examination on the conditions under which work was pursued.
- 3.6 In presenting the dissertation, a candidate shall by so doing, grant a free licence to the University to publish it in whole or in part in any format that the University deems fit.
- 3.7 No publication of the dissertation may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was, or is to be, submitted in part or in full for this degree.

MUZ6081W MMus in Dance by Choreography

1. Application:

A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree by Choreography unless he/she

- (a) demonstrates an ability as a choreographer, an ability to express himself/herself in movement and evidence of musical imagination and insight, by submitting a substantial composition or minor portfolio of completed work (which may have been previously presented for a degree) to the satisfaction of the Head of Department; *and*
- (b) submits an outline of a major piece or portfolio of compositions which he/she intends to complete for the degree, the nature of which is satisfactory to Senate.

2. Curriculum:

2.1 There are two parts to the curriculum, weighted as follows:

Choreography	80%
Written Analysis	20%

Each part must be passed to obtain the degree.

(a) *Requirements for choreography:*

The major composition or portfolio of compositions must:

- (i) show an ability to choreograph a corps de ballet/ensemble piece, (10–12 dancers, minimum 20 minutes) and a variety of *solos* and *duets/pas de deux*;
- (ii) offer evidence of originality of thought;
- (iii) be satisfactory as regards presentation and staging;
- (iv) be of at least 60 minutes' performing duration;
- (v) be premiered in the years of registration.

(b) *Written analysis.*

A candidate is required to present a written analysis (8,000–10,000 words) of any or all works submitted for examination.

2.2 On completion a candidate shall premier the composition or portfolio of compositions for public performance during the years of registration. The composition or portfolio of compositions must be accompanied by a written undertaking signed by the candidate that the material has not been submitted for a degree at this or any other university or performed elsewhere.

- 2.3 Notice of intention to perform the portfolio of compositions must be given in writing to the Faculty Office by 15 February for possible graduation in June and 15 July for possible graduation in December. The candidate shall submit to the Faculty Office five DVDs/videos of the portfolio of compositions. Where the works are to be examined by three examiners, a further copy must be submitted. The works shall be performed not later than the last week in April for possible graduation in June and not later than the last week in September for possible graduation in December. The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.
- 2.4 The supervisor shall submit a report at the time of the final submission for examination on the conditions under which work was created.
- 2.5 This performance is submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Music in Dance at the University of Cape Town.
- 2.6 The written analysis shall be submitted no later than 1 April for graduation in June and no later than 1 September for graduation in December.

MMus in Dance by Performance and Dissertation

MUZ6082W PERFORMANCE

MUZ6083W DISSERTATION

1. Application:

A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree by performance and dissertation unless he/she:

- (a) Demonstrates an ability to propound and express ideas clearly and shows evidence of dance insight by submitting a substantial paper on an analytical or historical subject (which may have been previously presented for a degree) to the satisfaction of Senate; *and*
- (b) Submits a topic outline for a dissertation which he/she intends to complete for the degree, together with a plan of research, the nature of which is satisfactory to Senate; *and*
- (c) Submits a DVD/video of a recent performance and/or performs an audition before a panel appointed by Senate.

2. Curriculum:

There are two parts to the curriculum, of equal weight. Each part must be passed to obtain the degree. The Performance component may be by solo performance or as part of a public performance.

(a) Performance

A candidate shall follow a course of intensive study under a supervisor appointed by the Head of Department.

Public Performance at End of First Year of Study

At the end of the first year of study, no later than the last week in October, the candidate shall present a public performance of at least one hour. The performance need not be representative of all styles but is expected to be wide-ranging. This performance must demonstrate technical proficiency which will be determined by an examining panel appointed by Senate consisting of at least one external examiner, one internal examiner (who shall not be the candidate's supervisor) and the Director of the School of Dance or his/her appointee as chair. If the examiners' report does not indicate proficiency, the candidate may be refused permission to renew his/her registration.

A candidate shall perform in public, to the satisfaction of the examining panel:

- (i) a selection of *pas de deux/duets* and *solos*;
- (ii) a *corps de ballet/ensemble* piece.

A candidate may request that examination in a professional production be accepted in fulfilment of this requirement. In either case, the performance must be passed.

Second Public Performance

At the end of a candidate's second year of study, or at any such other time as the HOD may approve, the candidate shall give a second public performance. Ballets from the first performance may not be repeated in the second. This performance must also demonstrate technical proficiency, under the same conditions as the first performance.

Overall Performance Work Requirements

The programme for both performances must be submitted to the HOD for approval. The Head of Department may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat, once, any or all of the performing requirements. A candidate who complies with all the performance components to the satisfaction of Senate, acting on the advice of the examining panel, shall have completed the performance work requirements for the degree.

(b) *Dissertation*

The candidate shall submit a dissertation of 25,000 words, on a subject to be chosen by the candidate and approved by Senate at the time of the initial registration for the degree. The dissertation shall be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate and:

- (i) must show a thorough knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research;
- (ii) must offer evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material;
- (iii) must be satisfactory as regards presentation;
- (iv) may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, at the discretion of Senate;
- (v) must contain correct and proper acknowledgements of all sources;
- (vi) must be prefaced by an abstract prepared in accordance with the guidelines approved by Senate.

On completion, a candidate shall submit the dissertation for examination. The dissertation must be accompanied by a written undertaking signed by the candidate that the material has not been submitted for a degree at this or any other university. A candidate may be required to present himself/herself for an oral examination on the dissertation.

Notice of intention to submit a dissertation must be given in writing to the Faculty Office not later than 15 February for possible graduation in June and not later than 15 July for possible graduation in December. The candidate shall submit to the Faculty Office five copies of the dissertation, three temporarily bound and two unbound. Where a dissertation is to be examined by three examiners, a further temporarily bound copy must be submitted. The dissertation shall be submitted to the Faculty Office not later than 1 April for possible graduation in June and not later than the 1 September for possible graduation in December. The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

The supervisor shall submit a report at the time of the final submission for examination on the conditions under which work was pursued.

In presenting the dissertation, a candidate shall by so doing grant a free licence to the University to publish it in whole or in part in any format that the University deems fit.

MMus in Dance by Performance and Choreography

MUZ6082W PERFORMANCE

MUZ6084W CHOREOGRAPHY

1. Application:

A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree by performance work and choreography unless he/she:

- (a) Demonstrates an ability as a choreographer, an ability to express himself/herself in movement and evidence of musical imagination and insight by submitting a substantial composition or minor portfolio of completed work (which may have been previously presented for a degree) to the satisfaction of the Head of Department; *and*
- (b) Submits an outline of a major piece or portfolio of compositions which he/she intends to complete for the degree, the nature of which is satisfactory to the Head of Department; *and*
- (c) Submits a DVD/video recording of a recent performance and/or performs an audition before a panel appointed by the Head of Department.

2. Curriculum:

There are three parts to the curriculum, weighted as follows:

Performance	45%
Choreography	45%
Written Analysis	10%

Each part must be passed to obtain the degree.

(a) *Performance*

A candidate shall follow a course of intensive study under a supervisor appointed by the Head of Department.

Public Performance at End of First Year of Study

At the end of the first year of study, no later than the last week in October, the candidate shall present a public performance of at least 45 minutes. This performance need not be representative of all styles but is expected to be wide-ranging. This performance must demonstrate technical proficiency which will be determined by an examining panel appointed by Senate consisting of at least one external examiner, one internal examiner (who shall not be the candidate's supervisor) and the Director of the School of Dance or his/her appointee as chair. If the examiner's report does not indicate proficiency, the candidate may be refused permission to renew his/her registration.

A candidate shall perform in public, to the satisfaction of the examining panel:

- (i) a selection of *duets/pas de deux* and *solos*;
- (ii) an extract from a *corps de ballet/ensemble* piece.

A candidate may request that examination in a professional production be accepted in fulfillment of this requirement. In either case, the performance must be passed. The candidate is responsible for rehearsing, costuming and producing the performance if it is not done as part of a professional production. The Department is not responsible for providing rehearsal space for the candidate.

Second Public Performance

At the end of a candidate's second year of study, no later than the last week in October or at any such other time as the Head of Department may approve, the candidate shall give a second public performance of at least 45 minutes. Dance works/ballets from the first performance may not be repeated in the second. This performance must also demonstrate technical proficiency, under the same conditions as the first performance.

A candidate shall perform in public, to the satisfaction of the examining panel, a selection of *duets/pas de deux* and *solos* and an extract from a *corps de ballet/ensemble* piece.

A candidate may request that examination in a professional production be accepted in fulfillment of this requirement. In either case, the performance must be passed.

The candidate is responsible for rehearsing, costuming and producing the performance if it is not done as part of a professional production. The Department is not responsible for providing rehearsal space for the candidate.

(b) *Requirements for choreography:*

The major composition or portfolio of compositions must:

- (i) Show an ability to choreograph a *corps de ballet/ensemble* piece, (10-12 dancers, minimum 10 minutes) and a variety of *solos* and *duets/pas de deux*;

- (ii) Offer evidence of originality of thought;
- (iii) Be satisfactory as regards presentation and staging;
- (iv) Be premiered in the years of registration.

On completion, a candidate shall premier the composition or portfolio of compositions for public performance during the years of registration. The composition or portfolio of compositions must be accompanied by a written undertaking signed by the candidate that the material has not been submitted for a degree at this or any other university or performed elsewhere.

Notice of intention to perform the portfolio of compositions must be given in writing to the Faculty Office by 15 February for possible graduation in June and 15 July for possible graduation in December. The candidate shall submit to the Faculty Office five DVDs/videos of the portfolio of compositions. Where the works are to be examined by three examiners, a further copy must be submitted. The works shall be performed not later than the last week in April for possible graduation June and not later than the last week in September for possible graduation in December. The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

The supervisor shall submit a report at the time of the final submission for examination on the conditions under which work was created.

(c) *Written Analysis*

A candidate is required to present a written analysis (5,000-6,000 words) or any or all works submitted for examination.

The written analysis shall be submitted no later than 1 April for graduation in June and no later than 1 September for graduation in December.

MMus in Dance by Choreography and Dissertation

MUZ6084W CHOREOGRAPHY

MUZ6082W DISSERTATION

1. **Application:**

A person shall not be admitted for the degree by choreography and dissertation unless he/she:

- (a) Demonstrates an ability as a choreographer, an ability to express himself/herself in movement and evidence of musical imagination and insight by submitting a substantial composition or minor portfolio of completed work (which may have been previously presented for a degree) to the satisfaction of the HOD;
- (b) Submits an outline of a major piece or portfolio of compositions which he/she intends to complete for the degree, the nature of which is satisfactory to Senate;
- (c) Submits a topic outline for a dissertation which he/she intends to complete for the degree, together with a plan of research, the nature of which is satisfactory to Senate.

2. **Curriculum:**

There are two parts to the curriculum:

Choreography	50%
Dissertation	50%

Each part must be passed to obtain the degree.

(a) *Choreography*

The major composition or portfolio of compositions must

- (i) show an ability to choreograph a *corps de ballet/ensemble* piece (10-12 dancers, minimum 10 minutes) and a variety of *solos* and *duets/pas de deux*;
- (ii) offer evidence of originality of thought;
- (iii) be satisfactory as regards presentation and staging;
- (iv) be of at least 45 minutes' performing duration;
- (v) be premiered in the years of registration.

On completion, a candidate shall premier the composition or portfolio of compositions for public performance during the years of registration. The composition or portfolio of compositions must be accompanied by a written undertaking signed by the candidate that the material has not been submitted for a degree at this or any other university or performed elsewhere.

Notice of intention to perform the portfolio of compositions must be given in writing to the Faculty Office by 15 February for possible graduation in June and 15 July for possible graduation in December. The candidate shall submit to the Faculty Office five DVDs/videos of the portfolio of compositions. Where the works are to be examined by three examiners, a further copy must be submitted. The works shall be performed not later than 1 April for possible graduation in June and not later than 1 September for possible graduation in December. The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

The supervisor shall submit a report at the time of the final submission for examination on the conditions under which work was created.

(b) *Dissertation*

The dissertation should be between 22,000-25,000 words. The rules concerning the dissertation are identical to those of the MMus in Dance by Dissertation. The dissertation shall be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate and

- (i) must show a thorough knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research;
- (ii) must offer evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material;
- (iii) must be satisfactory as regards presentation;
- (iv) may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, at the discretion of Senate;
- (v) must contain correct and proper acknowledgements of all sources;
- (vi) must be prefaced by an abstract prepared in accordance with the guidelines approved by Senate.

On completion, a candidate shall submit the dissertation for examination. The dissertation must be accompanied by a written undertaking signed by the candidate that the material has not been submitted for a degree at this or any other university.

A candidate may be required to present himself/herself for an oral examination on the dissertation.

Notice of intention to submit a dissertation must be given in writing to the Faculty Office not later than 15 February for possible graduation in June and not later than 15 July for possible graduation in December. The candidate shall submit to the Faculty Office five copies of the dissertation, three temporarily bound and two unbound. Where a dissertation is to be examined by three examiners, a further temporarily bound copy must be submitted. The dissertation shall be submitted to the Faculty Office not later than 1 April for possible graduation in June and not later than 1 September for possible graduation in December. The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

The supervisor shall submit a report at the time of the final submission for examination on the conditions under which work was pursued.

In presenting the dissertation, a candidate shall, by so doing, grant a free licence to the University to publish it in whole or in part in any format that the University deems fit.

MUZ7080W Doctor of Philosophy

See Faculty rules for the PhD degree.

PHILOSOPHY

The Department of Philosophy is housed in the Leslie Social Sciences Building, located on University Avenue.

The letter code for the Department is PHI.

The Department can be contacted by email at philosophy@uct.ac.za.

Professor and Head of Department:

D Benatar, BSocSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professor:

B Weiss, BSc *Durham* PGCE *Lond* PhD *St Andrews*

Senior Lecturers:

E Galgut, BA(Hons) MA *Witwatersrand* MA *Cape Town* PhD *Rutgers*

J Wanderer, BSc(Hons) PGCE MSc PhD *Lond*

Lecturers:

G Fried, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MPhil PhD *Cantab*

J Ritchie, BA(Hons) *Oxon* MPhil PhD *Lond*

Administrative Assistant:

C Gilbert, BA(Hons) HDE *Cape Town*

Graduate programmes

The Department offers the following graduate programmes:

- Honours in Philosophy
- Masters in Philosophy by coursework and dissertation
- Honours/MPhil in Political Philosophy and Social Theory
- Research Masters in Philosophy
- Doctorate in Philosophy

Honours in Philosophy

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements are:
 - A high level of performance in a major in Philosophy, or its equivalent.
 - Some students may be required by the Department to take their Honours over an eighteen month or two-year period.

Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Programme structure:

The coursework component of the Honours programme consists of four modules. As far as possible their content will be tailored to the needs of individual students. The following serves as a guide to the modules that may be on offer:

- Formal Logic
- New Directions in Democratic Theory
- Philosophy of Psychology/Philosophy of Mind
- Ethics

Philosophical Texts
 Contemporary Philosophy of Thought
 History of Philosophy
 Metaphysics
 Truth
 Philosophy of Art and Literature
 Philosophy of Language
 Philosophy of Law
 Philosophy of Science
 Political Philosophy
 Special Topic

The programme also requires the student to complete a Research Essay of not more than 10,000 words on a subject approved by the Head of the Department.

Assessment:

- (a) Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in by due dates unless special permission has been granted.
- (b) Each taught course is weighted at 20% of the final result and may be examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.
- (c) The research essay/project is weighted at 20% of the final result and must be submitted by no later than 31 October for graduation in December.
- (d) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.

Masters in Philosophy by Coursework and Dissertation

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- (b) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Compulsory courses:

PHI5001W Coursework Component
 PHI5002W Minor Dissertation

Honours and MPhil in Political Philosophy and Social Theory

This is a joint programme offered by the Departments of Political Studies, Philosophy, Sociology and Economics.

Convenor: Dr J Wanderer (Department of Philosophy)

Admission requirements:

A strong undergraduate major in Political Philosophy, or in Political Studies (with senior courses in Political Theory) or in Philosophy (with senior courses in Politics), or the equivalent.

Programme structure:

At Honours level the programme comprises four taught courses and an Independent Research Project as follows:

- PHI4011S New Directions in Democratic Theory
- PHI4019W Research Project **OR** POL4007H Research Project
- At least 1 Core Elective
- Remaining 2 courses from the available Programme Core Electives or other approved Elective Options

At Masters level the programme comprises four taught modules and a Minor dissertation as follows:

- PHI4011S New Directions in Democratic Theory (if not taken in Honours year)
- PHI5002W Minor Dissertation **OR** POL5010W Minor Dissertation
- At least 1 Core Elective
- Remaining 2 courses from the available Programme Core Electives or other approved Elective Options

Designated core electives:

ELL5000S	Problems in Textuality (<i>may not be offered in 2009</i>)
ELL5032F	Theories and Histories of Modernity
PHI4013F	Moral Philosophy/Applied Ethics
POL4003F	Theories of Rights and Justice
POL4027F	South African Political Thought: History and Ideology (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
POL5028F	Landmarks of Political Thought (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
SOC5008S	Contemporary Social Theory

Approved elective options:

Two modules of the Advanced Interdisciplinary Research Methods	
AGI4000F	Introduction to Gender and Transformation
CAS4006F	Public Culture in Africa
HST4022F	Discovery and The Other
PBL6023F	Governing under the Constitution: Law and Practice
PHI4016S	Truth
PHI4017F	Aesthetics
PHI4018S	Philosophy of Science
POL4002F	Theories of International Relations
POL4009S	Democratic Transitions and Consolidation (<i>may not be offered in 2009</i>)
POL4032F	Comparative Transitional Justice (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
PSY4000F	Social Psychology (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
SLL4041F	Gender and Textuality

Subject to approval by the Convenor, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the above elective options.

Research Masters in Philosophy

PhD in Philosophy

Admission requirements:

Faculty Rules FM3, FDA1-FDA6 and University General Rules apply. Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

POLITICAL STUDIES

The Department of Political Studies is housed in the Robert Leslie Social Sciences Building, located on University Avenue.

The letter code for the Department is POL.

The Department can be contacted by email at hum-politics@uct.ac.za

Department Website: www.uct.ac.za/depts/politics

Professor and Head of Department:

R A Schrire, BCom *Cape Town* MA *American University Washington* PhD *Calif*

Professors:

A Butler, MA *Oxon* PhD *Cantab*

R G Cameron, MPubAd PhD *Cape Town*

R Mattes, MA *Delaware* PhD *Illinois (Urbana-Champaign)*

A Seegers, MA *Pret* PhD *Loyola*

Associate Professor:

A Nash, MA *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

J Akokpari, BA(Hons) *Ghana* MA *International University of Japan* PhD *Dalhousie*

T Reddy, BSocSc(Hons) *Natal* MA PhD *University of Washington*

M Simons, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

H J Stephan, BA *California Berkeley* PhD *Georgetown*

Lecturer:

Z Jolobe, MSocSc *Cape Town*

Honorary Research Associate:

Emeritus Professor AB du Toit, MA DPhil *Stell* Drs Phil *Leijden*

Administrative Officer:

W Gajjar

Administrative Assistant:

J Polzin, BMus HDE(PG)Sec *Cape Town*

Senior Secretary:

P Msutu, B Tech Public Management *CPUT*

Graduate programmes

The Department offers the following graduate programmes:

- Honours and Masters Programmes in International Relations
- Honours and Masters Programmes in Justice and Transformation
- Honours and Masters Programmes in Political Science
- Honours and Masters Programmes in Politics, Philosophy and Economics
- Honours and Masters Programmes in Public Policy and Administration
- Research Masters in Political Studies
- Research Masters in Public Administration
- PhD in Political Studies
- PhD in Public Administration

General rules and requirements:

The following rules and requirements apply to all programmes offered by the Department:

Admission requirements:

General:

Admission to the Department's programmes is selective and can be highly competitive. The Department admits only those candidates that it judges are likely to complete the degree programme successfully.

Criteria taken into consideration for admission include:

- academic excellence, indicated by good performance in previous studies;
- academic potential, indicated by improving performance into and across the final year of previous study; and
- political, policy or work experience where it is relevant to the programme for which a candidate seeks admission.

Students who do not achieve a 65% average in the third year of undergraduate studies at UCT are unlikely to receive UCT postgraduate funding and are also unlikely to be selected for our programmes.

Admission to Honours degrees:

For admission at Honours level, students must have a BSocSc or a BA degree (or equivalent qualification). UCT students interested in the Honours programmes are encouraged to apply by the close of the 3rd quarter of the academic year. Cases will be decided by, among others, admitting students on a conditional basis; for example, 'admitted subject to achieving satisfactory results in the 2nd semester'.

Admission to Masters degrees:

For admission at Masters level students must have a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) degree or equivalent qualification. External candidates and UCT Honours students must formally apply via Central Admissions. For UCT students, the Postgraduate Committee decides when the results of the Honours Independent Projects have become available.

Honours and Masters Programmes - coursework components:

All programmes comprise four taught courses at Honours level (including compulsory Research Methods modules) and four taught courses at Masters level. Courses are designated as Core Courses, Core Electives and Elective Options. Please consult the course outlines at the back of this Handbook for descriptions of these courses.

NOTES:

1. Departmental courses are offered on a 2-year cycle. Subject to the entry requirements of particular courses students may take 4000-level and 5000-level courses offered in a particular year irrespective of whether they are at Honours or Masters level.
2. All courses are offered conditional on a minimum number of students registering for the course.

Honours and Masters Programmes in International Relations

Convenor: Dr J Akokpari

Programme objectives:

International Relations at the University of Cape Town tries to strike a balance between International Relations as a field of study that evolved over centuries and International Relations as it is currently studied. International Relations as traditionally studied usually meant a focus on three concerns: war, diplomacy and trade. Now described respectively as conflict or security, diplomacy and negotiation and the international political economy, these remain the central subjects we want to study. Our approach also values, however, the contributions of other sub-fields of Political Studies, especially Comparative Politics, and contributions from other disciplines. In International Relations scholarly debates, African cases and issues are crucial and, for this reason, graduates of our programme are often called upon to show their expertise in African and/or Southern African material.

Admission requirements:

Specific additional entry requirements for this programme are a major in Political Studies or International Relations, or its equivalent.

Honours

At Honours level the programme comprises three taught courses, a selection of Research Methods modules, as well as an Independent Research Project. The registration requirements for the programme are as follows:

- At least 2 Programme Core Courses
- 1 course from either the available Approved Elective Options or from the remaining Core Courses
- 4 Research Methods modules, selected from the suite of Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules listed in the Handbook. Must include:
 - SOC4030F Introduction to Social Research
 - and
 - POL4040F Comparative Analysis and Case Studies
- POL4007H Research Project

Masters

At Masters level the programme comprises four taught courses as well as a Minor Dissertation. The registration requirements for the programme are as follows:

- At least 2 Programme Core Courses
- 2 courses from either the available Approved Elective Options or from the remaining core courses
- POL5010W Minor Dissertation

Programme Core Courses:

POL4002F Theories of International Relations
 POL4039S Peace Operations in World Politics (*not offered in 2009*)

142 POLITICAL STUDIES

POL5001F	Comparative Politics
POL5002S	Conflict in World Politics
POL5012F	International Political Economy
POL5014S	International Organisations
POL5026F	Special Topics in International Relations

Approved Elective Options:

POL4001X	South African Politics (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
POL4002F	Theories of International Relations
POL4003F	Theories of Rights and Justice
POL4008S	Regionalism in Africa
POL4009S	Democratic Transitions and Consolidation (<i>may not be offered in 2009</i>)
POL4032F	Comparative Transitional Justice (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
POL4033S	African Politics
POL4036F	Theory and Practice of Conflict Resolution
POL4044F	Global Political Thought
POL5023S	Political Behaviour and Socio-Political Attitude Research
POL5029F	Political Ethics (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)

Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the above elective options (but not a programme core course).

For descriptions of the above courses, refer to the electives listing at the back of this handbook, as well as the course listings in other, relevant faculty handbooks.

Honours and Masters Programmes in Justice and Transformation

This programme is offered in collaboration with departments in the Humanities Faculty, the UCT Law Faculty, the Centre for Conflict Resolution, the Institute for Justice and Reconciliation and the International Centre for Transitional Justice in New York.

Convener: Emeritus Professor A du Toit

Programme objectives:

The programme has been designed to locate current concerns and topical interests in justice and transformation in the more general perspectives of normative theory and comparative studies. It is inspired by the new directions in writing, research and teaching generated by the South African TRC-process but not confined to these. Instead, it links these new research interests and current debates in the area of transitional justice with the more lasting intellectual perspectives provided by a thorough grounding in relevant academic disciplines.

Admission requirements:

At Honours level: a first degree majoring with an upper 2nd or close approximation. At Masters level: a good Honours degree or its equivalent. Each of the sub-programmes has its own disciplinary-based entrance qualifications (see below).

General programme structure:

The full MPhil-programme comprises 4 semester courses in each of the Honours and Masters years plus a dissertation component allowing exit options after the first year with an Honours degree and entry options at Masters level. The programme is offered:

- (1) as a **General Programme** with *compulsory core courses* in, e.g. Comparative Transitional Justice, Theories of Rights and Justice plus *elective courses* from a list of approved courses relevant to the Justice and Transformation programme, or
- (2) with concentrations in the following sub-programmes or specialisations:

- **Human Rights**
- **Conflict Resolution**
- **Social Transformation**

The sub-programmes share the *compulsory programme* core courses and each specialisation has its own core electives with the remaining credits coming from a list of approved courses relevant to the Justice and Transformation programme. Some of the sub-programmes provide for *Internships* which may be substituted for one or more courses components (but not for the core courses).

Both the General Programme and the different sub-programmes further require:

- a *compulsory course* in Research Methods at Honours level;
- an *Independent Research Project* at Honours level leading to a *Masters minor-dissertation*

Honours

At Honours level the programme comprises four taught courses as well as an Independent Research Project. The registration requirements for the programme are as follows:

- At least 1 Programme Core Course
- At least 1 Core Elective
- Four Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules, selected from:
 - SOC4030F Introduction to Social Research
 - POL4040F Comparative Analysis and Case Studies
 - POL5030S Discourse and Ideology
 - SAN4030F Ethnographic Approaches to Socio-Cultural Research
 - HST4041F Use of Documentary Sources
- Remaining course from the available Programme Core Courses, Core Electives or an approved Elective Course
- POL4007H Research Project

Masters

At Masters level the programme comprises taught courses as well as a Minor Dissertation. The registration requirements for the programme are as follows:

- At least 1 Programme Core Course
- At least 2 Core Electives
- Remaining courses from the available Programme Core Courses, Core Electives and approved Elective Courses
- POL5010W Minor Dissertation

Programme students will be required to participate in the non-credit-bearing monthly Programme Seminars and Workshops to be offered in collaboration with and hosted by the Institute for Justice and Reconciliation.

Programme core courses:

- POL4003F Theories of Rights and Justice
- POL4032F Comparative Transitional Justice (*not offered in 2009*)

1. Honours and Masters in Justice and Transformation (General Programme)

Admissions requirements:

A first degree (with an upper 2nd or close approximation) majoring in such disciplines as Politics, History, Philosophy, Sociology, Literature, etc, as required for admission to the programme core courses and core electives.

144 POLITICAL STUDIES

Core Electives:

POL4009S	Democratic Transition and Consolidation (<i>may not be offered in 2009</i>)
POL5029F	Political Ethics (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
PSY5018S	Narrative, Trauma and Forgiveness

Approved Elective Options:

AGI4005S	Gender and Violence
HST4007S	From Apartheid to Democracy: Namibia and South Africa Compared
HST4036F	Racism and Genocide
PBL6820F	Theories of Crime and Social Order
PHI4011S	New Directions in Democratic Theory
POL4044F	Global Political Thought
POL5002S	Conflict in World Politics
SAN4001S	Anthropology of Societies in Transition

2. Honours and Masters in Justice and Transformation (Human Rights)

Programme objectives:

The sub-programme in Human Rights Law aims to ground the professional and specialist studies in law in a broader theoretical and comparative understanding of the historical and political contexts in which Human Rights Law functions.

Admission requirements:

At Honours level: a first degree (with an upper 2nd or close approximation) with senior courses in Law. At Masters level: a strong LLB (with an average percentage of 60% or more throughout) or other appropriate qualification in Law as well as admission requirements for programme core courses.

Core Electives:

PBL6820F	Theories of Crime and Social Order
PBL6031F	International Protection of Human Rights

Approved Elective Options:

PBL6822S	Victims and Victimology
PBL6815S	Punishment and Human Rights
PBL6019S	Prisoner Rights and Comparative Prison Systems (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
PBL6844F	Policy and Policing
PBL6018S	International Law on Disputes and the Use of Force
PBL6023F	Governing Under the Constitution: Law and Practice

Internship: A part-time internship with a human rights NGO, etc, may be substituted as the equivalent for 1 or more elective courses

3. Honours and Masters in Justice and Transformation (Conflict Resolution)

Admissions requirements:

A first degree with a major (with an upper 2nd or close approximation) in Political Studies, Psychology, Social Anthropology, Sociology, etc. as required for admission to the programme core courses and core electives.

Core Electives:

HST5010F	Conflict Resolution in Southern Africa; Historical Perspective
POL4036F	Theory and Practice of Conflict Resolution
POL4039S	Peace Operations in World Politics (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
POL5002S	Conflict in World Politics (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)

Approved Elective Options:

CML6031S Conciliation and Arbitration
 EGS4037Z Understanding and Managing Conflict
 SLL4001S Representations of War in Fiction
 and from other core and open electives as above for the general programme.

4. Honours and Masters in Justice and Transformation (Social Transformation)**Programme objectives:**

The sub-programme in Social Transformation is designed to combine a focus on the special needs and objectives involved in combating legacies of racism and redressing racial, gender and social inequalities at both individual, social and institutional levels in more general normative and theoretical perspectives.

Admission requirements:

A first degree with a major (with an upper 2nd or close approximation) in Sociology, Social Anthropology, Psychology, Development Studies, etc as required for admission to the programme core courses and core electives.

Core Electives:

AGI4000F Introduction to Gender and Transformation
 SOC4009S "Race" and Social Identities

Approved Elective Options:

CAS4004F Debates in African Studies – Intellectuals of the African Liberation
 EGS4032Z Social Impact Analysis
 SAN4001S Anthropology of Societies in Transition
 SAN5003F Anthropology of Development
 SOC4010S Development Theories
 SOC4016S Diversity and Otherness (*not offered in 2009*)

and from other core and open electives as above for the general programme.

Internship: A part-time internship with a human rights NGO, etc, may be substituted as the equivalent for one or more elective course.

For descriptions of the above courses, refer to the electives listing at the back of this handbook, as well as the course listings in other, relevant faculty handbooks.

Honours and Masters Programmes in Political Science

Convenor: Professor R Mattes

Programme objectives:

The Honours and Masters Programmes in Political Science are intended, broadly, to develop skills in systematic empirical political research, and specifically, to train students in the comparative study of national political processes with a particular emphasis on Africa. Students will learn how to use existing literature and theory to ask important research questions, identify appropriate evidence to test propositions and theories, and to apply relevant methods and tools of data analysis. The degree structure combines a strong training in issues of basic research methods and social statistics, with core courses focussing on issues such as democratisation, African and South African politics, bureaucracy, public policy and political behaviour, and a significant piece of original empirical research by dissertation.

Admission requirements:

Specific additional entry requirements are a Bachelors degree BSocSc or BA (or equivalent qualification) with a major in Political Studies, Public Administration, Sociology, Psychology,

146 POLITICAL STUDIES

Economics, Criminology, Law, History or Philosophy. Students entering at the Masters level must have an Honours degree in the above disciplines (or equivalent qualification).

Honours

At Honours level the programme comprises four courses, as well as an Independent Research Project. The registration requirements for the programme are as follows:

- 3 Programme Core Courses, comprising:
Compulsory:
POL5001F Comparative Politics
Two from the following:
POL4001F South African Politics
POL4006F Public Policy
POL4009S Democratic Transition and Consolidation (*may not be offered in 2009*)
POL4015S Local Government Policy
POL4032F Comparative Transitional Justice (*not offered in 2009*)
POL4033S African Politics
POL4003F Theories of Rights and Justice
POL4044F Global Political Thought
POL5029F Political Ethics (*not offered in 2009*)
- 4 Research Methods modules, comprising:
Compulsory:
SOC4030F Introduction to Social Research
SOC4034F Basic Social Statistics I
STA4018Z Basic Social Statistics II (*may not be offered in 2009*)
- *The remainder from the following:*
POL4040F Comparative Analysis and Case Studies
POL4042F Public Opinion Analysis
SOC4032F Questionnaire Design and Data Processing
SOC4033F Sample Design for Questionnaire Surveys
- POL4007H Research Project

Masters

At Masters level the programme comprises four courses as well as a Minor Dissertation. The registration requirements for the programme are as follows:

- 3 Programme Core Courses, selected from the following:
POL4001F South African Politics
POL4003F Theories of Rights and Justice
POL4006F Public Policy
POL4009S Democratic Transition and Consolidation (*may not be offered in 2009*)
POL4015S Local Government Policy
POL4032F Comparative Transitional Justice (*not offered in 2009*)
POL4033S African Politics
POL4044F Global Political Thought
POL5001F Comparative Politics (compulsory if not already completed in Honours Year)
POL5023S Political Behaviour and Socio-Political Attitude Research
(*Note:* Students who are registered for POL5023S may not register for POL5031Z, and *vice versa*)
POL5027F Public Administration Thought
POL5029F Political Ethics (*not offered in 2009*)

- A selection of Research Methods modules as follows
Compulsory:
 STA5012Z Advanced Social Statistics
And 1 of the following Masters-level modules:
 POL5031H Advanced Public Opinion Analysis
 SOC5031F Quantitative Analysis of Household Survey Data
 SOC5030F In-depth Interviewing

Or two of the following Honours-level modules:
 POL4040F Comparative Analysis and Case Studies
 POL4042F Public Opinion Analysis
 SOC4031F Focus Group Interviews As Qualitative Research
 SOC4032F Questionnaire Design and Data Processing
 SOC4033F Sample Design for Questionnaire Surveys
- POL5010W Minor Dissertation

Approved Elective Options:

Subject to approval by the Course Convenor or Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the above elective options. Currently approved alternative electives are:

POL4003F	Theories of Rights and Justice
POL4008S	Regionalism in Africa
POL4011F	Developmental Local Government
POL4015S	Local Government
POL4032F	Comparative Transitional Justice (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
POL4033S	African Politics
POL4036F	Theory and Practice of Conflict Resolution
POL4044F	Global Political Thought
POL5023S	Political Behaviour and Socio-Political Attitude Research
POL5029F	Political Ethics (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
ECO4020S	Economic Problems of Africa
ECO4031X	Computational Political Economy
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics
EDN5094S	Learning and Cognition
EDN6039S	Economics, Equity and Educational Policy
EGS4031Z	Rise, Fall and Reconstruction of the South African Cities
EGS4032Z	Social Impact Analysis
FAM4008F	Media Theory and Media Research
FAM4010S	Media Markets and Media Strategies
FAM4013F	Political Communications
FAM4031S	South African Public Rhetoric
HST4007S	From Apartheid to Democracy: Namibia and South Africa Compared
HST4027S	Modern African History and Politics of Africa
PBL6023F	Governing Under the Constitution: Law and Practice
PHI4011S	New Directions in Democratic Theory
SOC4010S	Development Theories
SOC4022F	Public Health and Society
SOC5010F	Advanced Development Theories
SOC5022F	Critical Issues in the Study of HIV/AIDS and Society
SOC5029S	Cape Town Politics and Society

For descriptions of the above courses, refer to the course outlines at the back of this Handbook, as well as the course listings in other, relevant Faculty Handbooks.

Honours and Masters Programmes in Politics, Philosophy and Economics

Convenor: Professor R Schrire

Admission requirements:

Students must have successfully completed:

- A major, or its equivalent, in either Politics, Philosophy or Economics,
- A minor, defined as at least two semester courses at second year level in the other two disciplines (excluding the major) OR
- A background of work experience deemed to constitute prior learning in lieu of the above.

Acceptance is on the joint recommendations of the Programme Convenor and the Head of the Department where the applicant completed his/her major.

Honours

At Honours level the programme comprises four taught courses as well as an Independent Research Project. To progress to Year 2 (Masters level) an overall average result of not less than 60% must be achieved. The registration requirements for the programme are as follows:

1. Three courses: one each in Politics, Philosophy and Economics to be taken from the elective options listed below.
2. Applied skills module, comprising four Research Methods modules selected from the suite of Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules listed in this Handbook.
3. POL4007H Honours Research Project

Masters

At Masters level the programme comprises four taught courses as well as a Minor Dissertation. The registration requirements for the programme are as follows:

1. Four courses, including at least one course each in Politics, Philosophy and Economics to be selected from the elective options listed below.
2. ECO5066W Minor Dissertation or
PHI5002W Minor Dissertation or
POL5010W Minor Dissertation

Elective Options :

The following is a list of courses in the various disciplines from which students may select their course options. Subject to the permission of the programme convenor, equivalent electives that are not listed below may be selected. Consult the course outlines at the back of this Handbook for courses currently on offer in the various departments, as well as any listings in other, relevant faculty handbooks (eg, Commerce).

PHILOSOPHY OPTIONS

PHI4010F	Formal Logic
PHI4011S	New Directions in Democratic Theory
PHI4012F	Philosophy of Psychology
PHI4013F	Moral Philosophy
PHI4015S	Contemporary Philosophy of Thought

ECONOMICS OPTIONS

ECO4051Z	Development Economics
ECO4052Z	Environmental Economics
ECO4006Z	Macroeconomics
ECO4007Z	Microeconomics
ECO4020S	Economic Problems of Africa
ECO5057S	Labour Economics

POLITICS OPTIONS

POL4001F	South African Politics (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
POL4002F	Theories of International Relations
POL4044F	Global Political Thought
POL5001F	Comparative Politics
POL5012F	International Political Economy
POL5014S	International Organizations
POL5027F	Public Administration Thought
POL5029F	Political Ethics (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)

Honours and Masters Programmes in Public Policy and Administration

Convenor: Professor A Butler

The Honours and Masters Programmes in Public Policy and Administration (PPA) aims to provide a sophisticated interdisciplinary education in contemporary South African governance and public policy. The programme is designed to engender in its students the capacity to think objectively and analytically about the policy process in contemporary South Africa, and so to become more effective as policy makers, public servants, researchers or policy analysts.

Students studying for Honours and MPhil over two years will explore the academic analysis of public policy, the role and limitations of professional policy analysis, changes in the character of public administration and governance, and the nature and applicability of techniques in policy and programme evaluation. In addition, students acquire skills in research methods, and develop knowledge of a specific aspect of policy making in contemporary South Africa in a chosen 'field of concentration'. After completing an Honours project that surveys academic literature and policy experience in an area, MPhil students will have the opportunity to work on a policy-relevant minor dissertation in their field. The programme is also open at Masters level to students with appropriate academic backgrounds who can complete the MPhil programme in 1 year, or in 2 years of part-time study.

Admission requirements:

For admission at Honours level, students must have successfully completed a Bachelors degree. For admission to the MPhil programme, students must have successfully completed an Honours degree. Students should have a background in economics, public administration, politics, African Studies, law, gender studies, philosophy, the social sciences or related disciplines. Alternatively, they should possess policy relevant work experience, which must be detailed in a letter of motivation.

Programme structure:**Honours**

At Honours level the programme comprises three taught courses and four research methods modules as well as an Independent Research Project. The registration requirements for the programme are as follows:

- POL4006F Public Policy
- POL4045S Public Administration and Governance
- 4 Research Methods Modules (1 of which must be POL4040F) selected from the suite of Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules listed in the Handbook.
- An approved elective from one of the designated 'fields of concentration'.
- POL4007H Research Project

NOTE: Progression to year two (Masters level) is selective and acceptance is on the basis of recommendation by the programme convenor and Head of Department in consultation with the programme committee.

Masters

At Masters level the programme comprises four taught courses as well as a Minor Dissertation. For students who are accepted to proceed from the Honours to the Masters year of the programme, the registration requirements are as follows:

- POL5019F Public Sector Reform *or* POL5006F Public Management *or* a course dealing with the management, administration or reform of the public sector approved by the programme convenor;
- POL5007F Policy Evaluation and Implementation *or* a course in implementation or evaluation from the student's field of concentration approved by the programme convenor;
- One or two courses from the student's field of concentration
- Any remaining taught course from the approved General Elective Options
- POL5010W Minor Dissertation *or* where appropriate, and with the approval of the convenor, Minor Dissertation SWK5001W or SOC5032W may be taken.

One year MPhil

For one-year Masters students, entering directly into the Masters programme, the programme comprises four taught courses and a dissertation as follows:

- POL4006F Public Policy
- POL5007F Policy Evaluation and Implementation *or* a 500-level course in implementation or evaluation from the student's field of concentration approved by the programme convenor;
- POL5019F Public Sector Reform *or* POL5006F Public Management
- An approved elective from one of the designated 'fields of concentration'
- POL5010W Minor Dissertation *or* where appropriate, and with the approval of the convenor
- SWK5001W Minor Dissertation *or*
- SOC5032W Minor Dissertation

NOTE: Students who enter at Masters level and lack a background in research methods may be required to take selected modules in research methods or Interdisciplinary Research Methods.

Designated Fields of Concentration:

- Public Health
- Public Sector Reform
- Urban Policy
- Education and Policy
- Criminology and Public Policy
- Gender and Public Policy
- Democratic Governance and Public Policy
- Social and Development Policy
- External Policy

Courses that qualify for these different fields of concentration are selected and approved for each field by the programme convenor. Courses may have pre-requisites and may not be offered each year.

Public Health

- PPH7018H Introduction to Epidemiology
- PPH7021H Biostatistics I
- PPH7036H Foundations of Health Economics and Management
- SOC4022F Public Health and Society
- SOC5022F Critical Issues in the Study of HIV/AIDS and Society

Public Sector Reform

POL5006F	Public Management
POL5019S	Public Sector Reform
POL4011F	Developmental Local Government
POL4015S	Local Government Policy
POL5027F	Public Administration Thought

Urban Policy

EGS4007Z	Special Honours Topics in Environmental and Geographical Sciences: South African Cities
POL4011F	Developmental Local Government
POL4015S	Local Government Policy

Education and Policy

EDN6037F	Education and Development
EDN6038S	Economics, Equity and Educational Policy
EDN6055F	Educational Reform
EDN6078S	Educational Programme Implementation and Evaluation

Criminology and Public Policy

PBL4804F	Crime and Criminology
----------	-----------------------

Gender and Public Policy

AGI4001S	Gender Theory and Politics of Development
POL5011S	Politics of Gender in the Third World

Democratic Governance and Public Policy

PHI4011F	New Directions in Democratic Theory
POL4001F	South African Politics
POL4009S	Democratic Transition and Consolidation (<i>may not be offered in 2009</i>)
POL4032F	Comparative Transitional Justice
POL5001F	Comparative Politics

Social and Development Policy

ECO4051Z	Development Economics
EGS4007Z	Special Honours Topics in Environmental and Geographical Studies
POL4011F	Developmental Local Government
SOC4010S	Development Theories
SOC5010F	Advanced Development Theories
SWK5000F	Social Policy

External Policy

HST4027S	Modern African History and African Politics
POL4002F	Theories of International Relations
POL4008S	Regionalism in Africa
POL4033S	African Politics
POL5012F	International Political Economy

Subject to the permission of the programme convener, electives that fall within the student's field of concentration, but that are not listed above, may be offered in place of one or more of the listed electives. Students are also encouraged at Masters level, and with the permission of the programme convener, to take POL5025S Research/Internship.

Approved General Elective Options

AGI4001S	Gender Analysing the Theory and Politics of Development
CAS4006F	Public Culture in Africa
ECO4051Z	Development Economics
POL4001F	South African Politics
POL4009S	Democratic Transition and Consolidation (<i>may not be offered in 2009</i>)
POL4011F	Developmental Local Government
POL4015S	Local Government
POL5001F	Comparative Politics
POL5006F	Public Management
POL5019S	Public Sector Reform
POL5020S	Financial Administration (<i>may not be offered in 2009</i>)
POL5023S	Political Behaviour and Socio-Political Attitude Research
POL5025S	Research/Internship
POL5027F	Public Administration Thought
POL5029F	Political Ethics (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
SOC4010S	Development Theories
SOC5022F	Critical Issues in the Social Study of HIV/AIDS and Society
SOC5025S	Problem Driven Social and Economic Research

Subject to approval of the programme convenor, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the above general elective options.

For descriptions of the above courses, refer to the electives listing at the back of this Handbook, as well as the course listings in other, relevant Faculty Handbooks.

Research Masters in Political Studies

Research Masters in Public Administration

PhD in Political Studies

PhD in Public Administration

Admission requirements:

Faculty Rules FM3, FDA1-FDA6 and University General Rules apply.

Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so. Residential Masters students are required to participate in the Departmental Masters/PhD seminars.

Notes about PhD admission:

1. As the Doctoral Degrees Board policy requires, a full PhD proposal should be submitted on admission. This submitted proposal may later be amended, if needed.
2. It is important to recognise that applicants with funding/scholarships are not favoured in the process of admission; that is, scholarships should not be awarded with the presumption that the Department will accept the applicant.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

PROJECT FOR THE STUDY OF ALTERNATIVE EDUCATION IN SOUTH AFRICA (PRAESA)

The Project for the Study of Alternative Education in South Africa (PRAESA), located in the Faculty of Education from 1992, is now integrated in the School of Education. Since 1994, PRAESA has played an important role in national and provincial language planning and language policy development. Its focus is on research and development in the domain of multilingual educational options and models as well as on the establishment and development of a provincial database for language profiles of the population. Within this focal area, PRAESA has a particular interest in early childhood literacy, the development of a culture of reading in all South African languages, and in science terminology development in African languages.

PRAESA is involved in a network of language professionals throughout the African continent and has numerous inter-project agreements with research institutes in Europe. It has produced and distributed numerous publications relating to non-racial education and language in education.

Director:

N Alexander, BA(Hons) *Unisa MA Cape Town DPhil Tuebingen*

Research Staff:

C Bloch, BA *Cape Town PGCE Lond Certificate in Early Childhood Education Roehampton Institute London PhD Oldenburg*

D Braam, Diploma in Education *Bellville College FDE Multilingual Education MPhil Cape Town*

C Diwu, ND (Eng) *Chemical Cape Technikon PGCE UWC*

E Fellies, HDE *Hewat College FDE Multilingual Education Cape Town*

X Guzula, BPrimEd *Cape Town*

N Nkence, HDE *Cape Town College FDE Multilingual Education Cape Town BEd Cape Town*

M October, BA BA(Hons) *MPhil Cape Town*

P Pliüdemann, BA BA(Hons) *Stell HDE Cape Town MPhil UWC*

Z Wababa, Prim Teacher's Diploma *RAU FDE Multilingual Education BEd Cape Town*

S Xamlashe, ACE (Science) *Cape Town HDE BEd UWC*

M Zeederberg, BComm *UWC*

Administration:

N Musthan, BSocSc *Cape Town*

V Naidoo

PSYCHOLOGY

The Department is housed on Level 4 of the Humanities Graduate School Building.
The Departmental code is PSY.

Enquiries: (021) 650-3435

Departmental e-mail: Heather.Maytham@uct.ac.za. Departmental Fax: (021) 650 4104.

Departmental website: <http://www.uct.ac.za/Depts/Psychology>

Professor and Head of Department:

C G Tredoux, PhD *Cape Town*

Professors:

D H Foster, BA(Hons) *Stell* MSc *Lond* PhD *Cantab*

J Louw, MA *Stell* Drs Psych *Leiden* PhD *Amsterdam*

M L de G Solms, PhD *Wits*

Associate Professors:

P Gobodo-Madikizela, PhD *Cape Town*

S G Swartz, PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

F Boonzaier, PhD *Cape Town*

D Kaminer, M Psych *UWC* PhD *Cape Town*

K J Thomas, PhD(Clin Psych) *Arizona*

C Ward, PhD (Clin Psych) *South Carolina*

L Wild, PhD *Cantab*

Lecturers:

A Africa, MSc *Durham* MA (Clin Psych) *Cape Town*

L Eaton, PhD *St Andrews*

S Maw, MA(Clin Psych) *Cape Town*

S Malcolm-Smith, MA *Cape Town*

L Schrieff, MA *Cape Town*

Research Associate:

C Bandawe, PhD *Cape Town*

Administrative Officer:

H Maytham, BA *Unisa*

Senior Secretaries:

R Adams

T Hannival

M Karriem

Child Guidance Clinic

The Child Guidance Clinic is housed in the Isaac Albow Building in Chapel Road, Rosebank. The Clinic can be contacted by e-mail at Judith.Adriaanse@uct.ac.za or Susanna.Manley@uct.ac.za. Fax: (021) 6891006. Enquiries: (021) 650-3900. Website: <http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/cgc>.

The Clinic is primarily a postgraduate teaching centre in which students for the MA in Clinical Psychology are trained in the first year of study. The other functions of the Clinic are research and service to the community in the treatment of family problems, scholastic problems and emotional and behavioural difficulties in children.

Director:

To be advised

Senior Lecturer:

N Shabalala, PhD *UWC*

Administrative Assistant:

J Adriaanse

Senior Secretary:

S Manley

Graduate programmes

The Department offers the following graduate programmes

- Honours in Psychology
- MA in Psychological Research (incorporating Honours in Psychology)
- MA in Clinical Psychology
- MSocSc in Psychology
- PhD in Psychology

NOTES:

- (a) The programme in Psychological Research is an integrated two-year programme. The Honours degree is the first year of the MA in Psychological Research. Students who complete the first year exit with a BSocSc Honours degree and may choose to complete a further year of study and graduate with an MA in Psychological Research degree.
- (b) Masters programmes in Organisational Psychology are offered by the School of Management Studies (see page 112).

Psychological Research

Year 1: BSocSc Honours in Psychology

Convenor: Professor J Louw

Application deadline: 6 November 2009 (both University and Departmental application forms must be completed).

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- (b) The programme requirement is a major in Psychology or equivalent qualification. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department. Students are advised to consult the full

156 PSYCHOLOGY

list of selection criteria in the application brochure available from the Department.

Programme structure:

PSY4000W Psychology Honours

NOTE:

The Professional Board for Psychology has accredited the Honours degree in Psychology at UCT for the education and training of registered counsellors in the following fields of practice: trauma counselling, primary mental health, sport counselling and HIV/AIDS counselling. To register with the Board, students have to complete the prescribed Honours courses (see below), complete an approved six month practicum at an appropriate training institution and write the Board's examination. The practicum does not form part of the degree, but the Department will try and assist students in obtaining such placements.

Students who wish to prepare for registration as a registered counsellor in one of the four practice areas, have to complete the courses specified below:

1. **Trauma Counselling**
Counselling and Communication Skills, and
Psychology and Politics of Trauma
2. **Primary Mental Health**
Counselling and Communication Skills, and
Developmental Psychology
3. **Sport Counselling**
Counselling and Communication Skills, and
Health Psychology
4. **HIV/AIDS Counselling**
Counselling and Communication Skills, and
Health Psychology

Year 2: MA in Psychological Research

Convenor: Professor J Louw

Admission requirements:

A final mark for Year One of the programme (the Honours degree) of 68% or more. Students who do not meet this criterion may be admitted at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Note: This degree does not lead to registration as a psychologist with the Professional Board for Psychology.

Programme structure:

This programme consists of two elective courses each weighted 12.5% and a minor dissertation weighted 75%.

Compulsory course:

PSY5019W Minor Dissertation

Elective courses:

PSY5016F Introduction to Programme Evaluation

PSY5018S Narrative, Trauma and Forgiveness

PSY5020F Neuropsychology I

PSY5021S Neuropsychology II

Any 2 Advanced Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules (excluding PSY5030Z)

MA in Clinical Psychology

Convenor: Dr N Shabalala

Application deadline: 29 May 2009.

Language proficiency:

Students intending to proceed to the MA in Clinical Psychology programme are strongly advised to develop basic proficiency in any indigenous language (other than Afrikaans) used predominantly in the geographical area in which they hope to practise. This may be done by including an introductory course in an undergraduate curriculum, by attending extra-mural conversation courses, or by other means.

The Department of Psychology has made this basic proficiency an entrance requirement.

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply
- (b) Programme admission requirements:

Applicants will be required to participate in a selection process which normally begins in June of the year prior to the course commencing. Departmental application forms for the course are available from the Child Guidance Clinic, Chapel Road, Rosebank 7700 or on the website www.uct.ac.za/depts/cgc. Applicants must also complete the University's application form, obtainable from Admissions.

Duration:

Two years. The course is not offered on a part-time basis.

Programme structure:

PSY5002W	Coursework Part I
PSY5007W	Coursework Part II (Internship)
PSY5003W	Minor Dissertation

NOTE:

1. *In order to register with the Professional Board for Psychology an additional community service year must be completed after completing PSY5002W, PSY5007W and PSY5003W.*
2. *From 2010 students will be required to successfully complete Coursework Part I and the Minor Dissertation before starting the internship.*

Weighting of components of the programme:

The programme will be weighted at one half of the marks for coursework and one half for the dissertation.

It should be noted that the internship is not a unit of study, but that successful completion is required.

The final recommendation concerning the award of distinction shall be made in the consolidated report by the Head of Department of Psychology, in consultation with the course co-ordinator, and taking into account all relevant information.

The structure of the first and second year programmes is subject to change.

Code of ethics:

Students in the Clinical Psychology programme are expected to act in accordance with the ethical norms laid down by the Professional Board for Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Students who are found guilty of unprofessional conduct may be required to terminate their registration in the Faculty.

Where a student who qualifies for the award of the degree or diploma for which he/she is registered, or where a student, in the course of his/her studies, following professional assessment, is deemed unfit to practise as a psychologist, the Dean will report the outcome of such professional assessment to the relevant regulatory body and inform the student accordingly.

MSocSc in Psychology (PSY5011W)

Admission requirements:

Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply. Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length.

Note: This degree does not lead to registration as a psychologist with the Professional Board for Psychology.

PhD in Psychology

Admission requirements:

(a) Faculty Rules FDA1-FDA6 and University General Rules apply.

(b) Programme admission requirements:

Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

PUBLIC LAW

(Faculty of Law)

The Department of Public Law offers degrees in both the Faculty of Law and the Faculty of Humanities. The Centre of Criminology is a research unit linked to the Department of Public Law. The Department of Public Law and the Centre of Criminology are housed in the Kramer Law Building, 6th Level, on Middle Campus.

The letter code for the Department is PBL.

The Department can be contacted by email at Doris.Mwambala@uct.ac.za.

Graduate programmes

BSocSc (Honours) in Criminal Justice

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3
- (b) Programme requirements:
 - A sound Bachelors degree in the Humanities.

Programme structure:

The Honours programme comprises the following components:

PBL4804F	Crime and Criminology
PBL4806H	Honours Research Paper
PBL4807W	Criminal Process
PBL4809S	Crime and Social Control in Africa
4 Interdisciplinary Research Methods courses	

NOTE: Students who meet the admission requirements but do not wish to follow the complete Honours programme, may register for one or more of the courses listed above.

Weighting of components:

The five components of the programme are of equal value. To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the degree.

PBL6800W MSocSc in Criminology

PBL7800W PhD in Criminology

Admission requirements:

Faculty Rules FM3, FDA1-FAD6 and University General Rules apply. Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

RELIGIOUS STUDIES

The Department of Religious Studies is housed on the fifth floor of the Leslie Social Sciences Building.

The letter code for the Department is REL.

The Department can be contacted by email at Nabowayah.Kafaar@uct.ac.za

Website: <http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/religion>

Associate Professor and Head of Department:

C A Wanamaker, BA *Lincoln* MA *Illinois* MCS *Regent* PhD *Dunelm*

Professor and Chair of Religious Studies:

D S Chidester, BA *Cal State* PhD *Calif*

Professor, and Holder of National Research Foundation Chair:

A I Tayob, BA *UDW* BA(Hons) *Cape Town* PhD *Temple*

Isidore and Theresa Cohen Professor of Jewish Religion and Thought:

Vacant

Robert Selby-Taylor Professor of Christian Studies:

Vacant

Professor:

J R Cochrane, BSc *Cape Town* MDiv *Chicago* PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturer:

S Shaikh, BA *Unisa* BA(Hons) *UND* MA *Cape Town* PhD *Temple*

Lecturers:

A Brigaglia, PhD *Napoli*

S T Masondo, BA(Hons) *HDE* MA PhD *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistant:

N Kafaar

Secretary:

J Stoffels

Mission Statement

The Department of Religious Studies is committed to research and teaching which will contribute to public life in our local, regional, national and continental contexts. It is dedicated to:

- an open, plural, intercultural, and interdisciplinary study of religion in all its forms;
- the in-depth study of African religious traditions;
- the creative and critical analysis of religion as a force in personal, social, economic and political life;
- the promotion of quality education and research in the study of religion as a vital contribution to the transformation and development of South Africa.

The mission statement is implemented through degree programmes that focus on the broad theme of

religion, culture and identity. The Department offers a systematic study of religion in public life, its meaning and significance in South Africa in particular and Africa in general. The broad theme reflects the various research projects of the faculty members and institutes presently housed in the Department. In the first instance, the theme is explored in core courses team-taught by faculty members. These core courses provide the thematic, methodological and theoretical foundations for all students who choose to pursue degrees in the Department of Religious Studies. Additional courses continue this focus within the established areas of specialisation: African Studies, Christian Studies, Comparative Studies, and Islamic Studies.

Courses in areas of specialisation

Hereunder follows a broad map of the courses offered in the areas of specialisation. Not all courses indicated below will be offered in any given year. However, they will follow the pattern outlined here.

African Studies

The courses in African Studies are divided into three categories - systematic studies; historical and phenomenological studies; and cultural, social and political studies. Students taking African Studies as an area of specialisation will be expected to choose courses in these categories. Some of the courses envisaged are: African Religious Thought; African Religious Heritage; Knowing and Healing; African Religion and Human Rights; African Religion and Health; African Religion, Art and Spirituality.

Christian Studies

The courses in Christian Studies are divided into three categories: (1) Exploring the Christian tradition; (2) Christianity and contemporary issues; (3) Christianity in Africa.

Comparative Studies

The courses in Comparative Studies are divided into two categories: Issues in the Study of Religion and Religion in Contemporary Society. The first area includes courses in the Problem of Religion, Religion and Ritual, Sacred Space, Religion, Gender and Embodiment, and the History of Religions in Southern Africa. The second area includes courses in Religion and Popular Culture, Religion and Urban Culture and Religion, Education and Society in South Africa.

Islamic Studies

The courses in Islamic Studies are divided into classical and contemporary Islamic thought and modern issues in culture and identity. Particular courses envisaged are: Studies in the Qur'an, Islamic spirituality, Islam and gender, Muslim societies and Islam in Africa.

Colloquia

In addition to the normal course requirements, students are required to attend the postgraduate colloquia held during the course of the year. The intention of the colloquia is to expose all postgraduates to seminars delivered by staff members and visitors to the Department. Attendance at all colloquia is compulsory and students will be required to reflect a knowledge of their content in examinations. Details of these events will be advertised during the course of the year.

Graduate programmes

The Department offers the following graduate programmes:

- Honours and Masters programme in Religious Studies (This programme may be taken with a specific focus in any of the areas listed above.)
- Research Masters in Religious Studies
- Doctorate in Religious Studies

Honours and Masters Programmes in Religious Studies

Convenor: Professor J R Cochrane

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements as set out under Rules FH3 and FM3 apply.
- (b) Programme requirements:
- A major in the discipline or a cognate discipline.
 - Applicants with an initial qualification in another discipline may be required to complete certain courses to achieve equivalence with the requirements for a major in Religious Studies.
 - Applicants with an initial qualification in the discipline other than a Bachelors degree may be required to register for the extended Honours programme in terms of Faculty Rule FH6.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Honours

Programme structure:

The programme comprises four taught courses and a research essay. Each student must have a programme advisor selected from the staff of the Department.

Compulsory courses:

REL4010F	Critical Terms in Religious Studies
REL4011H	Honours Research Project

Elective courses:

The remaining three courses may be selected from the list of electives set out under the Masters programme. Honours students take the courses at 4000 level.

NOTE: To progress to year two (Masters level) an overall average result of not less than 60% must be achieved.

Masters

The programme comprises four taught courses and a minor dissertation.

Compulsory course:

REL5003H	Minor Dissertation
----------	--------------------

NOTE: REL4010F Critical Terms in Religious Studies must be taken if this was not completed at Honours level.

Elective courses:

The remaining courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below. The courses are subject to the approval of the supervisor and should be in the area of specialisation.

REL4038F	Understanding the Present: Christianity in Postcolonial Context
REL5001S	Christianity in Contemporary South Africa
REL5091S	Explorations in Islam
REL5013F	Africa and Theories of Religion
REL5106F	Intellectual Disciplines: Modern Islam
REL5107S	Religion and Public Health in Africa
REL5088S	Studies in Paul

Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives. Please consult the supplementary elective handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

Assessment:

- (a) Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on due dates unless special permission has been granted.
- (b) Each taught course is weighted at 20% (Honours) and 12.5% (Masters) of the final result and is examined by a combination of coursework and a formal research paper (50% of the course mark).
- (c) The research dissertation is weighted at 20% (Honours) and 50% (Masters) of the final result.
- (d) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.
- (e) To be awarded the degree with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% in any component.

Masters in Religious Studies

PhD in Religious Studies

Admission requirements:

Faculty Rules FM3, FDA1-FDA6 and University General Rules apply. Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY

The Department of Social Anthropology is housed in the Arts Building, located on University Avenue.

The letter code for the Department is SAN.

The Department can be contacted by email at san-socanth@uct.ac.za.

The Department's website is at: <http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/socialanth>.

Head of Department:

S Frankental, MA PhD *Cape Town*

Professor:

M E West, MA PhD *Cape Town*

Professor, DST/NRF Chair in Archive and Public Culture:

C Hamilton, BA *KZN* BA(Hons) MA *Wits* PhD *Johns Hopkins*

Honorary Professors:

D W Brokensha, BA *Rhodes* BLitt *Oxon* MA *Cantab* DPhil *Oxon*

J Comaroff, BA *Cape Town* PhD *London*

J L Comaroff, BA *Cape Town* PhD *London*

Associate Professors:

F C Ross, MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

A D Spiegel, MA PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

L J Green, BA(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

S L Levine, BA *Bard* MA PhD *Temple*

Lecturer:

J Fokwang, BSc(Hons) *Buea* MA *Pretoria* PhD *Toronto*

Honorary Research Associates:

R Bray, BA PhD *Durham*

W C Pendleton, BA PhD *Berkeley*

Administrative Assistant:

C Petersen

Graduate programmes

The Department offers the following graduate programmes in Social Anthropology:

- Honours in Social Anthropology
- Masters in Social Anthropology
- Masters in Practical Anthropology
- Research Masters in Social Anthropology
- Doctorate in Social Anthropology

Honours in Social Anthropology

Convenor: Associate Professor F C Ross

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- (b) Programme requirements:
 - A major in the discipline or a cognate discipline, normally 65% and above.
 - Candidates must satisfy the Department that they are sufficiently proficient in any language that they may require for fieldwork.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Programme structure:

The programme comprises four taught courses and a fieldwork-based research essay.

Compulsory courses:

SAN4000F Ethnographic Research Methods and Methodology

SAN4001S Anthropology of Societies in Transition

SAN4002H Research Project in Social-Cultural Anthropology

Candidates who do not have the required academic background will be required to complete a further compulsory course, SAN4015F/S Special Topics in Social-Cultural Anthropology, which will include appropriate reading and self-study components to be determined on an individual basis. This category of student will complete the above course in addition to the compulsory courses and will therefore be restricted to one elective course.

Candidates are required to participate in the Department's weekly research seminar.

Examination requirements

- (a) Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on due dates unless special permission has been granted.
- (b) Each taught course is weighted at 20% of the final result and is assessed by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.
- (c) The research essay/project is weighted at 20% of the final result.
- (d) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.
- (e) Students registered for a graduate programme offered by the Department of Social Anthropology must fulfil all the requirements for a course for which s/he is registered before being allowed to proceed to the next course in her/his curriculum for that programme.

Elective courses:

The remaining two courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below.

SAN4012F Anthropology of Gender and Sexuality

SAN4015F/S Special Topics in Social-Cultural Anthropology

SAN4016S Visual Anthropology (*not offered in 2009*)

SAN5012F Culture, Health and Illness

SAN5013S Anthropology, Narrative and Social Life (*not offered in 2009*)

SAN5014F/S Anthropology of Youth in Research and Development

SAN5024S Tradition, Science and Environment

One elective course may be taken from other postgraduate courses in Social Anthropology or from offerings in another Department, but only with Head of Department / programme convenor's permission.

NOTE: To progress to the Masters programmes, an overall average result of not less than 60% must be achieved.

Masters in Practical Anthropology and in Social Anthropology

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements:
 - Satisfactory completion of the Honours programme in Social Anthropology with an overall average result of not less than 65%.
 - Candidates who have an Honours degree in Anthropology from another university or in a cognate discipline will be considered.
 - Candidates must satisfy the Department that they are sufficiently proficient in any language that they may require for fieldwork.
 - Candidates for the programme in Practical Anthropology with non-academic experience in social interventions and/or in the public sphere will be given special consideration.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Masters in Practical Anthropology

Convenor: Associate Professor A D Spiegel

Programme structure:

The programme focuses on Anthropology in the Public Sphere and courses are structured around careful analyses of interventions in that sphere. Graduates will be proficient in analysing current theory, policy and practice relating to social interventions using critical theory and a range of social science and social-cultural research methods. Graduates will have been trained in a detailed and stringent anthropological critique of current public sphere interventions as they pertain to particular regional concerns. Specific focuses will change from year to year, and may include development issues, medical anthropology, media and film, conflict resolution, among others.

Programme requirements:

The year of study at Masters level comprises four taught courses and an approved Practical Anthropology internship leading to a minor dissertation. The minor dissertation is based on the report written for the internship.

Compulsory courses:

SAN5003F	Anthropology of Development
SAN5011W	Minor Dissertation
SAN5016S	Anthropology and Contemporary Theory
SAN5025F/S	Ethnographic Problematiques

Candidates who have not previously completed an approved course in Ethnographic Research Methods (or equivalent) will be required to fill the elective slot with SAN4000F Ethnographic Research Methods and Methodology.

Candidates who have not previously completed an approved course in the History of Anthropological Thought (or equivalent) will be required to fill the elective slot with SAN4001S Anthropology of Society in Transition and therefore to extend the programme into a second year.

Candidates who have not previously completed either of the two above-mentioned types of courses will be required to complete an additional course for the programme, and will have no elective slots available.

Candidates are required to participate in the Department's weekly research seminar.

Elective courses:

The remaining course may be selected from the list of electives set out below:

SAN4012F	Anthropology of Gender and Sexuality
SAN4016S	Visual Anthropology (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
SAN5009F/S	Further Special Topics in Social-Cultural Anthropology

SAN5012F	Culture, Health and Illness
SAN5013S	Anthropology, Narrative and Social Life (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
SAN5014F/S	Anthropology of Youth in Research and Development
SAN5024S	Tradition, Science and Environment

As far as is possible, the programme and the compulsory courses will be tailored to the needs and interests of individual students. Special-topic courses may be created if there is demand and if personnel availability allows. Special-topic courses will normally include more advanced work on an issue dealt with at the undergraduate level or emanating from current departmental research.

Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives. Please consult the list at the back of the Graduate School Handbook for descriptions of elective courses.

Assessment:

- Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on due dates unless special permission has been granted.
- Each taught course is weighted at 12.5% of the final result and is assessed by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.
- The minor dissertation is weighted at 50% of the final result.
- To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.
- To be awarded the degree with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% in any component.
- Students registered for a graduate programme offered by the Department of Social Anthropology must fulfil all the requirements for a course for which s/he is registered before being allowed to proceed to the next course in her/his curriculum for that programme.

Masters in Social Anthropology

Convenor: Dr L J F Green

Programme structure:

This programme aims to enable students to develop a comprehensive grasp of the discipline of social-cultural anthropology, its present approaches and theories as well as its theoretical and ethnographic roots. The programme is structured around a series of taught courses and seminars preparing candidates for professional entry into the discipline in both teaching and research positions. Its focus is on both the history of, and cutting-edge work in the discipline. Graduates will be proficient in a range of theory and familiar with an extensive body of ethnography - with a strong comparative focus on Africa. They will also have developed strong critical social-cultural research skills that can be applied in a wide range of areas.

Programme requirements:

The year of study at Masters level comprises four taught courses and a fieldwork project leading to a minor dissertation.

Compulsory courses:

SAN5015W	Minor Dissertation
SAN5016S	Anthropology and Contemporary Theory
SAN5025F/S	Ethnographic Problematiques

At least two other postgraduate courses focused in the area of Social Anthropology.

Candidates who have not previously completed an approved course in Ethnographic Research Methods (or equivalent) will be required to fill an elective slot with SAN4000F Ethnographic Research Methods and Methodology.

Candidates who have not previously completed an approved course in the History of Anthropological Thought (or equivalent) will be required to fill an elective slot with SAN4001S Anthropology of Societies in Transition and to therefore extend the programme into a second year.

Candidates who have not previously completed either of the two above-mentioned types of courses

168 SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY

will be required to complete both SAN4000F Ethnographic Research Methods and Methodology and SAN4001S Anthropology of Societies in Transition and will have no elective slots available. Candidates are required to participate in the Department's weekly research seminar.

Elective courses:

The remaining courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below:

SAN4012F	Anthropology of Gender and Sexuality
SAN4016S	Visual Anthropology (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
SAN5003F	Anthropology of Development
SAN5009F/S	Further Special Topics in Social-Cultural Anthropology
SAN5012F	Culture, Health and Illness
SAN5013S	Anthropology, Narrative and Social Life (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
SAN5014F/S	Anthropology of Youth in Research and Development
SAN5024S	Tradition, Science and Environment

As far as is possible, the programme and the compulsory courses will be tailored to the needs and interests of individual students. Special-topic courses may be created if there is demand and if personnel availability allows. Special-topic courses will normally include more advanced work on an issue dealt with at the undergraduate level or emanating from current departmental research.

Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives. Please consult the list at the back of the Graduate School Handbook for descriptions of elective courses.

Assessment:

- Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on due dates unless special permission has been granted.
- Each taught course is weighted at 12.5% of the final result and is assessed by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.
- The minor dissertation is weighted at 50% of the final result.
- To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.
- To be awarded the degree with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% in any component.
- Students registered for a graduate programme offered by the Department of Social Anthropology must fulfil all the requirements for a course for which s/he is registered before being allowed to proceed to the next course in her/his curriculum for that programme.

Masters in Social Anthropology

PhD in Social Anthropology

Admission requirements:

Faculty Rules FM3, FDA1-FDA6 and University General Rules apply. Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

Residence requirement:

Social Anthropology Masters and Doctoral students are required to spend a period of up to one semester in residence in Cape Town, preparing/finalising a research proposal/research design and at least one further semester in residence while writing their dissertations/theses.

Candidates are required to participate in the Department's weekly research seminar.

SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

The Department of Social Development is housed in the Leslie Social Sciences Building, located on University Avenue.

The letter code for the Department is SWK.

Associate Professor and Head of Department:

V Taylor, BA(SW) *UDW* BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town*

Associate Professor:

A de V Smit, BSocSc(SW) BCom(Hons) MPubAd *Cape Town* DPhil *Stell*

Senior Lecturers:

L Becker, BA(SW) *Stell* BSocSc(Hons)(PSW) MSocSc(ClinSW) *Cape Town*

M G Booyens, BA(SW) BA(Hons) (SW) MA(SW) DPhil *UPE*

C O'Brien, BA(SW) *UDW* BSocSc(Hons)(PSW) *Cape Town* MA *Wits* PhD *Bradford*

S Sturgeon, BSocSc(SW) Adv Dip PSW MSocSc(ClinSW) *Cape Town*

Lecturer:

E T Gxubane, BA(SW) *Wits* MSocSc *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistant:

M Armstrong

Senior Secretary:

E Sanson, BA *Unisa*

Professional registration and conduct

Practice in the field of Social Work is regulated by the South African Council for Social Service Professions, with which all Social Workers must register. The Council lays down the minimum standards of both academic and practical training requisite for professional registration, and the Department of Social Development provides training according to these standards. The University offers a 3-year BSocSc degree in Social Work for students who first registered before 2007. These students are required to complete an appropriate Honours degree offered by the Department of Social Development in order to obtain professional registration with the South African Council for Social Service Professions. From 2007, students registered for a 4-year Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) degree in order to obtain professional registration with the South African Council for Social Service Professions.

From the second year of study, a student registered for a professional degree in Social Work is required by statute to register with the South African Council for Social Service Professions as a student social worker. As such he/she is bound by the Council's professional code of conduct. Students who do not adhere to this code of conduct may be required to terminate their registration in the Faculty. Should a student in the course of his/her studies or who qualifies for the award of the degree that allows for professional registration with the said Council, be deemed unfit to practise as a social worker following a professional assessment, the Dean will report the outcome of such professional assessment to the Council and inform the student accordingly.

Graduate programmes

The Department offers the following graduate programmes:

Honours and Masters programmes in:

- Probation and Correctional Practice
- Clinical Practice in Social Work
- Social Development
- Social Policy and Management

Research Masters in:

- Social Work
- Social Planning and Administration

Doctorate in Social Work

Doctorate in Social Development

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rules FH3 and FM3 apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements – Honours level:
 - (i) A UCT three-year degree with a major in social work. (These candidates may be required to complete an extended field practice requirement in their Honours year.);
 - (ii) Clinical Practice in Social Work and Probation and Correctional Practice programmes:
 - registration as a social worker with the South African Council for Social Service Professions.
 - (iii) Social Development and Social Policy and Management programmes:
 - a Bachelors degree with a major in a cognate field;
 - preference will be given to candidates with appropriate work experience.
- (c) Programme requirements – Masters level
 - (i) the relevant UCT Honours level degree.

Acceptance is by selection on the recommendation of the Course Co-ordinator and the Head of Department.

DP requirements:

Students are expected to meet all the course requirements as indicated in individual course outlines.

Examination requirements for all taught programmes:

- (a) Each semester's work must be completed before the candidate may advance to the next semester.
- (b) DP requirements: Completion of all written and internship assignments by due dates, attendance and participation in all scheduled classroom activities.
- (c) At Honours level, each taught course is weighted at 20% of the final result and is examined by a combination of coursework and formal examination. Coursework counts for 50% and examinations count for 50%. The research paper is weighted at 20% of the final result.
- (d) At Masters level, the taught component of the programme is weighted at 30% of the final result - each of the four modules is equally weighted and is examined by a combination of coursework and formal examination. The internship is weighted at 20% of the final result and the dissertation is weighted at 50% of the final mark.
- (e) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.
- (f) To be awarded the degree with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% in any component.

Honours and Masters Programmes in Probation and Correctional Practice

Convenor: Mr E T Gxubane

The Probation and Correctional Practice programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to function effectively in the transformed probation system. As part of the professionalisation of probation services, the course prepares students to register with the envisaged professional board on probation practice.

Programme structure:

Honours

The programme consists of **five compulsory courses** - four taught courses and a research paper:

SWK4000F	Social Research
SWK4001S	Practice Research Project
SWK4002S	Assessment and Intervention
SWK4003F	Principles of Probation and Correctional Practice
SWK4004S	Youth Justice

Masters (part-time over two years)

The programme consists of **six compulsory courses** - four taught courses, an internship and a dissertation:

SWK5000F	Social Policy
SWK5001W	Minor Dissertation
SWK5002S	Group Dynamics and Mediation
SWK5003F	Forensic Practice in Probation and Corrections
SWK5004S	Law and the South African Family
SWK5010F/S	Probation and Correctional Practice Internship

Honours and Masters Programmes in Clinical Practice in Social Work

Convenor: To be advised

The Clinical Practice programme aims to provide social workers with advanced knowledge and skills in the delivery of direct and indirect diagnostic, preventative, developmental, supportive and therapeutic services to individuals, families, groups and communities.

Programme structure:

Honours

The programme consists of **five compulsory courses** - four taught courses and a research paper:

SWK4000F	Social Research
SWK4001S	Practice Research Project
SWK4005F	Human Development
SWK4006S	Introduction to Psychiatry
SWK4007S	Working with Individuals and Families

Masters (part-time over two years)

The programme consists of **six compulsory courses** - four courses modules, an internship and a dissertation:

SWK5000F	Social Policy
----------	---------------

172 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

SWK5001W	Minor Dissertation
SWK5002S	Group Dynamics and Mediation
SWK5005F	Working with Families
SWK5006S	Working with Children and Adolescents
SWK5011S	Clinical Practice in Social Work Internship

Honours and Masters Programmes in Social Development

Convenor: Dr M Booyens

The Social Development programme prepares students for leadership, professional competency and research in the field of Social Development, Development Policy and Development Planning and Management. It highlights the links between national development processes and international systems of economic global governance and management.

Programme structure:

Honours

The programme consists of **five compulsory courses** - four taught courses and a research paper:

SWK4000F	Social Research
SWK4001S	Practice Research Project
SWK4013F	Social Development Concepts
SWK4014S	Social and Economic Empowerment
SWK4026S	Development Planning

Masters (part-time over two years)

The programme consists of **six compulsory courses** - four taught courses, an internship and a dissertation:

SWK5000F	Social Policy
SWK5001W	Minor Dissertation
SWK5002S	Group Dynamics and Mediation
SWK5007F	Change Management
SWK5012F/S	Social Development Internship
SWK5014S	Socio-Economic Development: Theory and Practice

Honours and Masters Programmes in Social Policy and Management

Convenor: Associate Professor A de V Smit

The Social Policy and Management programme aims to equip people managing social welfare, community and other social service organisations in both the public and private sectors with knowledge and skills in social policy and management.

Programme structure:

Honours

The programme consists of **five compulsory courses** - four taught courses and a research paper:

SWK4000F	Social Research
SWK4001S	Practice Research Project
SWK4011F	Organisation Theory
SWK4012S	Programme Planning and Management
SWK4026S	Development Planning

Masters (part-time over two years)

The programme consists of **six compulsory courses** - four taught courses, an internship and a dissertation.

SWK5000F	Social Policy
SWK5001W	Minor Dissertation
SWK5002S	Group Dynamics and Mediation
SWK5007F	Change Management
SWK5009S	Financial and Information Management
SWK5013F/S	Social Policy and Management Internship

SWK5007W Research Masters in Social Work**SWK5034W Research Masters in Social Planning and Administration****SWK6000W Doctorate in Social Work****SWK6002W Doctorate in Social Development****Admission requirements:**

Faculty Rules FM3, FDA1-FDA6 and University General Rules apply. Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

SOCIOLOGY

The Department of Sociology is housed in the Leslie Social Sciences Building, located on University Avenue.

The letter code for the Department is SOC.

The Department can be contacted by email at soc-sociology@uct.ac.za.

Associate Professor and Head of Department:

D M Cooper, BSc(Eng) *Cape Town* MSocSc PhD *Birmingham*

Professors:

O Crankshaw, PhD *Witwatersrand*

L Ntsebeza, BA *Unisa* BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Natal* PhD *Rhodes*

J Seekings, BA(Hons) *Oxon* BA(Hons) *Witwatersrand* DPhil *Oxon*

Associate Professors:

K Jubber, MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*

M D Lincoln, BA(Hons) *Natal* MA *Wilfrid Laurier* PhD *Cape Town*

M Steyn, MA *Arizona State* PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

Z Erasmus, MSocSc *Cape Town* PhD *Nijmegen*

J Graaff, BA(Hons) LLB *Stell* MSc *Bristol* Dip Dev Studies *Louvain* PhD *Stell*

J Grossman, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*

J Head, BA SocSc(Hons) *Middlesex* MPH *UWC* PhD *Durham*

Lecturer:

J de Wet, PhD *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistant:

R Bhaga

Senior Secretary:

N-A Maseti

Graduate programmes

The Department offers the following graduate programmes:

- Honours and Masters Programmes in Sociology
- Honours and Masters Programmes in Development Studies
- Honours and Masters Programmes in Diversity Studies
- Honours and Masters Programmes in Workplace Change and Labour Law
- MPhil in HIV/AIDS and Society (*not offered in 2009*)
- Research Masters in Industrial Sociology
- Research Masters in Sociology
- Doctorate in Industrial Sociology
- Doctorate in Sociology

In addition, the Department is centrally involved in the following programme:

- Postgraduate Diploma in Education: HIV/AIDS (*offered in the School of Education*)

Admission requirements for Honours and Masters programmes:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
- (b) Programme requirements:
 For entry into the Honours, a BA or BSocSc degree, majoring in Sociology or Industrial Sociology (or equivalent qualification) with at least good second class passes (i.e. 65%) in both third year courses of the major is required. Acceptance is at the recommendation of the Programme Convenor and the Head of Department.
 For entry into the Masters, a good pass (i.e. an overall average of 65%) in an Honours degree in Sociology, Industrial Sociology or a cognate discipline is required for acceptance into year two of the programme leading to the Masters degree.
 Acceptance is at the recommendation of the Programme Convenor and the Head of Department.

Examination requirements for Honours and Masters programmes:

- (a) Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on due dates unless special permission has been granted.
- (b) Each taught 36-credit course is weighted at 20% (Honours) and 12.5% (Masters) of the final result and is examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.
- (c) The research essay/project is weighted at 20% (Honours) and the minor dissertation 50% (Masters) of the final result.
- (d) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.
- (e) To be awarded the degree with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% in any component.

Honours and Masters Programmes in Sociology

Convenor: Associate Professor K Jubber

Programme objectives:

The programme is intended to develop sociological knowledge and skill in social research and theoretical analysis to the professional level. To achieve this, advanced and intensive modules and courses dealing with research methods, statistics and social theory, form the core of the programme, while students are able to select substantive electives from a wide range of those offered in the department and in other social science departments, based on their own research and career interests.

Programme structure:**Honours**

The Honours comprises four courses and a research essay/project.

Compulsory courses:

SOC4000H	Research Essay/Project
SOC4028F	Social Theory
SOC4031F	Focus Group Interviews as Qualitative Research (module)
SOC4032F	Questionnaire Design and Data Processing (module)
SOC4033F	Sample Design for Questionnaire Surveys (module)
SOC4034F	Basic Social Statistics I (module)

Elective courses:

The remaining two courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below.

NOTE: To progress to the Masters level, an overall average result of not less than 65% must be achieved in the Honours degree.

Masters

The Masters comprises four courses and a minor dissertation.

Compulsory courses:

SOC5008S	Contemporary Social Theory
SOC5030F	In-Depth Interviewing and Analysis (module)
SOC5031F	Quantitative Analysis of Household Survey Data (module)
SOC5032W	Minor Dissertation

Elective courses:

The remaining two courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below:

SOC4003S	'Regulated Flexibility': Labour legislation and the labour market
SOC4009S	'Race' and Social Identities
SOC4010S	Development Theories
SOC4027S	Development Sociology in Practice
SOC4014S	Globalisation and Labour Relations
SOC4016S	Diversity and Otherness (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
SOC4018S	Theories and Issues in Diversity Studies
SOC4022F	Public Health and Society (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
SOC4023S	Human Resources Development (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
SOC5010F	Advanced Development Theories
SOC5022F	Critical Issues in the Study of HIV/AIDS and Society
SOC5026S	Social Movements, Civil Society and the Working Class
SOC5029S	Cape Town Politics and Society

Subject to approval by the Programme Convenor, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the above listed electives. Please consult the list at the back of this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

Honours and Masters Programmes in Development Studies

Convenor: Associate Professor D Lincoln

Admission requirements:

- Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
- Programme requirements:
The following students will be considered for admission:
Graduates with any majors or of programmes within the social sciences. Besides Sociology, Industrial Sociology, Political Studies, Social Anthropology and Environmental and Geographical Science, these would include Economics, History and Religious Studies.
- Students from other programmes and degrees may be admitted at the discretion of the Programme Convenor and the Head of the Department of Sociology. Any student may be required to take appropriate supplementary access courses. Selection into this programme is not automatic and is dependent on good second-class passes at third year level.
- Students are admitted either to the Honours or the MPhil; admission to the Honours does not imply automatic admission to the MPhil.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Programme Convenor and confirmation by the Head of the Department of Sociology.

Programme objectives:

This programme prepares students for entry primarily into the professional development community.

This community straddles many spheres including community and non-governmental organisations, research organisations, agencies at various levels of government, media organisations and possibly corporate social responsibility offices. It is envisaged that MPhil (Development Studies) graduates will eventually take leading positions in this community; developing and disseminating knowledge about those sectors of society worst affected by socio-economic inequity, and devising strategies for them to gain access to resources and grow their capacity to optimise these resources.

Programme structure:

Honours

The Honours comprises four courses and a research essay.

Compulsory courses:

SOC4000H	Research Essay/Project
SOC4010S	Development Theories
SOC4028F	Social Theory

Any four modules from the suite of Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules listed below

SOC4030F	Introduction to Social Research
SOC4031F	Focus Group Interviews as Qualitative Research
SOC4032F	Questionnaire Design and Data Processing
SOC4033F	Sample Design for Questionnaire Surveys
SOC4034F	Basic Social Statistics I
SOC4035S	Computer Assisted Qualitative Data Analysis
STA4018Z	Basic Social Statistics II (<i>may not be offered in 2009</i>)

Elective courses:

Subject to approval by the convenor, one elective course may be selected from the programme-relevant electives offered in the departments of Sociology, Political Studies, Religious Studies, Social Anthropology, Environmental and Geographical Science and Economics. SOC4027S Development Sociology in Practice, is strongly recommended.

NOTE: To progress to the Masters level either an overall average result of not less than 68% must be achieved or a mark of 68% for SOC4000H and an overall average of 65% must be achieved.

Masters

The Masters comprises four courses and a minor dissertation.

Compulsory courses:

SOC5010F	Advanced Development Theories
SOC5024S	Development Theory and Practice
SOC5032W	Minor Dissertation (the departmental prefix will depend on the research supervisor's department)

Elective courses:

One of the elective courses should fall within the programme's designation of 'professional study' courses, namely: SAN5003F Anthropology of Development, SOC4010S Development Sociology in Practice, Advanced Interdisciplinary Research Methods (two modules from the suite of Advanced Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules listed in the Handbook), SOC5029S Cape Town Politics and Society or PSY5016F Programme Evaluation. Subject to approval by the convenor, the second elective course may be selected from the above list or from any programme-relevant electives offered in the departments of Sociology, Political Studies, Social Anthropology, Environmental and Geographical Science, Economics and at neighbouring universities.

Assessment:

- (a) Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on due dates unless special permission has been granted.
- (b) Each taught 36-credit course is weighted at 20% (Honours) and 12.5% (Masters) of the final result and is examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.
- (c) The research component is weighted at 20% (Honours research essay/project) and 50% (Masters minor dissertation).
- (d) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each course of the programme and the research essay/project (Honours) or minor dissertation (Masters).
- (e) To be awarded the degree with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% in any component.

Honours and Masters Programmes in Diversity Studies

Convenors: Associate Professor M Steyn, Professor C Soudien

Teaching Staff: Staff from a number of departments and faculties, as well as from beyond the University, participate in the teaching. These may include: Sociology, Education, Psychology, Social Anthropology, English Language and Literature, Law Faculty, African Gender Institute, Management Studies, Graduate School of Business, as well as NGOs and private consultants in the field.

UCT-NYU Diversity Studies Exchange Programme: Students in the programme who wish to apply to study at New York University, Graduate School in Arts and Science, should enquire about the UCT-NYU Diversity Studies exchange scholarships.

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
- (b) Programme requirements:
Normally, admission requires an appropriate Bachelor's degree, which usually has a Social Science component. Students from other programmes or degrees are admitted at the discretion of the Programme Committee and in consultation with the Head of Department of Sociology. Any student may be required to take supplementary access courses. Selection into this Programme is not automatic and is dependent on good second class passes at third year level.
- (c) Students are admitted either to the Honours or the MPhil; admission to the Honours does not imply automatic admission to the MPhil. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Programme Convenor and confirmation by the Head of the Department of Sociology.

Programme objectives:

In examining how differences are framed to open up or close down possibilities for groups of people along various axes – race, class, gender, sexuality, ability, HIV/AIDS status, etc. – this programme develops a critical perspective on the study of social diversity. Through being exposed to theorisations of privilege/oppression, inclusion/exclusion, centering/marginalisation students will develop skills for analysing the complex issues related to cultural and social positioning. They will engage critically with the literature on implementation and practice, learning to address diversity-related issues in various social contexts within an agenda of broadening possibility and deepening democracy for a greater number of people.

Programme structure:

Honours

The Honours comprises four courses and a research practicum arranged in consultation with the course convenor(s), and a related research essay/project.

Compulsory courses:

SOC4000H	Research Essay/Project
SOC4018S	Theories and Issues of Diversity
SOC4028F	Social Theory
SOC4030F	Introduction to Social Research (module)

Plus any other three modules from the suite of Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules listed in this handbook.

Elective courses:

The remaining course may be selected from the list of electives set out below. (Electives may not be offered every year. Students are advised to make enquiries and to plan according to course availability.)

CAS4004F	Race and Racism: Debates in African Studies
ELL4040F	Language Contact and Bilingualism
HST4003F	Reading Colonial Images in Post-Apartheid South Africa
POL4036F	Theory and Practice of Conflict Resolution (<i>may not be offered in 2009</i>)
PSY4000F	Social Psychology (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)
SAN4001S	Anthropology of Societies in Transition
SAN4012S	Anthropology of Gender and Sexuality
SOC4009S	'Race' and Social Identity
SOC4010S	Development Theories
SOC4014S	Globalisation and Labour Relations

Subject to approval by the course convenors, an elective offered by a cognate department (or any of the electives offered, or currently being developed by iNCUDISA, including those offered by the Diversity Studies Program, Graduate School in Arts and Science, NYU) may replace one or more of the listed electives. See course outlines at the back of the Handbook for descriptions.

NOTE: Normally, to progress to year two (Masters level) an overall average result of not less than 65% must be achieved.

Masters

The Masters comprises four courses and a minor dissertation.

Compulsory courses:

SOC5032W	Minor Dissertation (the departmental prefix will depend on the research supervisor's department)
SOC5021S	Intercultural Communication
SOC5023F	Diversity Implementation and Practice

In certain circumstances, and subject to the discretion of the convenor(s), one of these courses may be replaced with one of the compulsory courses offered in the Honours year. Students entering the programme at Masters level only are usually required to take SOC4018S in addition to the above courses.

Elective courses:

The remaining two courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below:

CAS5007F	Problematizing the Study of Africa
EDN5095S	Literacy in Theory and Practice
REL5018S	Religion and Gender
SOC5008S	Contemporary Social Theory
SOC5022F	Critical Issues in HIV/AIDS
SOC5025S	Problem-Driven Social and Economic Research (<i>not offered in 2009</i>)

180 SOCIOLOGY

SOC5026S	Movements, Civil Society and the Working Class
SOC5029S	Cape Town: Politics and Society
SWK5002S	Group Dynamics and Mediation
SWK5007F	Change Management

Or any two 18-credit modules from the suite of Advanced Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules.

Subject to approval by the course convenors, an elective offered by a cognate department (or any of the electives offered, or currently being developed by iNCUDISA, including those offered by the Diversity Studies Program, Graduate School in Arts and Science, NYU) may replace one or more of the listed electives. See course outlines at the back of this Handbook for descriptions.

Assessment:

- Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on due dates unless special permission has been granted.
- Each taught course is weighted and examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.
- The research essay/project component is weighted at 20% (Honours research essay/project) and 50% (Masters minor dissertation).
- Admission to the Masters year is usually subject to a minimum overall average of 65% in the Honours year.
- To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each course of the programme and the research essay/project (Honours) or minor dissertation (Masters).
- To be awarded the degree with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% in any component.

Honours and Masters Programmes in Workplace Change and Labour Law

Convenor: S Godfrey

Admission requirements

- Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
- Programme requirements:

The minimum requirement for entry into the Honours is a good Bachelors degree (65% or above) with a major in a relevant field of study in the social sciences or law. A major or specialization in Industrial Sociology, Labour Law, Human Resource Management, Organisational and/or Industrial Psychology, is a distinct advantage. In exceptional cases, admissions will also be considered on the basis of merit, experience and recognition of prior learning.

A good pass (i.e. an overall average of 65%) in the Honours (in this programme or in another relevant field) is required for acceptance into the Masters.

Acceptance is at the recommendation of the Programme Convenor and the Head of the Department of Sociology.

Programme objectives:

The aim of this programme is to give students a thorough understanding of the social forces and laws that shape the quality and changing nature of work. It examines from local to global forces that are brought to bear on the workplace. Hence it provides students with a comprehensive understanding of the laws and forces at work, in order to enable them to develop appropriate strategies and policies that maximise organisational efficiency while providing humane and fulfilling working conditions. The programme is interdisciplinary, providing students with the opportunity to study the contribution of different disciplines to understand workplace relations. It consists of four courses and a research essay/project (Honours) or four courses and a minor dissertation (Masters). Students are thus exposed to cutting edge theories and issues in their courses, with the opportunity to research a topic they wish to explore in greater depth in their research project and dissertation.

Programme structure:

Honours

The first year comprises four courses and a research essay/project.

Compulsory courses

SOC4000H	Research Essay/ Project
SOC4003S	'Regulated Flexibility': Labour Legislation and the Labour Market
SOC4028F	Social Theory

Four of the following modules from the suite of Interdisciplinary Research methods modules chosen in consultation with the Programme Convenor:

HST4040F	Archives and Historical Studies Method
POL4040F	Comparative Analysis and Case Studies
POL4042F	Public Opinion Analysis
POL4043F	Conceptual Analysis
SOC4030F	Introduction to Social Research
SOC4031F	Focus Group Interviews as Qualitative Research
SOC4032F	Questionnaire Design and Data Processing
SOC4033F	Sample Design for Questionnaire Surveys
SOC4034F	Basic Social Statistics I
SOC4035S	Computer Assisted Qualitative Data Analysis
STA4018Z	Basic Social Statistics II (<i>may not be offered in 2009</i>)

Elective courses:

The remaining course may be selected from the list of electives set out below.

Note: To progress to the Masters level an overall average result of not less than 65% must be achieved in the Honours.

Masters

The second year comprises four courses and a minor dissertation.

Compulsory courses:

SOC5032W	Minor Dissertation
----------	--------------------

- (i) If students did not do the Honours in this programme:
 SOC4003S 'Regulated Flexibility': Labour Legislation and the Labour Market
 or, if students did complete the Honours of this Programme, any one of the following:
 SOC4014S Globalisation and Labour Relations
 SOC4023S Human Resource Development (*not offered in 2009*)
 SOC5023F Diversity Implementation and Practice
- (ii) If students did not do an Honours course with similar research modules, four of the following modules from the suite of Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules may be chosen in consultation with the Programme convenor:
- | | |
|-----------|--|
| HIST4040F | Archives and Historical Studies Method |
| POL4040F | Comparative Analysis and Case Studies |
| POL4042F | Public Opinion Analysis |
| POL4043F | Conceptual Analysis |
| SOC4030F | Introduction to Social Research |
| SOC4031F | Focus Group Interviews as Qualitative Research |
| SOC4032F | Questionnaire Design and Data Processing |
| SOC4033F | Sample Design for Questionnaire Surveys |
| SOC4034F | Basic Social Statistics I |

182 SOCIOLOGY

- SOC4035S Computer Assisted Qualitative Data Analysis
STA4018Z Basic Social Statistics II (*may not be offered in 2009*)

(iii) or, if students did not complete the Honours of this programme, or one with similar research modules, two from:

- SOC5030F In-Depth Interviewing and Analysis (module)
SOC5031F Quantitative Analysis of Household Survey Data (module)
STA5012Z Advanced Social Statistics (*may not be offered in 2009*)

or

Any other two modules from the suite of Advanced Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules listed in the Handbook

Elective courses:

The remaining course may be selected from the list of electives set out below or courses listed above that were not taken. At least one course must be a law course.

- CML6013S Collective Bargaining and Strike Law
CML6022S Social Security Law
CML6031S Conciliation and Arbitration
CML6051F Individual Labour Law
EDN6005S Knowledge, Learning and the Organisation of Work
EDN6038S Economics, Equity and Educational Policy
EDN6079S Literacy, Work and Adult Basic Education
SOC4009S 'Race' and Social Identities
SOC4010S Development Theories
SOC4018S Theories and Issues of Diversity
SOC5026S Social Movements, Civil Society and the Working Class
SOC5029S Cape Town Politics and Society

Subject to the approval of the Programme Convenor, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives.

Masters Programme in HIV/AIDS and Society

(Not offered in 2009)

MSocSc in Industrial Sociology

MSocSc in Sociology

PhD in Industrial Sociology

PhD in Sociology

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3 and FDA1-FDA6 and University General Rules apply.
(b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged, where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic, and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Note: Preference will be given to students who select research topics which are clearly located in the sub-fields of research being currently undertaken by academic staff members of the department.

Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

Intercultural and Diversity Studies Unit of Southern Africa (iNCUDISA)

iNCUDISA is located in the Humanities Graduate School Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus. Contact by email: iNCUDISA@humanities.uct.ac.za. Website: <http://iNCUDISA.uct.ac.za>.

iNCUDISA is an interdisciplinary unit which aims to build capacity to meet the challenges of diverse societies through research and education. In addition to the Interdisciplinary MPhil in Diversity Studies, offered through the Department of Sociology, iNCUDISA from time to time offers short courses on topics related to diversity, organises conferences, symposia and publishes relevant research. The Unit provides an interface between academia and practice in social transformation interventions which aim to further social justice and deepen democracy. iNCUDISA collaborates with the Graduate School of Arts and Science, New York University, in developing the field of Diversity Studies, and offers limited scholarships for study exchange.

Director:

Associate Professor Melissa Steyn (Sociology)

Chair of iNCUDISA Board:

Professor Crain Soudien (Education)

Associated Academic Staff at UCT:

(All participate voluntarily from their own departmental bases):

Kurt April (GSB)

Professor Vivian Bickford-Smith (Historical Studies)

Professor David Chidester (Religious Studies)

Dr Jacques De Wet (Sociology)

Associate Professor Natasha Distiller (English)

Dr Zimitri Erasmus (Sociology)

Dr Lesley Green (Social Anthropology)

Professor Don Foster (Psychology)

Terri Grant (Management Studies)

Dr Jonathan Grossman (Sociology)

Dr Salma Ismail (CHED)

Associate Professor Nick Shepherd (Centre for African Studies)

Law, Race and Gender Unit (Law Faculty)

Associated academic staff at New York University:

J David Slocum, Associate Dean, Graduate School of Arts and Science, Cinema Studies, Art and Public Policy.

Barbara Abrash, Associate Director, Center for Media, Culture and History

Dalton Conley, Professor, Sociology, Director Center for Advanced Social Science Research

Robert Dimit, Associate Director, Draper Interdisciplinary Masters Program in Humanities and Social Thought

Troy Duster, Professor, Sociology, Institute for the History of the Production of Knowledge.

Ed Guerrero, Professor, Cinema Studies

Doug Guthrie, Professor, Sociology

Judith Stacey, Professor, Sociology, Center for the Study of Gender and Sexuality

Associated academic staff from other South African universities:

Professor Stella Nkomo, School of Business Leadership, UNISA

Professor Lize Booysen, School of Business Leadership, UNISA

INTERDISCIPLINARY RESEARCH METHODS

Convenor: Dr J de Wet

The Graduate School offers Honours level research methods modules taught by lecturers in departments across the Faculty.

Any four modules, from the list below, make up the equivalent of a single course. Students register separately for each module.

Aims:

Interdisciplinary Research Methods aims to give students the opportunity to:

- (i) familiarise themselves with the various stages in a research process,
- (ii) begin to learn a range of skills which are used in research,
- (iii) begin to explore different approaches to research, methods of collecting data and techniques of analysis, and
- (iv) develop the ability to critically analyse and assess research projects.

Details about the modules:

Most of the modules are offered during the first semester with a small number offered at the beginning of the second semester. Each module involves 9 hours contact teaching. Classes commence in February and continue until August. **A timetable is included below.** Students must find out from their heads of department or supervisors which electives are recommended by their departments.

Examination Requirements:

Each module has its own examination requirements. Students must obtain 50% in order to pass a module.

Recommended module:

SOC4030F INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL RESEARCH

This module is recommended for all students except those who have already passed a course in social research methods with a mark of 65% or more.

Lecturers:, Associate Professors K Jubber, K de Jager and M Nassimbeni.

Social Research - An Overview

Description: The following topics are dealt with in this module:

- The nature and purpose of social research
- Major categories and types of research
- Commonly employed quantitative and qualitative methods
- Research design and the research process

Information Sources and Skills

Description: This module offers an introduction to information sources and their use (print, electronic, and other media) and also deals with the following topics:

- Searching electronic databases
- Searching the Internet
- Citation practice and techniques
- Plagiarism.

Writing of the Research Report/Dissertation

Description: This seminar will consider writing the research report/dissertation as an act of

scholarly communication in the research process. Discussion will centre on the guidelines proposed by J Mouton and H C Marais in their text "Basic concepts in the methodology of the social sciences".

Elective modules:

AGI4007F GENDER ANALYSIS IN THE DESIGN AND IMPLEMENTATION OF RESEARCH PROJECTS

Lecturer: Associate Professor J Bennett (African Gender Institute, All Africa House).

Description: This module will introduce key principles of gender analysis, as theorised by Western and by African-based feminist researchers. Participants will explore the value of gender analysis in the design of both quantitative and qualitative methods of research, paying particular attention to issues of research design. The module will also draw on case studies of research located in the disciplines of political science, cultural studies, criminology and history in order to explore the implications of drawing on gender as a tool of social analysis within research projects grounded within disciplinary frameworks.

HST4041F USE OF DOCUMENTARY SOURCES

(May not be offered in 2009)

Lecturer: Professor C Saunders (Room 232, Beattie Building).

Description: This module draws upon writings on historical method to explore the use of documentary sources for research purposes. The work of the students taking the course will be taken in account and a series of case-studies will explore the ways of using documentary sources (especially government ones) focusing on such questions as: Where does the document come from? In what context was it compiled? How reliable is it? What kind of critical analysis can be brought to bear on it?

POL4040F COMPARATIVE ANALYSIS AND CASE STUDIES

Lecturer: Professor R Mattes (Room 5.06, Leslie Social Science Building).

Description: This module provides an overview of various issues and options confronting students who may want to conduct research that compares political/social phenomena across countries, states, or other types of political, economic or social institutions. We specifically focus on various options of research design that address the challenges and opportunities for drawing causal inference from a world of generally less than perfect data and too few cases.

POL4042F PUBLIC OPINION ANALYSIS

Lecturer: Professor R Mattes (Room 5.06 Leslie Social Science Building).

Description: This module provides students with an introduction to the methodology of socio-political attitude research. It focuses on the advantages of survey research, what attitude surveys typically measure, and how they measure it. It will also introduce students to a statistics computer package and provide a brief survey of different types of statistical analysis typically used to analyse survey data. It leads into the following modules: Basic Social Statistics Parts 1 and 2, Questionnaire Design and Sample Design.

REL4050F UNDERSTANDING POWER RELATIONS IN RESEARCHING THE OTHER

Lecturer: Professor J Cochrane (Room 5.37, Leslie Social Science Building).

Description: This module explores what happens, both overtly and covertly, when one conducts research on "other people", and how this affects the research process and its results. In addition, we will briefly consider the ethics of the production and dissemination of research on others.

The following issues will form the content of the course:

- Power/knowledge
- Alterity and subalterity
- Public and hidden transcripts
- The importance and limits of interpretations

- The value of analysing role-players and stakeholders
- Who determines what is produced and who gets what is disseminated?

Participants will be expected to apply these concepts of ideas to a piece of research they are doing, or are planning to do. This will form the basis of their class mark. For this reason, participants should come to the module already prepared with a description of that research and how they plan to carry it out.

SAN4030F ETHNOGRAPHIC APPROACHES TO SOCIO-CULTURAL RESEARCH

Lecturer: Dr L Green (Room 5.16, Arts Block).

Description: Socio-cultural research requires ability to:

- (a) gather "thick descriptive" material about the manner in which people behave and make sense of, their social environments;
- (b) do that with sensitivity to those people's own values and behavioural expectations; and
- (c) be able to turn that material into accessibly written research reports that are grounded in an understanding of both theoretical and methodological concerns.

This module aims to enable students to learn about and gain practical experience in all three of the above domains. The module is structured so that the first meeting of each week is used to introduce a particular set of techniques and their methodological implications, so that students can work with them on exercises immediately thereafter, with the second meeting used for report-backs and reflective re-consideration of the approaches used.

The following topics are dealt with in this module:

- Observation techniques and their limitations
- Participation observation, ethics and inter-subjectivity
- The importance of contextual and quantitative background data
- Ethnography as genre: reflexivity in report writing.

SOC4031F FOCUS GROUP INTERVIEWS AS QUALITATIVE RESEARCH

Lecturer: Dr Z Erasmus (Room 4.44 Leslie Social Science Building).

Description: This module is designed to introduce students to Focus Group Interviews as one way of doing Qualitative Research. It gives students the opportunity to:

- (a) think about the value of Qualitative Research
- (b) learn to use Focus Group Interviews as a semi-structured method of collecting data, and
- (c) consider ways to analyse the qualitative data generated by group interviews.

The following topics are dealt with in this module:

- Qualitative research and focus group interviews as a qualitative method
- Uses of focus group interviews
- Planning for focus group interviews
- Conducting and analysing focus group interviews.

SOC4032F QUESTIONNAIRE DESIGN AND DATA PROCESSING

Lecturer: Professor O Crankshaw (Room 5.23, Leslie Social Science Building).

Description: This module uses seminars and practical exercises to examine some of the methodological and technical aspects of questionnaire design and data processing. The first entails designing questionnaires that ask the right questions. The second entails designing questionnaires that will produce data that can be analysed meaningfully. At the end of this course, students should be able both to design a questionnaire and to process the results into a data file that is ready for statistical analysis. The following topics are covered in this module:

- The role of pilot interviews in a questionnaire survey
- Design constraints of a standardised questionnaire
- Processing quantitative data.

SOC4033F SAMPLE DESIGN FOR QUESTIONNAIRE SURVEYS

Lecturer: Professor O Crankshaw (Room 5.23, Leslie Social Science Building).

Description: This module uses seminars and practical exercises to provide students with a working

knowledge of the different types of samples used in questionnaire surveys. At the end of this course, students should be familiar with the theoretical aspects of sampling and also be able confidently to draw various kinds of samples. The following topics are covered in this module:

- Random and systematic sampling
- Multi-stage and cluster sampling
- Calculating sample size and weighting data.

SOC4034F BASIC SOCIAL STATISTICS PART 1

Lecturer: Dr J de Wet (Room 5.26 Leslie Social Science Building).

Description: The general aim of this module is to help students become better users of statistics and to develop a conceptual appreciation of the fundamental statistical techniques useful for understanding and exploring “social” data. Furthermore, it helps students learn how to begin to analyse survey data, present basic statistical findings from surveys using statistical computer software and to interpret the findings presented in research reports and journal articles. The module also introduces the notion of uncertainty in measurement. The following topics are dealt with in the module:

- Types of numbers and measurement scales
- Descriptive statistics
- Variability
- Error
- Basic probability concepts

Note: Tutorials will be run on the same days as lectures.

SOC4035S COMPUTER ASSISTED QUALITATIVE DATA ANALYSIS

Lecturer: Dr J de Wet (Room 5.26 Leslie Social Science Building).

Description: This module aims to help students learn about qualitative data analysis using the most up-to-date text analysis computer software. The following topics are dealt with in this module:

- International trends in qualitative research
- What is qualitative data?
- What is qualitative analysis?
- Approaches to qualitative data analysis
- Why use computers in qualitative research?
- Managing data in computer assisted qualitative data analysis
- Computer analysis using NVivo computer software.

Note: Tutorials will be run on the same days as lectures.

STA4018Z BASIC SOCIAL STATISTICS PART 2

(May not be offered in 2009)

Lecturer: Dr L Scott (Room 316, P D Hahn Building).

Description: This module builds on the concepts developed in Social Statistics Part 1 and aims to introduce some analytical tools to explore relationships between data and to evaluate observed outcomes. There is a strong emphasis on understanding the concepts behind the techniques, appreciating their appropriate use and in interpreting statistical test results. Students will develop the ability to use a statistical package and to interpret, contextualise and communicate statistical results within their own disciplines. The following topics are covered in this module:

- Formulating statistical hypotheses: a classical approach
- Drawing inferences about the population from sample data
- Exploring the nature of relationships between variables parametric and non-parametric statistical tests.

Note: Tutorials will be run on the same days as lectures.

TIME-TABLE FOR INTERDISCIPLINARY RESEARCH METHODS

Recommended Module	Elective Modules			
Registration Deadline: 27 Feb	Test Week 23-27 March	Test Week 4-8 May	Test Week 1-5 June	Test Week 17-25 Aug
17 -26 Feb	3-19 March	14-30 April	12-28 May	28 July-13 Aug
11:00-12:30 • Social Research – An Overview 16:00-17:30 • Information Sources and Skills	11:00-12:30 • Focus Group Interviews as Qualitative Research • Ethnographic Approaches to Socio-cultural Research • Comparative analysis and case studies 16:00-17:30 • Understanding Power Relations in Researching the Other	11:00-12:30 • Gender Analysis in the Design & Implementation of Research Projects • Questionnaire Design & Data Processing (17 April - 8 May, Mondays, 11:00 and Fridays, 14:00)	11:00-12:30 • Basic Social Statistics I • Sample Design in Questionnaire Surveys (11-29 May, Mondays, 11:00 and Fridays, 14:00) 16:00-17:30 • Public Opinion Analysis	11:00-12:30 • Computer Assisted Qualitative Data Analysis 16:00-17:30 • Basic Social Statistics II • Use of Documentary Sources
				16:00-17:30 • Writing of the Research Report (Tuesday, 25 Aug)

CLASSES: NORMALLY ON TUESDAYS & THURSDAYS
VENUES: CONSULT THE INTERDISCIPLINARY RESEARCH METHODS NOTICE BOARD

ADVANCED INTERDISCIPLINARY RESEARCH METHODS

Convenor: Dr J de Wet

The Graduate School offers Masters level research methods modules taught by lecturers in departments across the Faculty. **Any two elective modules, from the list below, make up the equivalent of a single course. Students register separately for each module.**

Aims:

Advanced Interdisciplinary Research Methods aims to give students in-depth training in research methods/methodologies that they plan to use in their own research projects. Students doing Masters degrees by coursework and minor dissertation or Masters by thesis or PhD degrees are all encouraged to register for these modules.

Details about the modules:

SOC4030F, Introduction to Social Research, or its equivalent, serves as a prerequisite for Advanced Interdisciplinary Research Methods. SOC4030F forms part Interdisciplinary Research Methods and is offered during the last two weeks of February.

Each elective module involves 18 hours contact teaching time. Contact the lecturers for details about dates, times and venues.

Students are strongly advised to discuss their choice of elective modules with their supervisors.

Examination requirements:

Each module has its own examination requirements. Student must obtain 50% to pass a module

Elective modules:

AGI5007F GENDER RESEARCH METHODOLOGIES (18 credits)

Lecturer: Associate Professor J Bennett (African Gender Institute, All Africa House).

Description: This module is designed both to offer a comprehensive Masters-level exploration of the use of research as a tool in working towards gender equity and broad social transformation and to support Masters-level students in the design and implementation of independent research-based dissertations. In the first section, a series of seminars and workshops will be held on feminist epistemological frameworks, gender-sensitive field research methods, data analysis and the use of ICTs in research. Emphasis will be given to the global politics of knowledge production and the implications of these for practical engagement with research, writing and theorisation within African contexts.

The second section will explore the disciplinary-specific research methods appropriate to students' particular disciplinary areas and the questions which arise through the implementation of these methods. Both sections will engage students very directly in the conceptualisation, design, and implementation of their own research dissertations and assignments will mostly involve the production of particular pieces of writing relevant to those dissertations. Students will also be asked to discuss peers' research goals, writing and research design with the seriousness given to their own work.

HST5030S WRITING THE THESIS/DISSERTATION USING DOCUMENTARY, ARCHIVAL AND INTERNET SOURCES (18 credits)

(May not be offered in 2009)

Lecturer: Professor C Saunders (Room 232, Beattie Building).

Description: Students who have done HST4000.2: The Use of Documentary Sources will be at an advantage. However, these modules are not prerequisites for this module. This module will help students write a thesis/dissertation by showing how documentary, archival and internet material can be collected and then used most appropriately. All aspects of the writing-up process will be

190 ADVANCED INTERDISCIPLINARY RESEARCH METHODS

considered, from producing a coherent structure to issues of style and different ways of compiling footnotes and a bibliography. The disciplinary backgrounds of the students registered for this module will be taken into account. Special attention will be paid to the use of evidence to support argument. Among the topics to be dealt with in the module are the following:

- Finding relevant primary material
- Using different kinds of sources
- Writing-up a thesis/dissertation (issues of structure, style and technical aspects).

Note: This module will only be taught if there is a minimum of 6 students registered for the course by the end of March.

POL5030S DISCOURSE AND IDEOLOGY (18 credits)

Lecturer: Professor A du Toit (Room 5.80, Leslie Social Science Building).

Description: This module provides an introduction to an applied study of discourse and ideology. It follows on from the modules POL4041Z Critical Analysis and POL4043F Conceptual Analysis and is linked to POL4030F Text, Discourse and Ideology as prerequisite. While POL4030F aims to provide a general grounding in some of the main critical theories of discourse and ideology, this module sets out to develop practical skills in applying methods of critical analysis of discourse and ideology to primary textual material. On the basis of their study of theoretical and methodological issues, students are required to apply these to primary texts.

POL5031H ADVANCED PUBLIC OPINION ANALYSIS (18 credits)

Lecturer: Professor R Mattes (Room 5.06 Leslie Social Science Building).

Description: This module requires the first part of POL5023Z Political Behaviour and Research as prerequisite. In this module, students will undertake practical research and analysis of the topics (such as voting, political participation, political culture, values, intolerance, racism and xenophobia, and socialisation) discussed in the first part of POL5023Z. The module focuses on computer-aided statistical analysis of data sets, which measure these topics. There are twelve classes over six weeks.

PSY5030F INTRODUCTION TO PROGRAMME EVALUATION INTERDISCIPLINARY MODULE (18 credits)

Lecturer: Professor J Louw (Room 4.06, Humanities Graduate School Building).

Description: This module aims to provide a general overview of programme evaluation methodology. It covers topics like the following:

- How to adapt an evaluation to the programme
- Formulating effective evaluation questions
- Assessing the need for a programme
- Establishing programme theory
- Monitoring the operation of programmes
- Strategies for impact assessment
- Encouraging utilization of evaluation findings
- Reporting evaluations.

Note: A limited number of students will be admitted to this module. Registration deadline for this module is mid-February.

SAN5030F ETHNOGRAPHIC RESEARCH METHODS AND METHODOLOGY (18 credits)

Lecturer: Dr L Green (Room 5.16, Arts Block)

Description: The course comprises theory and practice in ethnographic research methods, including participant observation, interviewing skills and visual anthropology. The emphasis is on contextual qualitative data collection methods and analysis. Students will develop research proposal skills and will be required to prepare a proposal and research design.

SOC5030F IN-DEPTH INTERVIEWING AND ANALYSIS (18 credits)

Lecturer: Dr Z Erasmus (Room 4.44 Leslie Social Science Building)

Description: This module uses seminars and fieldwork assignments to address some of the methodological and technical aspects of conducting in-depth interviews and analysing the results. The seminars are based on interactive learning and are driven by the students. This requires students to present, for discussion in these seminars, their learning and their work. Furthermore, students are expected to identify respondents for the purposes of their fieldwork assignments. They will conduct their own interviews and learn how to analyse them with the use of the NVivo.

SOC5031F QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS OF HOUSEHOLD SURVEY DATA (18 credits)

Lecturer: Professor O Crankshaw (Room 5.23, Leslie Social Science Building).

Description: This module is an introductory course on how to prepare and analyse household survey data. Specifically, students will use the results of the October Household Survey that is made available to the public by Statistics South Africa. Students will first learn how to label a 'raw' database. Then they will learn how to use a statistical software package to analyse the data. This analysis will start with bivariate tabular analysis and progress to the use of elaborated bivariate and some multi-variate analysis of the data. The module covers the following topics:

- Labelling and checking data files
- Testing hypotheses using cross-tabulations and correlation coefficients
- Testing for spurious relationships by using cross-sectional designs and statistical controls
- Testing hypotheses using the multi-variate statistical techniques of partial regression coefficients and path analysis.

STA5012Z ADVANCED SOCIAL STATISTICS (18 credits)

(May not be offered in 2009)

Lecturer: Dr L Scott (Room 316, P D Hahn Building).

Description: This six-week module introduces students to multivariate statistical techniques potentially useful in the analysis of typical data collected for social research. Broadly speaking, these techniques allow one to investigate simultaneous effects and interrelationships between multiple variables. The main focus of the course will be around developing a sense of when particular techniques are appropriate to use, interpreting the results of analyses and appreciating the limitations of each technique. Students will be assisted to develop their abilities to critically examine other quantitative research work. The following topics will be dealt with in this module:

- ANOVA and Kruskal Wallis: the analysis of 'sources of variance' test and its non-parametric equivalent the Kruskal Wallis test.
- Multiple Regression Analysis: building relationships between variables that can be used for prediction purposes.
- Discriminant Analysis: a technique which allows us to identify which variables best discriminate between groups of observations.
- Correspondence Analysis: a mapping technique which attempts to associate attributes with objects.
- Loglinear Modelling: a multilevel approach to cross-tabulations.
- Structural Equation Path Analysis: developing statistical models of causal association between variables.

COURSE OUTLINES

AGE4000W HONOURS IN ARCHAEOLOGY

Course convenor: Associate Professor R R Ackermann.

The purpose of the Honours programme in Archaeology is to look in depth at current issues in the discipline, both internationally and in southern Africa. Those taking part are expected to become fully involved in the academic life of the Department, attending such seminars as may be given by staff members, research students and visitors. In addition, they must participate in the structured programme of lectures and tutorials, and write a research dissertation.

The dissertation is a central part of the Honours programme. Each student must prepare a project proposal, worked out with a supervisor and approved by the Head of Department. In addition, students must take part in one open seminar, where they present their project to the Department. All students are required to attend a one-week field trip held during the year.

AGI4000F INTRODUCTION TO GENDER AND TRANSFORMATION

Course convenor: Associate Professor J Bennett.

This course will offer an introduction to contemporary issues concerning gender, post colonialism, development and research. The course will be structured through discussion of themes particularly relevant to issues of gender and transformation: post-colonial identities, the interaction of civil society and the nation-state, information technologies and knowledge production, sexuality and violence. The course will also prepare incoming students for the kinds of critical reading and writing essential to undertaking new research in gender and transformation.

AGI4001S GENDER ANALYSING THE THEORY AND POLITICS OF DEVELOPMENT

Course convenor: Y Clarke.

This course explores the theory and politics of development from a gender perspective, revealing the development process to be an increasingly complex process, defined and negotiated differently by a range of agencies and social forces exercising varying degrees of power and influence. Consideration of such processes includes analyses of conflict, macro-economic policy, political change and the formation of political movements.

AGI4003H RESEARCH PROJECT/DISSERTATION

A research essay of 10,000-15,000 words must be submitted by no later than 24 October 2009.

AGI4005S GENDER AND VIOLENCE: THEORY, POLITICS, ACTION

Course convenor: Associate Professor J Bennett.

Course outline:

Feminist analyses of the connections between gender, culture, sexuality and violence in African contexts and more broadly. The development of theories and the history of organisational and State-based efforts to combat particular forms of violence, especially those commonly identified as 'gender-based' violences. Current dilemmas – theoretical, strategic and political – facing feminist activists and researchers with a commitment to challenging "gender-based" violence in the SADC context.

AGI4007F GENDER ANALYSIS IN THE DESIGN AND IMPLEMENTATION OF RESEARCH PROJECTS

Course convenor: Associate Professor J Bennett.

Course outline:

This module will introduce key principles of gender analysis, as theorised by Western and by African-based feminist researchers. Participants will explore the value of gender analysis in the design of both quantitative and qualitative methods of research, paying particular attention to issues of research design. The module will also draw on case studies of research located in the disciplines of political science, cultural studies, criminology and history in order to explore the implications of drawing on gender as a tool of social analysis within research projects grounded within disciplinary frameworks.

BUS4006W ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY HONOURS COURSEWORK

Course convenor: L Witten.

Course outline: The central theme of this component is organisational change. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to act as change agents within an organisation.

Assessment

Formative assessment (group or individual assignments during the course of the module)	60%
Summative assessment (a final, individual assignment at the end of the module)	40%

Students are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules.

BUS4030H ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY HONOURS RESEARCH PAPER

Course outline: The aim of this component is to introduce students to the full cycle of a research project, from formulating research questions to producing a research paper publishable in a journal in the field of Organisational Psychology. Students who complete this component also will have a fundamental understanding of the ethics involved in the research process.

Staff members conceptualise substantial research projects and act as supervisors who guide students through the whole research cycle. Students form small research teams and are assigned to a supervisor. Regular meetings take place between supervisors and research teams. Deadlines for completion are set and have to be met for different steps of the research process. At the end of the process, research teams present their projects, in the form of a publishable paper, at a colloquium.

After the colloquium presentation, supervisors and research teams submit their research project in the required format to a suitable journal in the field of Organisational Psychology. While publication of the research project does not form part of the students' assessment, it is regarded as an essential step in the research cycle.

Assessment:

Research paper in publishable format	90%
Colloquium presentation	10%

BUS5033W ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTERS COURSEWORK**Course outline:**

The central theme of this component is strategic partnership. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to take up their role as strategic partners in a human resource environment. This component consists of compulsory and elective modules.

Assessment:

Formative assessment (group or individual assignments during the course of the module)	60%
Summative assessment (a final, individual assignment at the end of the module)	40%

BUS5034H ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTERS DISSERTATION**Course outline:**

The aim of this component is to assess whether students have mastered the principles of the research process and are able to apply these to a dissertation (minor dissertation).

Students select a research topic and choose a suitable supervisor within the Department. After consultation with and support from their supervisor, they submit a proposal for a dissertation to the

194 COURSE OUTLINES

Department, the Faculty Ethics Committee and the Faculty Research Committee. Students and supervisors are expected to meet regularly, design a work schedule and adhere to agreed deadlines.

Assessment:

Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation. The Dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.

CAS4004F DEBATES IN AFRICAN STUDIES - INTELLECTUALS OF THE AFRICAN LIBERATION

Course convener: Associate Professor H Garuba.

Course outline:

This course focuses on the writings of a range of Africa's liberation intellectuals, from nationalist leaders and social scientists to cultural activists, theorists and writers. The main objective of the course is, first: to highlight the main issues that have preoccupied these intellectuals and to examine their ideas in relation to the contexts in which they were produced; and second, to conduct a close reading of their key texts in the light of contemporary theoretical approaches to questions of colonialism, postcolonialism, cultural identity and modernity.

The course will cover topics such as Pan-Africanism, negritude and race, the politics and truth value of autobiographies, nationalism and national consciousness. Key authors such as Leopold Sedar Senghor, Chinua Achebe, Ngugi Wa Thiongo, Steve Biko will be studied alongside Frantz Fanon, Amical Cabral, Julius Nyerere, Kwame Nkrumah, Nelson Mandela, Mampela Ramphele and Zubeida Jaffer.

Assessment: Two essays (20% each): 40%; Research proposal: 10%; Research project: 50%.

NOTE: Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

CAS4005H RESEARCH/ESSAY PROJECT

An appropriate research paper, chosen in consultation with the supervisor, of approximately 15,000 words in length must be submitted by no later than 27 October.

NOTE: Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

CAS4005F RACE, CULTURE AND IDENTITY IN AFRICA

Course convener: Associate Professor N Shepherd.

Course outline:

The course is designed specifically with students, who are non African Studies specialists in mind, such as international students, or students from Faculties such as Engineering and the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Science or Commerce. The mix of students, local and international as well as from a variety of disciplines, makes the interaction on the course an enriching experience.

The course will address some of the major contemporary issues facing South Africa and the continent and will confront some of the stereotypes and misrepresentations of the culture and history of Africa. Taught with the aim of empowering aspirant professionals as they embark on careers, students will be provided with readings especially chosen for non-specialists and accompanied by an assignment at each seminar. Assignments can be chosen by students according to their interests and will only have to be handed in twice during the course, or if students choose to hand in more, their best two will count.

The course is taught using exciting multimedia resources; web-based material; films, books and journal articles, fiction and commentary; poetry, political writing; and site visits.

Assessment: Two essays (25% each): 50%.; One exam: 50%.

NOTE: Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

CAS4006F PUBLIC CULTURE IN AFRICA

Course convener: Professor B Cooper.

Course outline:

This course will explore issues in public culture as they affect Africa in a global context. As you move through the seminars you will see, through detailed examples, how public culture is shaped, and how the public expression of identity and difference is played out in spaces and buildings, heritage, music and literature. This will necessarily be an interdisciplinary journey, making use of the evidence from archaeology and history, architecture, literature and cultural studies. By the end of the semester we will have ranged from the archaeology of pre-colonial Africa to the public culture of the Internet, and across a variety of theoretical perspectives on culture.

The course falls into two parts, which are run together in practice. On the one hand, it takes the form of an engagement with theory. Through considering a few key texts, we will see how theory provides "tools to think with", allowing us to move between general propositions and real-world examples to probe the underlying structure of the world around us.

On the other hand, students who take this course will develop a specific set of skills which will stand them in good stead in the worlds of film and media practice, heritage practice, business and advertising, and so on. In the course "Public Culture in Africa" we are specifically interested in the range of skills required in the conceptual planning and development of projects, in the phase preceding final production. In particular, we are interested in developing historically- and theoretically-informed, reflexive understandings of culture and identity, in the context of a range of heritage and media practices. What we offer is a unique convergence of theory and practice, around a number of key sites of identity and contestation: "race", "public culture", "African-ness", and the like.

Assessment: Two essays (25% each) 50%; Major project 50%.

NOTE: Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

CAS4012S THE AFRICAN STUDIES ARCHIVE

Course convenor: Associate Professor N Shepherd.

Course outline:

In this course we take a close look at some of the key collections in the Manuscripts and Archives division of the University of Cape Town Library, and at some of the bodies of scholarly work to which they have given rise. As one of the oldest university archives in Southern African the collections speak – in image and text – of the formation of a range of discipline-based knowledges dealing with Africa. On the one hand, this takes the form of the emergence, formalization and institutionalization of a range of collecting and recording practices, fieldwork methodologies and the like. On the other hand, it takes the form of the emergence of various disciplinary discourses and their associated "objects" and "fields". The key source of insight in the course lies in exploring how these different objects and fields are not natural or given, but have been formed and constructed in relation to specific social contexts and intellectual histories. Significant collections examined in this course include the Bleek/Lloyd collection, the Goodwin Collection and the Hahn Collection. Particular emphasis is placed on the many hundreds of photographic images that form part of these collections as a point of entry into larger disciplinary debates and concerns.

NOTE: Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

CAS5007F PROBLEMATISING THE STUDY OF AFRICA

Course convenor: Professor B Cooper.

Course outline:

The course looks at the relationship between power and knowledge, within the context of the history of Africa since colonialism and the development of the disciplines that study this continent. It is a relationship that helps to explain the links between colonialism and the formation of disciplines, between imperialism and language studies, in ways that not only cut across disciplines, but were in fact, responsible for formulating those disciplinary boundaries in the first place. The writings of intellectuals who have contributed to the formulation of our understanding of how and why knowledge of the continent has developed and whose interests this knowledge has served, will be

196 COURSE OUTLINES

examined. The disciplines that will be interrogated are: history, gender studies, social anthropology and literary studies.

Assessment: Two essays (20% each): 40%; Research proposal: 10%; Major project: 50%.

NOTE: Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

CAS5008W MINOR DISSERTATION

A dissertation of approximately 25,000 words under supervision.

NOTE: Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

CAS5009S CRITICAL ISSUES IN HERITAGE STUDIES IN AFRICA

Course convenor: Associate Professor N Shepherd.

Course outline:

In this course we examine a set of critical issues in the field of heritage studies, as they are currently unfolding. We take a case study approach to look at currently breaking issues in heritage theory, policy and practice. In particular, we are interested in those points at which heritage forms a cutting edge in broader contestations around culture, identity and history. In addition, as a way of making sense of heritage management discourses, we examine some of the intellectual histories and genealogies of formulations of heritage in South Africa.

NOTE: Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

DRM4000H THEATRE AND RESEARCH

Course outline:

This course, consisting of weekly seminars, lectures or workshops will investigate undertaking a research project and aspects of theatre, performance, arts organisation and management in relation to the place of Theatre and Drama in South Africa today. In the course of the year, all students will complete a research essay or project under supervision. Coursework will consist of short assignments through the year and the examination will be by the final research project or essay. Students entering Honours with substantial professional experience in the field of theatre studies, with permission of the Head of Department, may forego the professional practice seminar course and extend their research project. In such cases, the research area, chosen in consultation with the course lecturer, will culminate in: either a 10,000-15,000 word paper, or a precisely defined and thoroughly researched practical project. Throughout the year there will be stipulated dates for submission of chapters or showings of work in progress. The project must be completed (and submitted or shown) by 31 October.

The course comprises 20% of the Honours course.

Note: Entry to non-Drama students is with the permission of the Head of Department.

DRM4001H ACTING FOR CAMERA

Course outline:

The focus of this course is introducing and exploring the challenges of Acting for the camera and focuses upon building a relationship with the 'eye' of the camera.

Techniques are developed by monologue, dialogue and television drama studies on camera. Candidates will attend all classes, studio calls and film shoots on time and undertake research and preparation within and without set hours as required by the course.

Assessment:

Coursework during the first three quarters counts 50% of the final mark. Participation in multi-cam project both in front and behind camera counts 50% of the final mark.

The course comprises 20% of the Honours course.

There is no entry to students who are not in the Drama Honours Acting Stream.

DRM4002H PLAY DIRECTING**Course outline:**

This course explores directing theory and practice. Coursework is by regular workshops over at least one semester and observing a Director in rehearsals on a Little Theatre production (or the equivalent on placement). For final assessment, all students will direct a scene for performance and submit written assignments as appropriate.

The course comprises 20% of the Honours course.

Note: Entry to non-Drama students is with the permission of the Head of Department

DRM4003H THEATRE AND DRAMA EDUCATION**Course outline:**

This course will focus on the praxis of teaching Theatre and Drama in formal and non-formal education. The preparation and teaching of regular classes for targeted groups will form the basis from which students will develop a portfolio of teaching materials, skills and readings.

Assessment:

Assessment will be by lesson supervision, selected coursework assignments, teaching one or two lessons for the examiner, and submission of lesson planning notes for the exam lessons plus the file of lessons taught throughout the year.

The course comprises 20% of the Honours course.

Entry to non-Drama students is with the permission of the Head of Department

DRM4004H THEATRE AT WORK**Course outline:**

This course offers hands-on experience of relevant aspects of professional theatre, including the fundamentals of teaching in this discipline, project planning and organisation, as well as the opportunity to tutor undergraduate Drama students at first or second-year level under supervision. Students will be continually monitored in this course and attendance at all assignments is compulsory. Continuous assessment will lead to the award of an unclassified pass or fail.

The course comprises 20% of the Honours course.

Note: No entry to non-Drama students.

DRM4016H STAGE ACTING**Course outline:**

This course is project and production based. Through a series of productions or projects and operating as an ensemble, the students develop their craft and their own individual acting strengths in relation to practice in the industry. Candidates will attend such acting classes, rehearsals, performances, forums, workshops and class meetings, undertake research and preparation out of class hours as required by the course.

Assessment:

Coursework during the first three quarters, acting in productions and projects count 50% of the final mark. Final practical examination counts 50% of the final mark.

The course comprises 20% of the Honours course.

DRM4017H READING IN DRAMA AND THEATRE**Course outline:**

By exploring the theoretical paradigms used in theatre and performance, reading plays, viewing performances, writing and engaging in discussions about theory, plays and performance, the course sets out to develop the students' theatrical and dramatic literacy, library usage, as well as written and oral, critical and research skills.

Note: Entry to non-Drama Honours students is with permission of the Head of Department.

DRM4018H PROJECT DEVELOPMENT

Course outline:

The purpose of this course is to provide the necessary research, planning, writing and practical skills for the development and implementation of:

- (i) conceptualising and planning research-driven creative projects;
- (ii) developing research proposals; and
- (iii) networking, scoping and budgeting for such work.

Students will work under supervision but will also have the benefit of strategic group tutorials. Throughout the year there will be stipulated dates for submission of drafts or showings of work in progress. Having undertaken this course, the student will be able to formulate and complete a thoroughly interrogated, well-considered and researched project proposal that is capable (with little adjustment) of implementation in the subsequent Masters year of study.

Note: This course is only offered to those students registered for the Honours in Film Theory and Practice who intend to proceed to the Masters in Television Production.

DRM4019S MULTI-CAMERA TELEVISION PRODUCTION

Course outline:

This course offers a hands-on experience of relevant aspects of professional multi-camera production. The course provides the opportunity for the student to participate in the research and development of a multi-camera television drama. Students will engage in introductory lectures, seminars and workshops. Intensive focus is given to the techniques and practices of studio based multi-camera television drama production. Students will be involved in directing a studio based production.

Assessment: The final mark comprises the Series Proposal Document 15%; Script 25%; Process in the studio 10% and Final production 50%.

DRM4020H THEATRE VOICE

Course outline:

This course is class, project and production based. Through a series of assignments in a variety of contexts, the students develop their vocal craft and technique and range. The course focuses on the exploration of the voice as a source of sonic material for creating theatre. A range of vocal performance texts are created. In addition, vocal technique for performance is focussed on developing technical control, flexibility and vocal stamina. Students are encouraged to apply the principles which are taught to texts in their mother tongue if it is not English.

Candidates will attend classes, rehearsals, performances, forums, workshops and class meetings, undertake research and preparation out of class hours, as required by the course.

Assessment:

Coursework during the first three quarters, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark. Final practical examination in October counts 50% of the final mark.

The course comprises 20% of the Honours course.

Note: There is no entry to students who are not in the Drama Honours Acting stream.

DRM5003W THEATRE AND PERFORMANCE: COURSEWORK COMPONENT PART A

Coursework requirements:

1. THEATRE MAKING

The coursework comprises supervised projects, seminars, practicums and an independent research project. In the first year of study, the candidate will propose, undertake and present:

- A supervised minor project
- A supervised medium project
- A seminar paper

In support of the candidate's research, the candidate will be required to attend and contribute

to:

- Weekly practicums focused on:
Story Strategies
Structural Devices
Rhythm
- The weekly seminar and workshop programme (MA studio and incidental workshops)
- Undergraduate tutoring and possible tutoring methods classes
- The performance forums of the department

The candidate may attend practical classes for the purposes of skills development as appropriate and allocated.

2. THEATRE PRACTICE: DIRECTING

The coursework comprises supervised projects, seminars, practicums and an independent research project.

In the first year of study, the candidate will propose, undertake and present:

- A directed scene or project of 20 - 30 minutes
- A one act play or equivalent thereof
- A seminar paper

In support of the candidate's research, the candidate will be required to attend and contribute to:

- Weekly practicums focused on:
Story Strategies and/or weekly directing tasks
Structural Devices
Rhythm
- The weekly seminar and workshop programme (MA studio and incidental workshops)
- Undergraduate tutoring and possible tutoring methods classes
- The performance forums of the department

The candidate may attend practical classes for the purposes of skills development as appropriate and allocated.

3. THEATRE PRACTICE: THEATRE VOICE

The coursework comprises supervised projects, seminars, practicums and an independent research project. In the first year of study, the candidate will propose, undertake and present:

- Two voice workshops and a one-on-one session of 20 - 30 minutes each OR a creative voice project of 20 - 30 minutes.
- A vocal coaching project OR a creative voice project of 60 -90 minutes
- A seminar paper

In support of the candidate's research, the candidate will be required to attend and contribute to:

- Weekly practicums focused on:
Story Strategies and/or weekly theatre voice tasks
Structural Devices
Rhythm
- The weekly seminar and workshop programme (MA studio optional)
- Undergraduate tutoring and possible tutoring methods classes
- The performance forums of the department

The candidate may attend practical classes for the purposes of skills development as appropriate and allocated.

Provided the student has completed the required coursework, the student will be awarded an unclassified 'Pass' which allows her/him to proceed to the second year.

DRM5010W APPLIED DRAMA AND THEATRE STUDIES RESEARCH

Course outline:

Candidates will undertake and complete supervised research on an approved topic and field of

200 COURSE OUTLINES

research emerging from and relevant to their study in the coursework. Students must ensure that they are available for regular meetings with their supervisors.

The research, which will probably be submitted by April or September in the year following the first registration, must be embodied **either**

- (a) in a 25,000 (maximum) word dissertation, **or**
- (b) in the complete documentation of the candidate's fieldwork project, which may include video, photographs, original play texts, maps, and other support materials, and must include a 3,000 word (minimum) report of the project, including factual and logistical detail, and a 10,000 word (minimum) carefully argued critical analysis and evaluation of the project and the candidate's role therein.

DRM5011W FILM AND TELEVISION PRODUCTION COURSEWORK

(Not offered from 2009)

DRM5013W THEATRE AND PERFORMANCE: COURSEWORK COMPONENT PART B

Coursework requirements:

1. THEATRE MAKING

- An independent research project: the one-person show
- A seminar paper

In support of the candidate's research, the candidate will be required to attend and contribute to:

- The weekly seminar and workshop programme
- Undergraduate tutoring and possible tutoring methods classes
- The performance forums of the department

2. THEATRE PRACTICE: DIRECTING

The coursework comprises supervised projects, seminars, practicums and an independent research project.

In the independent research semester (December/January break between the two years of study) the candidate will conceptualise, devise and rehearse a one-person show from a set brief or in relation to the story strategies practicums.

In the second year of study, the candidate will prepare and present

- An independent research project: a one-person show
- A seminar paper

In support of the candidate's research, the candidate will be required to attend and contribute to:

- The weekly seminar and workshop programme
- Undergraduate tutoring and possible tutoring methods classes
- The performance forums of the department

The candidate may attend practical classes for the purposes of skills development as appropriate and allocated.

3. THEATRE PRACTICE: THEATRE VOICE

The coursework comprises supervised projects, seminars, practicums and an independent research project. In the independent research semester (December/January break between the two years of study) the candidate will conceptualise, devise and rehearse a one-person show from a set brief or in relation to the story strategies practicums.

In the second year of study, the candidate will prepare and present:

- An independent research project: a one-person show
- A seminar paper

In support of the candidate's research, the candidate will be required to attend and contribute to:

- The weekly seminar and workshop programme
- Undergraduate tutoring and possible tutoring methods classes
- The performance forums of the department

The candidate may attend practical classes for the purposes of skills development as appropriate and allocated.

DRM5014H TOPICS IN APPLIED THEATRE

Course outline:

This course aims to offer candidates opportunity for further study in areas of perceived need in respect of their programme focus. It will seek to or develop areas of specialisation as appropriate.

Provided the candidate has successfully completed the Topic Research Proposal, they may register for this course in the first or second year of Masters study. Candidates undertaking this option, in consultation with their supervisor and as approved by the HOD, will pursue a course of written and, or practical work with specified outcomes, of a volume equivalent to any other elective, under the supervision of an allocated tutor.

DRM5015H APPLIED THEATRE PRACTICE

Course outline:

The purpose of this course is to provide practical skills training and development necessary to the Applied Theatre practitioner.

By means of:

- (i) participation in the Drama Department Masters Studio at least for the equivalent of one semester,
- (ii) participation in the Master's practicum Story Strategies,
- (iii) undertaking class work assignments as set during the studio or adjacent to it,
- (iv) participating in workshops offered by visiting lecturers and scholars, and
- (v) attending performances, Friday Forums and showcases of student practical work in the Department,

candidates have the opportunity to broaden their knowledge and develop their skills towards achieving the aims and outcomes listed above.

Candidates will attend or teach practical classes in the Drama Dept, as assigned, for the purpose of academic and studio work theatre/dramatic skills development, as appropriate to the needs of the Department and the candidate, during both years of degree study.

DRM5016H APPLIED THEATRE FIELDWORK

Course outline:

The aim of this course is for the candidate to gain first-hand experience in the field and to develop the capacity to conceptualise the demands of the fieldwork, the requisite skills, values and competencies to handle fieldwork well and the ability to report on the fieldwork: ie. to be held accountable for work in the field.

The candidates will procure, conceptualise negotiate the terms and undertake fieldwork in Applied Drama/Theatre which coincides with their chief fields of interest, develops their skills and experience in working on projects with participants in situ.

This course should commence by June of the first year of study and must be completed by the end of May of the second year of study.

Candidates may only register for the course if they have duly completed the Fieldwork Project Proposal as a pre-requisite.

DRM5017H APPLIED DRAMA AND THEATRE STUDIES

Course outline:

The purpose of the component is to provide knowledge and understanding of, as well as insight into,

202 COURSE OUTLINES

the field of Applied Drama and Theatre.

The focus of this course is comparative methods of, and approaches to, Applied Drama and Theatre Studies. Candidates will prepare, attend and participate in an Applied Drama and Theatre Studies weekly (or fortnightly) seminar in which topics pertinent to Applied Theatre will be addressed. This will lead to the delivery of at least one preparatory and one substantial seminar paper that anticipates the dissertation, by the end of the first year of study.

Candidates will also attend the Drama Department graduate student and staff drama research seminar programme and serve as formal discussants of the written work of peers.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and punctual delivery of written assignments.

Note: Candidates who initially registered in 2006 and have not completed DRM5007X, will register for this course in lieu of DRM5007X

DRM5018W RESEARCH PROJECT

Course outline:

The research component requires the completion of a creative research project in line with the candidate's research enquiry. This project must assume a form appropriate to the field of study (theatre-making, performance, film and/or television production, performance practice) and must be supported by a written explication or document outlining the theoretical underpinnings of the work. The research component should make a coherent contribution to the theory and practice of the selected field of study.

The creative research project will be considered substantial if it confirms to the dimensions of similar forms in the professional industry and if it is considered suitable for public viewing or participation. The form that the work assumes will be determined by the nature of the field (theatre-making, performance, film and/or television production, performance practice) and the requirements of the research enquiry. Where the project to be submitted varies from the standard practice in the field, the necessity for the variation must be justified in the study itself and must be approved by the supervisor and the head of Department.

The written document or explication which is integral to the creative research project should be no less than 8,000 words and no more than 12,000 and should conform to academic writing and referencing practices.

Candidates are encouraged to consider the multi-modality of the field of study and to find appropriate ways of documenting the work for its inclusion in the university libraries post examination. The final examination submission may be composed of a range of 'texts': performance, scripts, digital recording, vocal recordings, images, written explication.

DRM5019W ADAPTATION

Course outline:

This course explores the practical adaptation of literature to the screen. The focus is on the adaptation of a South African short story into a short-form narrative for television. The course begins with a general introduction to concepts of adaptation and translation, particularly focused on the creative translation of literature to stage and screen. It then moves on to an introduction to Stanislavsky's later work particularly the *Method of Physical Actions* and *Active Analysis*. Using these methods, students are guided through an intensive process of textual analysis from which a creative proposal is structured. The course is made up of introductory sessions, practical exercises and script and production supervision over one semester. The candidate will be required to work individually under supervision to produce a 10-15 minute adaptation for screen of the original short story.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes and punctual submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Students will be continuously assessed throughout the semester. Coursework and process will contribute 50% to the final mark and the Final Production will contribute 50% to the final mark. Students will be assessed on:

- An ability to apply theory to practice and to reflect critically on the theory through the practice;

- Technical and creative skill appropriate to this level of study.

Note: For students registered for the MA in Television Production only.

DRM5020W DIRECTING ACTORS (SCREEN)

Course outline:

This course introduces the student to the fundamental skills of directing actors for screen-based media. It fills a significant hole in the training of film directors who tend to focus on technical skills and leave the performances up to actors. The students will attend a series of introductory lectures exposing them to actor training techniques associated with actor training for the stage. The course exposes the student director to basic but critical fundamental criteria considered and applied by the actor in preparing a role. Students will be exposed to the practice and techniques of directing the actor on camera in order to develop a solid framework of approaches through which the student director can understand acting processes focusing on camera performance. The course will also develop collaborative creative processes and techniques intended for the screen..

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes and punctual submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Contribution to coursework: 30%, Directing Practice 1: 35% and Directing Practice 2: 35%.

Note: For students registered for the MA in Television Production only.

DRM5021W PRE-PRODUCTION

Course outline:

This course will provide students with the experience of doing pre-production work on television drama productions. The first six weeks of the course will be done in the form of placement in production companies or seminars with industry professionals. The placement will be the joint responsibility of the department and the student. Each student will be required to identify a production company willing to mentor them in pre-production skills and then to negotiate the placement with the assistance of the department. The department will endeavour to provide students with information regarding potential placement opportunities.

The second six weeks will involve the practical application of pre-production skills to the script produced in the Scriptwriting course.

The second part of the course will not follow on immediately from the first part. The first part will happen early in the first semester and the second part early in the second semester once the script has been completed.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes and punctual submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Evaluation of coursework and participation: 50%; final pre-production portfolio on research project script 50%.

Note: For students registered for the MA in Television Production(Drama) only.

DRM5022W SCRIPTWRITING

Course outline:

The course assumes that students registering possess an understanding of the basics of screenwriting. It begins with a period of analysis of a range of television drama scripts in their multifarious forms. In parallel with this students will be exposed to a range of theoretical texts on television drama and will engage in discussion on the current state of television drama in South Africa and internationally. Each student will then work together with a supervisor to produce the script for their envisaged thesis project.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes and punctual submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 50% (contribution to discussions and workshops 15%; theory presentation 15%; and individual work process 20%); final script 50%:

Note: For students registered for the MA in Television Production only.

204 COURSE OUTLINES

ECO4006F MACROECONOMICS

Course convenor: Professor H Abraham.

Course outline:

The course studies the principal macroeconomic approaches towards understanding short-run fluctuations in aggregate output and the longer-term determinants of macroeconomic performance. Business cycles are investigated from a traditional Keynesian and New Keynesian perspective, complemented by a discussion on monetary and fiscal policy options. For understanding economic growth, the course reviews the basic Solow growth model as well as new growth theories. Infinite-horizon and overlapping-generations models introduce two important modern approaches to modelling economic growth.

ECO4007F MICROECONOMICS

Course convenor: Professor H Abraham.

Course outline:

This course covers topics such as positivism and its critics, rationality in economics, development of economic thought on prices and markets, value and distribution, introduction to theories of surplus (classical and post Keynesian), marginalist theory of distribution and contested exchange, neoclassical general equilibrium, causes of market failure, information and transaction costs, game theory and oligopoly, post Walrasian economics.

ECO4013S INTERNATIONAL FINANCE I

Course convenor: Professor H Abraham.

Course outline:

This course exposes participants to the conceptual and methodological issues in international finance. Emphasis will be on contemporary topics, principally (i) international asset markets (covering international money and capital markets, and foreign exchange markets - spot, forward, futures, currency swaps, and options); and (ii) international macroeconomic policies (bearing on economic growth, debt, and foreign aid).

ECO4016F ECONOMETRICS

Course convenor: Professor H Abraham.

Course outline:

This course provides a solid grounding in the fundamental techniques of econometrics, developing tools with which to estimate models, test hypotheses and generate forecasts of economic activity. It is a basic but thorough introduction to econometrics that assumes little prior knowledge of the subject (although some mathematical and statistical aptitude is required). The main focus is on the Classical Linear Regression Model (CLRM) and the problems encountered when its assumptions are violated (i.e. multicollinearity, heteroscedasticity and autocorrelation). Additional topics include dummy variables, dynamic models and cointegration analysis. The course has a strong practical component in which students learn to apply specialist econometrics software to practical problems.

ECO4020S ECONOMIC PROBLEMS OF AFRICA

Course convenor: Professor H Abraham.

Course outline:

This course covers a set of topical issues on the economic problems of Africa. The focus is on structural adjustment, the political-economy of growth, and the institutional context of development. Particular attention is paid to labour market issues, poverty and inequality, and the AIDS pandemic. Case studies are drawn from all over Africa (but especially South and Southern Africa). The course starts off with a broad exploration of the problem of growth in Africa, and examines various attempts to explain Africa's comparatively dismal record. The effect of political instability on growth and the policy challenges concerning instability is dealt with in some detail. In light of the

widespread criticism of World Bank and IMF structural adjustment policies in Africa, the course allocates two sessions to this issue. Readings touch on the impact of structural adjustment on the poor, the political-economy of adjustment, the conduct of the IMF and World Bank, and on the experience of market liberalisation. Particular attention is paid to the policy challenge of addressing poverty and inequality. The South African case, where unemployment is a major determinant of poverty and inequality, is examined in a dedicated session. Other topics covered in the course include the agrarian economy in Africa, AIDS and Human Development in Africa (and a dedicated session on AIDS in South Africa). The course concludes with an examination of the impact and efficacy of aid, and examines alternative policy options (such as debt relief and the new Millennium Africa Plan).

ECO4026S THE ECONOMY AND ITS FINANCIAL MARKETS

Course convenor: Professor H Abraham.

Course outline:

This course is designed to help students appreciate the relationship between the economy and its financial markets so that they may better understand how the economy works, how financial markets behave and how they work and interact with each other. The programme is aimed at developing a feel for the rationality of 'the market' and the often discordant sounds and rhythms of financial markets. We hope to develop a stronger sense of how the financial markets anticipate and influence economic policy. We will interact with the data on the economy and the markets using Eviews with which students should be familiar. We will use regression analysis and other econometric techniques to build and analyse models of the economy and the financial markets. As a result students will be expected to become more perceptive analysts of published financial data and economic events and of the role played by financial markets in promoting economic development.

ECO4027S THE ANALYSIS OF SURVEY DATA

Course convenor: Professor H Abraham.

Course outline:

This course will be jointly offered to both economics and statistics honours students. This course examines a range of statistical techniques for modelling survey data and presents methods to compensate for design features for complex sample survey data. These techniques are then applied to a selection of policy issues through the analysis of South Africa household surveys. Under the direction of the instructors, each student will produce a term paper using survey data as one of a major requirements of the course.

Section 1: Analysis of complex sample surveys

Section 2: Social policy issues and the analysis of household survey data.

ECO4028S POLICY ANALYSIS

Course convenor: Professor H Abraham.

Course outline:

This course will give students exposure to policy issues in a number of key economic domains - industry, trade, HIV-AIDS, resources, regulation and privatisation and fiscal. Students will encounter real policy issues and techniques and tools to deal with them. The course will utilise real policy issues that have emerged. Outputs will take the form of policy briefings, cabinet memorandum and the like and there will be a strong emphasis on discussion and participation in class.

ECO4032S ECONOMICS OF INDUSTRY, REGULATION, AND FIRMS

Course convenor: Professor H Abraham.

Course outline:

The purpose of this course is a) to explore the competitive dynamics of network industries, and b) to explore how one might regulate these industries to improve social welfare. This is fundamental to

206 COURSE OUTLINES

those students interested in working in these industries - be it the firms or the regulators (including the competition agency). The component on competitive dynamics will cover topics such as why software firms may encourage a degree of piracy, why television stations tend to broadcast similar programs and schedule them at similar times, how we might price Internet use, why telecoms companies overcharge each other for network interconnection, why airlines engage in code-sharing arrangements and develop hub-and-spoke systems, why a telecoms monopoly chooses not to serve the whole market and how it can limit entry through its interconnection strategy. The regulation component will look at socially optimal pricing of natural monopolies, socially optimal access pricing for networks that are interconnected, why regulators cannot achieve these social optimums and the efficiency/rent trade-offs they face. Sectors covered in the course can be varied to accommodate specific interests amongst the class.

ECO4051S DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS

Course convenor: Professor H Abraham.

Course outline:

This course covers a range of macro and microeconomic issues of particular relevance to developing countries. Topics covered include the nature and measurement of development, the evolution of development theory, agriculture, privatisation and deregulation, financial liberalisation, industrialisation and trade strategy, transnational corporations and foreign investment, the role of the state and industrial policy, structural adjustment and economic growth in Africa. While key theoretical issues are dealt with, the approach is primarily applied with extensive use made of actual policy experience in a wide range of developing countries. For instance Dave Kaplan, currently the DTI chief economist, will lead a seminar on South Africa's industrial policy. The course also contains a component applying empirical techniques to determine factors which influence the rate of growth.

ECO4052S ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS

Course convenor: Professor H Abraham.

Course outline:

The course deals with a variety of real world problems like control of pollution, management of mines, forests and fisheries, funding biodiversity and putting the environment into project and policy decision-making. The emphasis is on practical application of economic tools.

ECO4053S FINANCIAL ECONOMICS I

Course convenor: Professor H Abraham.

Course outline:

The course introduces students to financial markets, including: purposes and functions; portfolio theory; the efficient markets hypothesis; introduction to futures markets and their practical operation; pricing of forward contracts; the mechanics of swaps; trade in options and forward interest rate agreements.

ECO4027F MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS FOR ECONOMISTS

This course covers the basic tools and applications in order to prepare the student for the study of Macroeconomics, Microeconomics and Econometrics at an intermediate and advanced level. Material covered includes linear algebra, comparative statics, optimisation, integration and differential equations and systems of difference and differential equations, eigenvalues, complex numbers.

ECO5001S ECONOMICS OF AIDS IN AFRICA

Course convenor: Professor A Black.

Course outline:

The Economics of AIDS in Africa is designed as a Master's level course for graduate students in economics. It focuses on the economic and welfare implications of the AIDS epidemic and policy responses to it. The recent international effort to 'roll-out' antiretroviral treatment in developing countries is a major focus of the course. In addition to economic analysis, the course also requires students to obtain a working knowledge of international best practice demographic modelling, and to understand the social and political dimensions of the AIDS epidemic in Africa. The South African case is examined in some detail, but expressly within the context of Southern Africa. The course requires students to absorb a wide-range of interdisciplinary readings. The course is examined through a process of continuous assessment. Students are required to write a long essay and five short essays, one of which entails a critical evaluation of demographic modelling.

ECO5011F QUANTITATIVE METHODS FOR ECONOMISTS

Course convenor: Professor A Black.

Course outline:

This course consists of three modules namely Real Analysis (RA), Dynamic Optimisation (DO) and Probability & Statistics (PS). The course is intended to offer a solid grounding in the fundamental techniques of real analysis, dynamic optimisation, and probability & statistics. It assumes that students have taken Honours level mathematics. Therefore, it will be assumed that students have a very strong understanding of linear algebra and calculus. Students are also assumed to be comfortable with basic microeconomic and macroeconomic theory.

ECO5020F ADVANCED MICROECONOMICS

Course convenor: Professor A Black.

Course outline:

This is a course in economic theory, covering consumer theory, production, uncertainty, general equilibrium, game theory, oligopoly, and introduction to contracts, with selected applications to economic policy and business decisions. The level, readings, and format represent a condensed version of what has become the international standard for the graduate sequence in core microeconomic analysis at the masters and doctoral level. Basic to intermediate mathematic tools (from calculus, linear algebra, basic probability, and some rudiments of analysis) will be used extensively in order to present economic ideas with clarity and conciseness. Candidates should note that the course is analytically demanding and relatively intense, and will be expected to read the material before classes.

ECO5021F ADVANCED MACROECONOMICS

Course convenor: Professor A Black.

Course outline:

The course focuses on the three major concerns of macroeconomics: growth, unemployment (cycles) and income distribution and includes the Walrasian (classical) and Keynesian models. Some of the keywords in the course are: monetary policy, inflation and expectations, policy effectiveness, trade balances and exchange rate volatility, financial market volatility, optimal savings rate, overlapping generation behaviour, competitive markets, policies for reducing income inequality.

ECO5025S FINANCIAL ECONOMICS II

Course convenor: Professor A Black.

Course outline:

This is an advanced course in finance, aimed at students in economics and/or finance with some background in calculus and mathematical statistics, and previous coursework in finance at the level of Financial Economics I. Any student in the coursework masters and/or doctoral programmes in the economics department, who has taken a solid semester course in finance before, will meet these criteria. (Students from other faculties: consult the instructors.) The course will introduce the

208 COURSE OUTLINES

modern theory of arbitrage-free asset pricing, mostly in the continuous-time framework, and present applications to the pricing of derivatives and interest rate modelling.

ECO5030S APPLIED GROWTH THEORY

Course convenor: Professor A Black.

Course outline:

The course will be centered around several topics covering growth theory. The topics are broadly categorized into three main sections: Productivity growth; Institutions and geography; and the link between productivity growth and institutions and geography. The course will cover both the international and South African empirical evidence related to these sections.

1. The Solow-Swan Model and the empirical evidence on convergence
2. The Ramsey and Cass Koopman Models with special cases of the utility function
3. Endogenous Growth: Externalities, R&D, Innovation
4. The Political Economy of Growth

ECO5046F ADVANCED ECONOMETRICS

Course convenor: Professor A Black.

Course outline:

This course is intended to equip students with practical econometric skills at an advanced level. The skills developed in this course are vital in empirical work involving econometrics, and will constitute an essential ingredient in most jobs in the field of economics, whether in the public, private or academic sector.

ECO5050S INTERNATIONAL FINANCE II

Course convenor: Professor A Black.

Course outline:

This course exposes participants to the conceptual and methodological issues in international finance. Topics covered include (i) international asset markets (covering international money and capital markets, and foreign exchange markets---spot, forward, futures, currency swaps, and options); and (ii) contemporary issues in international macroeconomic policies (bearing on economic growth, debt, and foreign aid). A major emphasis is on empirics. The objective is to help participants develop research skills as well, particularly of the kind involving empirical methodologies that are more accommodating of the institutional settings from which the data sets are generated. The other closely related goal is to cultivate the ability to efficiently digest a wide range of scholarly publications in this field, learn how to conduct peer review of papers for publication, and possibly develop researchable topics of interest to the participant.

ECO5052S NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS

Course convenor: Professor A Black.

Course outline:

This is an advanced course in finance, aimed at students in economics and/or finance with some background in calculus and mathematical statistics, and previous coursework in finance at the level of Financial Economics I. Any student in the coursework masters and/or doctoral programmes in the economics department, who has taken a solid semester course in finance before, will meet these criteria. (Students from other faculties: consult the instructors.) The course will introduce the modern theory of arbitrage-free asset pricing, mostly in the continuous-time framework, and present applications to the pricing of derivatives and interest rate modelling.

ECO5057S LABOUR ECONOMICS

Course convenor: Professor A Black.

Course outline:

The aim of the Masters course in Labour economics is to cover many of the core theoretical approaches of modern labour economics as well as to explore how well these apply to the South African situation. The intention is to be both theoretically rigorous and empirically relevant.

ECO5062S APPLIED INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Course convenor: Professor A Black.

Course outline:

The purpose of the course is the development of applied research skills in the area of international trade theory. There are two key components to this course: (a) an overview of international trade theory, and (b) the application of empirical research techniques and trade models in international trade theory. The first component covers topics relating to classical trade theory, trade liberalisation, trade and labour, new trade theory, regional integration and globalisation. The second component is largely computer based and covers the estimation of comparative advantage, the measurement of effective protection, the use of computable general equilibrium models and gravity/regional integration models. Assessment is largely project based.

ECO5064S VIEWS OF INSTITUTIONAL AND BEHAVIOURAL ECONOMICS

Course convenor: Professor A Black.

Course outline:

This is an advanced seminar/review course in the fields of Institutional and Behavioural Economics. It is designed, in part, to provide a gateway into the dissertation phase of the masters programme. In particular, the course will be especially useful for students contemplating writing dissertations in the fields of labour, development, computational, and/or experimental economics. The course will introduce students to recent theoretical and applied research in each of these fields as it relates to institutional and/or behavioural aspects of economic activity. Microeconomics and Econometrics at the masters level/ 1st year doctoral level is a pre-requisite.

ECO5069S APPLIED TIME SERIES ANALYSIS

Course convenor: Professor A Black.

Course outline:

This course covers Difference Equations and Lag Operators - Linear difference equations of first and second order, and systems of difference equations; Distributed lag model and impulse response functions, Stationary Time-Series Models - AR, MA, ARMA; Volatility - ARCH processes; Models with Trend - Deterministic and stochastic trends, unit roots, ADF test; Multiequation Time-Series - VAR analysis; Cointegration - Linear combinations of integrated variables; the Engle-Granger methodology; Cointegration, Johansen methodology; Nonlinear Time-Series Models - TAR models; Panel Time-Series - Heterogeneity, unit roots and between-region dependence.

ECO5070S MICROECONOMETRICS

Course convenor: Professor A Black.

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to develop the theoretical knowledge of microeconometrics as well as an understanding of the use of microeconometrics in economic empirical analysis. Students will develop the technical and practical skills in cross-section econometric empirical analysis and by the end of the course, the students will have both the theoretical, technical and practical skills required for Masters level empirical research. Topics covered in this course are basic linear unobserved effects Panel Data Models; Discrete Response Models; Corner Solution Outcomes and Censored Regression Models; Sample Selection, Attrition and Stratified Sampling; Estimating Average Treatment Effects; Count Data and Related Models; Duration Analysis.

ECO5073F PROBLEMS OF GLOBALISATION, INDUSTRIALISATION AND DEVELOPMENT

Course convener: Professor A Black.

Course outline:

This course introduces students to ‘problem-driven’ approaches (compared to method-driven or theory-driven approaches). The course focuses on a selection of the significant global problems that especially confront the developing world analyzing their global and local determinants and effects. Students will be required to complete a short (approximately 1500 words) essay each week. There will be no final exam. Participation in the course (through seminar presentation and discussion) will count for 10% of the final mark.

ECO5074F RESEARCH AND POLICY TOOLS

Course convener: Professor A Black.

Course outline:

This course aims to provide students with an understanding of a broad range of economic tools that specialists apply to development problems particularly project and programme evaluation. These include cost benefit, cost-effectiveness and Multi-criteria decision analysis. The tools that commonly inform these, particularly social accounting matrices and input-output tables and linear programming are also introduced. Students will be able to supplement this course with the current master’s level Econometrics course as an elective.

ECO6007Z MICROECONOMICS II

The course is divided in four parts: Game Theory, Choice Under Uncertainty, Information Economics and Market Structure. After the initial module on Game Theory, whenever possible, the course will focus on applications of game theoretic models in an Industrial Organization framework.

EDN3000F ADULT LEARNING AND TEACHING

(Not offered in 2009)

Convener: Dr S Ismail.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This course, taught in the second semester, will provide an advanced introduction to contrasting theories of how adults learn, and to different approaches to teaching adults. It will explore the philosophical foundations of adult education, and the history of how different theoretical approaches have found practical expression, in South Africa and elsewhere.

Assessment: By assignment and examination.

EDN3001S PROFESSIONAL AND POLICY STUDIES

(Not offered in 2009)

Convener: Dr S Ismail.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This course, taught in the first semester, will consider adult education practitioner development against the background of current policy initiatives. It will provide the opportunity to describe, theorise and assess practitioner role expectations and enactments in the context of different sites of adult education practice. Through a selection of specialised modules, students will be given the opportunity to develop applied competence within a particular practitioner role, for example, design, assessment, evaluation.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: By assignment and project.

EDN4000-LEVEL SUBJECT METHODS COURSES
Course outline:

These courses provide a foundation for the teaching of subjects within learning areas in General and Further Education and Training. They complement both Education and Professional Studies and include a wide range of aspects specific to each subject, from practical teaching to curriculum development.

NOTE: Students registered for the following subject methods are expected to participate in fieldwork:

EDN4008W	Biology
EDN4011W	Physical Science
EDN4133W	Natural Science and Technology

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

Assessment: To be advised at the beginning of the respective courses.

EDN4001F LANGUAGE, CULTURE AND SOCIETY
Course outline:

Language/s, culture and identity; language policy; commonly held beliefs about monolingualism and multilingualism; language, ethnicity, racism and sexism in Southern Africa; language policy and social change, culture and curriculum.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and completion of all assignments, projects and portfolios.

Assessment: Assessment by assignment and case studies.

EDN4002H HUMAN AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

Convenor: Associate Professor R Siebörger.

Course outline:

The course will include approaches to the teaching of history, geography and economics and management sciences appropriate to General Education and Training, considered from the perspectives of outcomes based education. Aspects such as curriculum planning, the use and development of classroom materials and assessment will be considered.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests count for 100%.

EDN4002S ADULT EDUCATION AND SOCIAL TRANSFORMATION

Convenor: Dr S Ismail.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This half-semester option comprises an historical and comparative study of traditions of adult education practice engaging in projects of social transformation and development. It will include an assessment of radical adult education discourse and practice in the South African context under current political and social conditions.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: By assignment.

EDN4003F LANGUAGE, LEARNING AND THE NEW CURRICULUM

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This module explores ways in which we learn languages, with special reference to multilingual

212 COURSE OUTLINES

patterns of learning and acquisition. As language activities at school need to adhere to the requirements of the new Outcomes-based curriculum, students will be familiarised with the spirit and content of the Revised National Curriculum Statement.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and completion of all assignments, projects and portfolios.

Assessment: By assignment.

EDN4003S IMPLEMENTING SOUTH AFRICA'S LANGUAGE IN EDUCATION POLICY

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

The language-in-education policy: its implications for classroom practice and the development of a language and literacy policy in each school. Classroom strategies and interaction for successful bilingual and multilingual education. School change strategies. Assessment in multilingual classrooms. Teachers as researchers in multilingual classrooms.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and completion of all assignments, projects and portfolios.

Assessment: By assignment and classroom-based practice (including peer evaluation).

EDN4004H GET MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM A

Convenor: G Powell.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This course focuses on Mathematics in the General Education and Training band for schooling. Students will develop a critical understanding of policy documents and the NCS principles.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments count for 100%.

EDN4005H GET MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM B

Convenor: G Powell.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This course focuses on Mathematics in the General Education and Training band for schooling. Students will engage with long-, medium- and short-term planning, as well as assessment in accordance with the principles of the NCS.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments count for 100%.

EDN4006H FET MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM A

Convenor: Y Johnson.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This course focuses on Mathematics in the Further Education and Training band for schooling. Students will develop an understanding of policy documents and the NCS principles: critical and developmental outcomes; assessment, diversity, language and teaching approaches.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of assignments.

Assessment: Assignments count 100%.

EDN4007H FET MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM B

Convenor: Y Johnson.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This course focuses on Mathematics in the Further Education and Training band for schooling. Students will develop an understanding of learning programme design and how to plan and execute teaching and assessment in accordance with the principles in the NCS.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of assignments.

Assessment: Assignments count 100%.

EDN4008H MATHEMATICAL LITERACY CURRICULUM A

Convenor: A Roberts.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This course focuses on Mathematical Literacy in the Further Education and Training band for schooling. Students will develop a critical understanding of policy documents and the NCS principles.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments count 100%.

EDN4009H MATHEMATICAL LITERACY CURRICULUM B

Convenor: A Roberts.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This course focuses on Mathematical Literacy in the Further Education and Training band for schooling. Students will engage with long-, medium- and short-term planning, as well as assessment in accordance with the principles of the NCS.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments count 100%.

EDN4043W PLAY PRODUCTION IN SCHOOLS

This is a course of eight practical sessions based on the process of producing a school play. The more technical and administrative areas of the play will be dealt with as they arise during practice. The course will be assessed through project work which will span all eight sessions.

Assessment: Work as may be prescribed.

NOTE: The fees for this course is not included in the tuition fees for the Certificate. Details will be available at registration.

EDN4045W HEALTH EDUCATION AND FIRST AID

Course run by the Red Cross or St John Ambulance along the lines of their normal courses.

Assessment: By examination, certificate given to those who pass.

NOTE: The fees for this course is not included in the tuition fees for the Certificate. Details will be available at registration.

EDN4046W PRIMARY METHOD XHOSA

EDN4084W PRIMARY SCHOOL SUBJECT ENGLISH

EDN4085W PRIMARY SCHOOL SUBJECT AFRIKAANS

Course convenors: To be advised.

Course outline: The teaching of language in General Education and Training covers home and additional languages. Appropriate methodologies will be explored as well as any other pertinent issues relating to the teaching of languages in South Africa.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lecturers. Submission and satisfactory

214 COURSE OUTLINES

completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and test count for 100%.

EDN4049W EXPRESSIVE ARTS

Convenor: L van Breda.

Course outline:

This course is aimed at developing an appreciation and understanding of the importance of art, drama, music, visual arts, craft, media and communication in education. It will explore possible strategies that may be employed in various contexts of learning. Students will work using an outcomes-based approach as an organising frame and will examine the essential and specific outcomes in relation to the learning area.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests count for 100%.

EDN4058W SCHOOL EXPERIENCE

Convenor: Dr Z Davis.

Course outline:

- (1) A period of two weeks before registration and two periods of four to six weeks teaching practice in schools during the academic year. Students are encouraged to teach at a variety of schools, in order to gain insight into schools with which they are not familiar. The University does not pay or subsidise the additional travelling costs which might be involved and students are advised that these costs could be as much as R750,00.
- (2) The writing of a research essay which reflects upon school experience and integrates it with the theoretical, methodological and practical aspects of the PGCE as a whole.

DP requirements: When placed in schools, students are expected to comply fully with instructions from both the School of Education and the school principal. They are regarded as unpaid full-time members of the staff of the school and are required to be free of all other commitments during the school day. A learning contract must be signed with a responsible teacher. The award of a DP is dependent upon the satisfactory fulfilment of these requirements and the completion of a teaching practice journal. 80% attendance at tutorials. Submission and satisfactory completion of the research essay.

Assessment: The assessment for the course comprises an assessment of teaching practice and the assessment of the research essay. In teaching practice, students are expected to satisfy the teaching practice supervisors appointed by the School of Education, the school in which they teach and the external examiner, who will visit schools during teaching practice. The assessment is based on the supervisors' reports, confidential reports by schools, a student report and the examiner's reports. The mark for the course as a whole will be awarded jointly for teaching practice and the research essay. Teaching practice counts 60% and the research essay 40%.

Note: A candidate who, after the first school experience session, is deemed unsuited to a teaching career for reasons of a personal nature may be advised accordingly by the Head of the School of Education. Such a candidate, if withdrawing from the programme at this point, will not be liable for second semester fees.

EDN4086W PROFESSIONAL STUDIES

Course convenor: To be advised.

Course outline:

This course will cover the following:

- The new curriculum;
- The teacher: roles and responsibilities, assumptions about teachers and the relationship between teachers and teaching;

- The nexus between resources and pedagogy;
- Issues in education: teaching styles, language and learning, diversity, HIV/AIDS, child abuse and inclusive education.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lectures and tutorials. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests count for 100%.

EDN4087W EDUCATION

Convenor: Dr J Hardman.

Course outline:

This course is a broadly based study of issues related to education and schooling in South Africa. It draws on a number of relevant disciplines, including History, Philosophy, Psychology, Sociology and Curriculum Theory.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lectures and tutorials arranged. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests count for 100%.

EDN4094W GAMES COACHING

Course outline:

A course of 8 sessions covering general principles and practice of sports coaching at schools level, with possible specialisation in certain sports if there is sufficient demand.

Assessment: By testing.

NOTE: The fees for this course is not included in the tuition fees for the Certificate. Details will be available at registration.

EDN4096W LIFESKILLS

Convenor: To be advised.

Course outline:

The course is an introduction to life skills in a primary school context, designed to assist teachers to create a suitable learning environment for meeting the needs of learners.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lectures.

Assessment: Project counts for 100%.

EDN4103W SCIENCE AND MATHEMATICS IN THE NEW CURRICULUM

Convenors: G. Powell and N. Mgoqi.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This course focuses on the place of Science and Mathematics in the Revised National Curriculum Statement. Topics include:

- the nature of Mathematics and Science as school learning areas;
- a description of learning theories applied to Mathematics and Science;
- links with technology and society;
- issues of learner diversity;
- theories of assessment.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests count for 100%.

EDN4104W CREATING MATERIALS FOR THE MULTILINGUAL CLASSROOM

Entrance requirements: None.

216 COURSE OUTLINES

Course outline:

This module will focus on verbal and visual literacy in classroom materials and will include strategies for the creative use of materials; and the development of a portfolio of materials.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and completion of all assignments, projects and portfolios.

Assessment: Assessment by portfolio and project.

EDN4106W ADDITIONAL LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY

Whole-year course.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

A communicative, domain-specific course in an additional language not known by the students (ie, either Xhosa or Afrikaans) but needed in the multilingual classroom, to be assessed at predetermined, limited levels of proficiency; concept formation in the additional language (subject-specific where appropriate and wherever possible), and the creation of communicative situation for language use in context; articulation with other modules in an integrative way. An English enrichment course is offered as a third option.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and completion of all assignments, projects and portfolios.

Assessment: Assessment by observed teaching in multilingual classrooms, using established UCT Teaching Practice criteria and processes.

EDN4107W SCIENCE CONTENT A (Life Sciences)

Whole-year module.

Convenor: N Mgoqi.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This course will focus on the Biological Sciences: ecology; plant and animal morphology; biochemistry; physiology; health; environmental science; evolution.

This course will be offered for GET teachers.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests count for 50%; one two-hour written examination and one one-hour practical examination together count for 50%.

EDN4108W SCIENCE CONTENT B (Earth Sciences)

Whole-year module.

Convenor: A Petersen.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This course will focus on the Earth Sciences: astronomy; climatology; geology; geomorphology; atmosphere science space travel, oceanography. This course will be offered at the Intermediate and/or Senior GET levels, depending on student interest.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests count for 50%; one two-hour written examination and one one-hour practical examination together count for 50%.

EDN4109W SCIENCE CONTENT C (Physical Sciences)

Whole-year module.

Convenor: G Dolo.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This course will focus on the Physical Sciences: mechanics; electricity; properties of materials; chemical reactions; energy sources, use and conservation; kinetics; atomic and particle models of matter. This course will be offered at the Intermediate and/or Senior GET levels, depending on student interest.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests count for 50%; one two-hour written examination and one one-hour practical examination together count for 50%.

EDN4110W COMMUNICATION SKILLS IN ENGLISH

Convenor: N Bakker.

Course outline:

Students will be awarded an "E" category for English proficiency provided:

- (a) they have taught through the medium of English during at least one Teaching Practice session; and
- (b) the English of their written assignments and essays during the year is of a sufficient standard.

Students who do not qualify for an "E" will be awarded a little "e" and will be notified of this in September. Students who wish to upgrade their category will be required to sit an examination in September.

No tutorials will be offered.

EDN4111W COMMUNICATION SKILLS IN AFRIKAANS

Convenor: To be advised.

Course outline:

Written and oral examinations at the beginning of the year are aimed at placing candidates in one of the following categories:

1. "A": Fluent and able to teach through the medium of Afrikaans;
2. "a": Reasonable reading and comprehension skills. Limited conversational skills;
3. "NQ/No Qualification": Hardly any practical knowledge of Afrikaans.

Please note: Failure to obtain an "A" or "a" does not exclude candidates from completing their diplomas or from being appointed in a permanent post. In certain teaching contexts, however, a qualification in Afrikaans may be a prerequisite or a strong recommendation.

No tutorials are offered.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in February counts for 50%, and a one-hour oral examination during the course of the year counts for 50%.

EDN4120S EVALUATION RESEARCH PROJECTS

Convenor: Dr S Ismail.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This semester course functions as a theoretical and professional introduction to evaluative research. Its grounding question is how is quality to be defined, modelled and assessed across a range of adult education practices. It would provide students with an opportunity to actually undertake a piece of proposed evaluative research. The core skills developed would involve the identification and theorization of a research question, the collection of data and the production of a report presenting and analyzing data. Projects will generally focus on an issue of theoretical and professional interest. Group support and supervision will be available for the writing of the report.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: By examination

EDN4121W MATHEMATICAL LITERACY: NUMBER

Convenor: A Roberts.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This course focuses on developing students' knowledge of number and number relationships in solving problems in real contexts. In particular, students will explore numbers as tools to investigate everyday situations and solve problems. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of number in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching number.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignment and tests count 50%; one two-hour written examination counts 50%.

EDN4122W MATHEMATICAL LITERACY: ALGEBRA

Convenor: R Mackay.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This course explores functional relationships which arise in the context of everyday situations. Students will investigate the relationships between variables and the use of functional relationships to solve problems. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of algebra in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching algebra.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignment and tests count 50%; one two-hour written examination counts 50%.

EDN4123W MATHEMATICAL LITERACY: DATA HANDLING

Convenor: R Mackay.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This course focuses on developing students' knowledge of statistics and probability to collect, organise, summarise, represent and analyse numerical information. Students will critically interrogate numerical information represented in the media. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of data handling in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching data handling.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignment and tests count 50%; one two-hour written examination counts 50%.

EDN4124W GET MATHEMATICS: NUMBER

Convenor: K Hassan.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This course focuses on developing students' knowledge of the structure of number systems from counting numbers to irrational numbers and their relationships to solve problems in real contexts. In particular, students will explore number concepts as tools to investigate everyday situations and solve problems. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of number in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing number.

DP requirements:

At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment:

Assignments and tests count for 50%; one two-hour written examination counts for 50%.

EDN4125W GET MATHEMATICS: ALGEBRA**Convenor:** G Powell.**Entrance requirements:** None.**Course outline:**

This course explores functional relationships (linear, quadratic and exponential) which arise in the context of everyday situations. Students will investigate the relationships between variables and determine the values of variables to solve problems. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of algebra in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing algebra.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.**Assessment:** Assignments and tests count for 50%; one two-hour written examination counts for 50%.

EDN4126W COMMUNICATION SKILLS IN XHOSA**Convenor:** To be advised.

A written examination at the beginning of the year is aimed at placing candidates in one of the following categories:

1. "X" Fluent and able to teach through the medium of Xhosa.
2. "x" Reasonable reading and comprehension skills. Limited writing and conversational skills.
3. "NQ/No Qualification": Hardly any practical knowledge of Xhosa.

Please note: Failure to obtain an "X" or "x" does not exclude candidates from completing their diplomas or from being appointed in a permanent post. In certain teaching contexts, however, a qualification in Xhosa may be a prerequisite or a strong recommendation.

No tutorials are offered.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in February, counts for 50% and a one-hour practical examination during the course of the year counts for 50%.

NOTE: The fees for this course is not included in the tuition fees for the Certificate. Details will be available at registration.

EDN4127W GET MATHEMATICS: SHAPE AND MEASUREMENT**Convenor:** G Powell.**Entrance requirements:** None.**Course outline:**

This courses focuses on developing students' spatial knowledge and geometrical skills. Students will analyse contexts in terms of two-dimensional shapes and three-dimensional objects and use the properties of shapes and objects to solve spatial problems and situations. Students will be introduced to informal transformation geometry as a means to explore shapes. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of shape, space and measurement in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing shape, space and measurement.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.**Assessment:** Assignments and tests count for 50%; one two-hour written examination counts for 50%.

EDN4128W GET MATHEMATICS: DATA HANDLING**Convenor:** G Powell.**Entrance requirements:** None.**Course outline:**

This course focuses on developing students' knowledge of statistics and probability to collect, organise, summarise, represent and analyse data (numerical and categorical). Students are introduced to central location measures (mean, median, mode) and dispersion measures (range).

220 COURSE OUTLINES

Data representation will include different graphs (Graphical: Bar, Histogram, Pie, Line and Scatter). Empirical probabilities (marginal, joint, conditional, independent) will be explored. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of data handling in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing data handling.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests count for 50%; one two-hour written examination counts for 50%.

EDN4129W NATURAL SCIENCES IN THE NEW CURRICULUM

Whole-year course, taken over first year.

Convenor: N Mgoqi.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This course focuses on the place of the Natural Sciences in an OBE GET curriculum. Understanding of current GET curriculum policy; the nature of science; the relationship between science, technology and society; learning theories applied to GET students; language for learning the Natural Sciences; multicultural science education; principles of assessment; including assessment in learning programmes.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments count 50%; a two-hour written examination counts 50%.

EDN4131W TEACHING NATURAL SCIENCES A

Whole-year course, taken over first year.

Convenor: G Dolo.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This course will consider basic pedagogical and professional issues in teaching the Natural Sciences. Roles and competencies of a Natural Sciences teacher; planning learning programmes; classroom management; GET practical work; doing investigations; materials and resources for Natural Sciences teaching.

All students need to demonstrate basic computer literacy or need to attend an additional computer literacy training course.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: School-based tasks, site visits and assignments count for 100%.

EDN4132W TEACHING NATURAL SCIENCES B

Whole-year course, taken over second year.

Convenor: A Petersen.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This course will consider pedagogical and professional issues in teaching the Natural Sciences. The science teacher as reflective practitioner and action researcher; managing change in the science classroom; cognition in the science classroom; materials and resources for science learning and assessment.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: School-based tasks, site visits and assignments count for 100%.

EDN4133W NATURAL SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

Convenor: To be advised.

Course outline:

The course includes aspects of the following:

Methods of teaching and learning science and technology appropriate to General Education and Training, the development of curriculum units of work, seasonal planning, conservation of the natural environment, simple experiments, science, computers and technology, science and technology in everyday life, science, technology, society and design.

NOTE: Students in this course are expected to participate in fieldwork.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lectures; 100% for field trips. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests count for 100%.

EDN4134W MATHEMATICS

Convenor: To be advised.

Course outline:

This course will be focused on the curriculum for General Education and Training (Grades 1-7) and will give students an opportunity to explore some of the key mathematical concepts as well as the implications of different methodological choices.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests count for 100%.

EDN4140W SCIENCE CONTENT D (Physics)

Whole-year module.

Convenor: G Dolo.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This course will focus on Physics: mechanics; dynamics; kinetics; modern atomic theory; electricity and electronics. Topics taken to a post-Matric level.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests count 50%; a two-hour written examination counts 50%.

EDN4141W SCIENCE CONTENT E (Chemistry)

Whole-year module.

Convenor: N Mgoqi.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This course will focus on Chemistry: introduction to inorganic, organic and physical chemistry. Topics taken to a post-Matric level.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests count 50%; a two-hour written examination counts 50%.

EDN4142W MATHEMATICS FOR SCIENCE TEACHERS

Convenor: N Davies.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

Basic and advanced mathematics required for the teaching of Physics and Chemistry at FET level. Functions and graphs; Data processing; Basic algebra; Logarithms; Elementary calculus.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests count 50%; a two-hour written examination counts 50%.

EDN4143W LIFE ORIENTATION IN PERSPECTIVE

Convenor: Dr E Rooth.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

- The National Curriculum Statement and Life Orientation.
- Concepts pertinent to Outcomes Based Education and specifically Life Orientation, including models of facilitation, group work, experiential learning and reflection.
- Assessment in Life Orientation.
- Models for learning activities /workshop and learning programme design.
- Classroom management
- Integration of learning outcomes within Life Orientation and with other learning areas.
- Theoretical underpinnings regarding health, personal, social, physical and career education.
- Personal development and psychosocial skills: understanding life skills.
- Health Promoting Schools and Safer Schools.
- Values in Education, HIV/AIDS education, Human Rights and Environmental Education in the Life Orientation curriculum.
- The learner in perspective.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests count 50%; a two-hour written examination counts 50%.

EDN4144W LIFE SKILLS AND SOCIAL EDUCATION

Convenor: Dr E Rooth.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

Students will be required to participate in sessions dealing with the curriculum in action and practical strategies for the classroom. An in-depth exposition of the use of innovative strategies to aid Life Orientation education, including the use of metaphor, story telling, role play, clay-work, drawing, dance, music, visualisation, creative object making and play will be cardinal to this module. Focus will be on process analysis and strategies for use in the classroom.

Life skills:

- Conflict management & peace education
- Creative problem solving
- Decision making & Goal setting
- Emotional intelligence
- Learning from experience
- Relationships & the dating game
- Self-concept enhancement
- Stress management & coping with depression
- Study and self-management skills

Social education:

- Community building
- Gender based violence prevention
- Human Rights
- Opposing racism
- Understanding, respect and knowledge of a range of religions

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests count 50%; a two-hour written examination counts 50%.

EDN4145W COMMUNITY HEALTH AND THE SCHOOL

Convenor: A Adams.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

Students will be required to participate in sessions dealing with the curriculum in action and practical strategies for the classroom. An in-depth exposition of the use of innovative strategies to aid Life Orientation education, including the use of metaphor, story telling, role play, clay-work, drawing, dance, music, visualisation, creative object making and play will be cardinal to this module. Focus will be on process analysis and strategies for use in the classroom.

Health education:

- HIV/AIDS prevention & coping skills
- Preventing communicable diseases
- Environmental awareness & pro-activity
- Nutrition
- Sexuality education
- Healthy lifestyle development
- Safety education

Physical Education:

- Indigenous games
- Physical activities to promote holistic learner development
- Orienteering design & implementation
- Self-protection skills
- Developing life-long fitness programmes
- Fair play and ethics in sport & athletics

Careers:

- Self-knowledge and interests
- Work shadow programmes
- Career information: access and exploration
- Community work and job skills programmes
- Self-employment and entrepreneurship

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests count 50%; a two-hour written examination counts 50%.

EDN4146W LIFE SKILLS PRACTICUM

Convenor: Dr E Rooth.

Entrance requirements: Successful completion of EDN4143W Life Orientation in Perspective, EDN4144W Life Skills and Social Education, and EDN4145W Community Health and the School.

Course outline:

Candidates will be required to present a minimum of 12 hours of workshops/lessons regarding Life Orientation at a school, children's home or youth centre.

Requirement prior to intervention: a needs analysis comprising visits to school or organisation, interviews with educators as well as learners or future course participants, questionnaire administration and analysis. A minimum of 2 hours contact time at institution unit prior to intervention.

Candidates will be required to attend a minimum of 2 tutorials during this period to report on progress and share problems/successes.

Candidates who are not attached to schools or organisations where they can do an internship will be assigned to suitable organisations/schools for the period required.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Written report and project count for 100%.

EDN4147W RESEARCH REPORT: LIFE ORIENTATION

Convenor: A Adams.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

The topics provide an opportunity to gain further in-depth knowledge of a field in which candidates have a particular interest or professional need.

TWO options from the following (not all electives will necessarily be offered - subject to availability and student demand):

- Basic counselling skills & developing peer-counselling programmes
- Careers education and entrepreneurship
- Child abuse prevention
- Environmental education
- First Aid
- Gender based violence
- HIV/AIDS prevention: advanced course
- Human Rights
- Peace education and Safer Schools Projects
- Physical education
- Rape prevention and coping skills
- Religion education
- Substance abuse
- Youth adventure and wilderness camps & development programmes

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Written assignments and projects count for 100%.

EDN4148W MATHEMATICAL LITERACY: SHAPE AND MEASUREMENT

Convenor: A Roberts.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This course focuses on developing students' spatial knowledge and geometrical skills. Students will analyse contexts in terms of two-dimensional shapes and three-dimensional objects and use the properties of shapes and objects to solve spatial problems and situations. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of shape, space and measurement in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching shape, space and measurement.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignment and tests count 50%; one two-hour written examination counts 50%.

EDN4149W FET MATHEMATICS: NUMBER

Convenor: Y Johnson.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This course focuses on the structure of number systems from counting numbers to irrational numbers and extends the discussion to include real and non-real numbers. Number patterns including arithmetic and geometric sequences and series will be explored as tools to solve everyday situations. In addition, the course focuses on using numbers in different forms (exponents, surds, and logarithms). Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of the above content such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing the content.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests count 50%; one two-hour written examination counts 50%.

EDN4150W FET MATHEMATICS: ALGEBRA

Convenor: Y Johnson.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This course extends the exploration of function covered in the GET and includes inverse algebraic and trigonometric functions. Students are introduced to Differential Calculus and will use a wide range of algebraic methods to analyse function problems. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of the above content such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing the content.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests count 50%; one two-hour written examination counts 50%.

EDN4151W FET MATHEMATICS: SHAPE & MEASUREMENT

Convenor: Y Johnson.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This course extends students' knowledge of GET geometry and uses Euclidean, Co-ordinate and Transformational geometric methods to investigate properties of shapes and objects. Students are introduced to trigonometry. Research into one or more other geometries (spherical, taxi-cab, fractal) will also be explored. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of the above content such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing the content.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests count 50%; one two-hour written examination counts 50%.

EDN4152W FET MATHEMATICS: DATA HANDLING

Convenor: Y Johnson.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This course extends students' knowledge of GET exploratory data analysis and probability. Students are introduced to non-central location measures (quartiles/percentiles) and dispersion measures (variance, standard deviation, interquartile range and quartile deviation). Data representation will include Box and Whisker Plots and ogives. Empirical probabilities (marginal, joint, conditional, independent) and theoretical probabilities (normal probability distribution) are covered. Linear regression analysis (simple linear) will be explored. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of the above content such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing the content.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests count 50%; one two-hour written examination counts 50%.

EDN4153W PHYSICAL SCIENCES IN THE NEW CURRICULUM

Whole-year course, taken over first year.

Convenor: N Davies.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This course focuses on the place of the Physical Sciences in an OBE FET curriculum. Understanding of current FET curriculum policy; the place of Physics and Chemistry in science; learning theories applied to FET students; cultural influences on learning the Physical Sciences;

226 COURSE OUTLINES

planning for curriculum delivery; the role of examinations and alternative assessment tasks.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments count 50%; a two-hour written examination counts 50%.

EDN4154W TEACHING PHYSICAL SCIENCES A

Whole-year course, taken over first year.

Convenor: G Dolo.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This course will consider basic pedagogical and professional issues in teaching the Physical Sciences. Roles and competencies of a Physical Sciences teacher; content development in the Physical Sciences; classroom and laboratory management; FET practical work; the school student as scientist; alternative learning environments.

All students need to demonstrate basic computer literacy or need to attend an additional computer literacy training course.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: School-based tasks, site visits and assignments count for 100%.

EDN4155W TEACHING PHYSICAL SCIENCES B

Whole-year course, taken over second year.

Convenor: N Davies.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This course will consider advanced pedagogical and professional issues in teaching the Physical Sciences. The Physical Sciences teacher as reflective practitioner and action researcher; epistemology of physics and chemistry; cognition in the Physical Sciences; assessment practices in the Physical Sciences; designing materials and resources for the Physical Sciences.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: School-based tasks, site visits and assignments count for 100%.

EDN4160M SCHOOL MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP IN THE SOUTH AFRICAN CONTEXT

Convenor: J D Gilmour.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

Candidates should demonstrate a basic competency in communication skills which include being able to communicate with the school community using different methods e.g. chairing meetings, making presentations, communicating in writing and being able to express views and opinions in the school.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Essays, projects and assignments count for 100%.

EDN4161M BASIC COMPUTER LITERACY IN SCHOOL MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP

Convenor: J D Gilmour.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

Candidates should demonstrate a basic competency in ITC skills. The module concentrates on how ITC could be used to manage the school and what the different options are with regard to ITC.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Essays, projects and assignments count for 100%.

EDN4162M EFFECTIVE LANGUAGE SKILLS IN SCHOOL MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP

Convenor: J D Gilmour.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

Candidates should demonstrate a basic competency in communication skills which include being able to communicate with the school community using different methods e.g. chairing meetings, making presentations, communicating in writing and being able to express views and opinions in the school.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Essays, projects and assignments count for 100%.

EDN4163M OUTCOMES-BASED ASSESSMENT FOR SCHOOL MANAGEMENT

Convenor: J D Gilmour.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

Candidates have to understand the policy framework governing assessment and how different methods of assessment can be applied in different situations.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Essays, projects and assignments count for 100%.

EDN4164M SCHOOL MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP PORTFOLIO

Convenor: J D Gilmour.

Entrance requirements: None

Course outline:

The purpose of this module is to develop a portfolio of evidence of the personal development of the individual candidate, in order to demonstrate the different interventions at the school and to reflect on progress made. This module begins in the first year and is completed in the second year.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Essays, projects and assignments count for 100%.

EDN4165M LEADING AND MANAGING PEOPLE IN SCHOOLS

Convenor: J D Gilmour.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

The module focuses on transformational leadership and the role the principal plays in managing people in the school community. Alongside developing skills in human resource management including staff development, and the application of relevant employment legislation, it aims to empower students to manage the environment in which the school operates, including issues related to the socio-economic background and health of learners, educators and the school community.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Essays, projects and assignments count for 100%.

EDN4166M ORGANISATIONAL SYSTEMS, PHYSICAL AND FINANCIAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT FOR SCHOOLS

Convenor: J D Gilmour.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

The module focuses on managing the school as an organisation and on how to ensure efficiency, accountability and financial responsibility in the school.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Essays, projects and assignments count for 100%.

EDN4167M POLICY, PLANNING, SCHOOL DEVELOPMENT AND GOVERNANCE FOR SCHOOL MANAGEMENT

Convener: J D Gilmour.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

The starting point for this module is the work done in the first module with regard to the comprehensive policy framework. It then requires the candidate to identify the school's policy requirements and engage in analysis, development and implementation of internal school policy.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Essays, projects and assignments count for 100%.

EDN4168M MANAGING TEACHING AND LEARNING

Convener: J D Gilmour.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

The module assumes that teaching and learning is the core purpose of schools. It explores the candidate's personal and professional orientation to learning and aims to develop skills to manage the planning and implementation and the monitoring and evaluation of teaching to ensure quality learning for all learners in the context of national, provincial and school policy. It builds the candidate's ability to manage curriculum delivery and interventions on the basis of data collected in the school.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Essays, projects and assignments count for 100%.

EDN4169M MODERATION OF ASSESSMENT IN SCHOOLS

Convener: J D Gilmour.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This module aims to develop an understanding of moderation within the context of an outcomes-based assessment system. Candidates will need to demonstrate an ability to plan, prepare for and conduct moderation from the position of an instructional leader who can advise and support assessors.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Essays, projects and assignments count for 100%.

EDN4170M MANAGEMENT OF SUBJECT AREAS/ LEARNING AREAS/ PHASES

Convener: J D Gilmour.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

The module concentrates on how to develop, implement and manage a curriculum management plan in the school, starting with the vision of the area, the strategies and the teaching and learning activities needed in order to achieve this.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Essays, projects and assignments count for 100%.

EDN4171M MENTORING FOR SCHOOL MANAGERS

Convenor: J D Gilmour.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

The module develops an understanding of methods of mentoring and establishes mentoring as a values driven part of the school as a learning community.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Essays, projects and assignments count for 100%.

Note: There will be no recognition of prior learning for the core modules.

EDN4172W FOUNDATION PHASE CURRICULUM LEADERSHIP A

Whole year course, taken over the first year.

Course convenor: K Hassan.

Course outline:

This course focuses on developing students' leadership and management skills for literacy within their classroom and school context. It addresses issues of effective change in practice, progression and pacing, curriculum management, including systems and resources. Students will engage with issues relating to planning for learning and teaching on a continuum to meet learners' developmental needs as introduced in EDN Learning in the Foundation Phase. It will address differentiated instruction and managing both single grade and multi-grade classes in particular.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

Assessment: Assignments and school-based tasks count 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio counts 40%.

EDN4173W FOUNDATION PHASE CURRICULUM LEADERSHIP B

Whole year course, taken over second year.

Course convenor: K Hassan.

Course outline:

This course focuses on developing students' leadership and management skills for numeracy within their classroom and school context. It addresses issues of effective change in practice, progression and pacing, curriculum management, including systems and resources. Students will engage with issues relating to planning for learning and teaching on a continuum to meet learners' developmental needs as introduced in the course EDN Teaching in the Foundation Phase. It will particularly address differentiated instruction and managing both single grade and multi-grade classes in particular.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

Assessment: Assignments and school-based tasks count 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio counts 40%.

EDN4174W LEARNING IN THE FOUNDATION PHASE

Whole year course, taken over the first year.

Course convenor: C Kühne.

Course outline:

This course focuses on developing students' knowledge and understanding of the cognitive and conceptual development of numeracy and literacy (in particular reading and writing). Current theories of learning, learning trajectories and frameworks will be explored in detail. Students will have an opportunity to link this to the classroom, curriculum planning and assessment. Students will engage with issues relating to numeracy and literacy acquisition in practice which includes diagnosing learners' difficulties, learning styles, matching learning and teaching.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

230 COURSE OUTLINES

Assessment: Assignments and school-based tasks count 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio counts 40%.

EDN4175W TEACHING IN THE FOUNDATION PHASE

Whole year course, taken over the second year.

Convenor: C Kühne.

Course outline:

This course focuses on classroom/teaching; education theories, teaching strategies and methodologies, differentiated instructional pedagogy, inclusion and diversity. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching of numeracy and literacy in practice such as addressing learners' difficulties, evaluating different ways of teaching so that the varied needs of learners are addressed.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

Assessment: Assignments and school-based tasks count 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio counts 40%.

EDN4184F ADULT EDUCATION AND DEVELOPMENT

Convenor: Dr S Ismail.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This half-semester compulsory course will provide a comparative overview of adult education and training practice in relation to different theories of economic and social development. It will analyse the implications of current processes of globalisation, organisational and technological change for conceptions of knowledge and adult learning, and the emergence of notions such as 'lifelong learning' and the 'learning organisation'.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: By examination.

EDN4185F ADULT EDUCATION AND THE WORKPLACE

Convenor: To be appointed.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This half-semester option will describe and analyse the ways in which adult education practices interact with the demands of the workplace within the broader context of the changing South African economy. A particular focus will be the impact of current global and technological changes on human resources development and on education and training priorities.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: By assignment.

EDN4186F LITERACY AND ADULT BASIC EDUCATION

Convenor: To be appointed.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

This half-semester option provides an historical and comparative perspective on literacy and illiteracy and of related intervention programmes. It will focus on literacy and adult basic education in the South African context, including issues of policy development, institutionalisation of practices and professionalisation.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: By assignment.

EDN4176W FOUNDATION PHASE NUMERACY

Whole year course, taken over the second year.

Convenor: G Powell.

Course outline:

This course focuses on developing students' knowledge of the common philosophy of mathematics education reform as a significant paradigm shift from teaching isolated mathematics content topics to learning the principles of mathematics with understanding. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of mathematics such as differentiated classroom management, diagnosis of learners' difficulties and differentiated ways of teaching mathematics content, planning (curriculum) and assessment in line with the NCS.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

Assessment: Assignments and tests count 50%; one two hour examination counts 50%.

EDN4177W FOUNDATION PHASE LITERACY

Whole year course, taken over the first year.

Convenor: N Parsotam.

Course outline:

This course focuses on developing students' knowledge of language learning and acquisition as an integral part of a significant paradigm shift from teaching isolated language topics to learning the principles of teaching language within and across the curriculum with understanding. The relationship between language and learning is introduced in this module with an emphasis on parent-child interaction, teacher-student interaction and their effects on learning.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

Assessment: Assignments and tests count 50%; one two hour examination counts 50%.

EDN4178W INTERMEDIATE PHASE CURRICULUM LEADERSHIP A

Whole year course, taken over first year.

Convenor: K Hassan.

Course outline:

This course focuses on developing students' leadership and management skills for literacy within their classroom and school context. It addresses issues of effective change in practice, progression and pacing, curriculum management, including systems and resources. Students will engage with issues relating to planning for learning and teaching on a continuum to meet learners' developmental needs as introduced in the course EDN Learning in the Intermediate Phase. It will address differentiated instruction and managing both single grade and multi-grade classes in particular.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment all assessment requirements.

Assessment: Assignments and school-based tasks count 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio counts 40%.

EDN4179W INTERMEDIATE PHASE CURRICULUM LEADERSHIP B

Whole year course, taken over second year.

Convenor: K Hassan.

Course outline:

This course focuses on developing students' leadership and management skills for numeracy within their classroom and school context. It addresses issues of effective change in practice, progression and pacing, curriculum management, including systems and resources. Students will engage with issues relating to planning for learning and teaching on a continuum to meet learners' developmental needs as introduced in the course EDN Teaching in the Intermediate Phase. It will address differentiated instruction and managing both single grade and multi-grade classes in particular.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

232 COURSE OUTLINES

Assessment: Assignments and school-based tasks count 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio counts 40%.

EDN4180W LEARNING IN THE INTERMEDIATE PHASE

Whole year course, taken over first year.

Convenor: C Kühne.

Course outline:

This course focuses on developing students' knowledge and understanding of cognitive/conceptual development of numeracy and literacy (in particular reading and writing). Current theories of learning, learning trajectories and frameworks will be explored in detail. Students will have an opportunity to link this to the classroom, curriculum planning and assessment. Students will engage with issues relating to numeracy and literacy acquisition in practice which includes diagnosing learners' difficulties, learning styles, matching learning and teaching.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

Assessment: Assignments and school-based tasks count 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio counts 40%.

EDN4181W TEACHING IN THE INTERMEDIATE PHASE

Whole year course, taken over second year.

Convenor: C Kühne.

Course outline:

This course focuses on classroom/teaching; education theories, teaching strategies and methodologies, differentiated instructional pedagogy, inclusion and diversity. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching of numeracy and literacy in practice such as addressing learners' difficulties, evaluating different ways of teaching so that the varied needs of learners are addressed.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

Assessment: Assignments and school-based tasks count 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio counts 40%.

EDN4182W INTERMEDIATE PHASE MATHEMATICS

Whole year course, taken over second year.

Convenor: G Powell.

Course outline:

This course focuses on developing students' knowledge of the common philosophy of mathematics education reform as a significant paradigm shift from teaching isolated mathematics content topics to learning the principles of mathematics with understanding. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of mathematics such as differentiated classroom management, diagnosis of learners' difficulties and differentiated ways of teaching mathematics content, planning (curriculum) and assessment in line with the NCS.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

Assessment: Assignments and tests count 50%; one two hour examination counts 50%.

EDN4183W INTERMEDIATE PHASE LANGUAGE

Whole year course, taken over first year.

Convenor: To be advised.

Course outline:

This course focuses on the relationship between pedagogical beliefs (theory and policy) in language and literacy education and classroom practice. This course will engage students in the application of these theories and practices in their classroom, and includes the following topics: reading and writing as social practice; an analysis of different text types; engaging with meaning as a reader and writer; literacy pedagogy; and critical literacy.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

Assessment: Assignments and tests count 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50%.

EDN5000F LEARNING AND TEACHING IN HIGHER EDUCATION

Course convenors: Dr J Jawitz (CHED) and Dr J Case (Department of Chemical Engineering).

Course outline:

This course provides participants with explanatory frameworks (theories and concepts) for understanding student learning and critically examining and improving their practice as educators in the HE context. It provides an introduction to aspects of practice (e.g. course and task design, assessment, teaching method) which will be explored in greater depth in elective courses. The course will draw on the experience of participants as well as case studies which focus on the learning and teaching challenges generated by educationally, linguistically and culturally diverse classrooms.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent,

EDN5003F TEACHERS/CLASSROOMS/MEANINGS

Course convenor: N Bakker.

Course outline:

This course looks carefully at teachers and what they do. It will study what influences teachers; how teachers are perceived; how power is negotiated between teachers and students in classrooms; and how teachers can become engaging and transforming in a modern/post-modern world. Also studied will be teachers and their relationship with language, and how language creates and reinforces beliefs, understandings and cultural stereotypes.

Assessment: Tests, examinations count 33%, coursework counts 67%.

EDN5006S TEACHING AND ASSESSING OBE

Course convenor: Associate Professor R Siebörger.

Course outline:

The course will present practical approaches to planning, teaching and assessing the NCS of Curriculum 2005 and the FET. It will include:

- understanding the use of outcomes in a national curriculum and in the classroom;
- developing both short and long-term plans in an OBE environment;
- teaching styles and strategies and their application to OBE;
- principles of OBE assessment;
- developing assessment activities; and
- recording and reporting assessment.

Assessment: Tests, examinations count 33%; coursework counts 67%.

EDN5012S MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM, PEDAGOGY AND SOCIETY

Course convenor: Dr Z Davis.

Course outline:

This course addresses key controversies around the construction of mathematics curricula since the mid-1990s, especially C2005. Debates about why we teach mathematics, what mathematics should be taught, how it should be taught and assessed, and how it relates to practices outside of school, will be discussed. The course seeks to provide an academic grounding for those who wish to pursue their studies to Masters level, as well as providing a platform for developing professional practice.

Assessment: Tests, examinations count 33%; coursework counts 67%.

EDN5018S ONLY ENGLISH

(Not offered in 2009)

Course convenor: N Bakker.

Course outline:

This investigation into the English language will cover the following:

- You spikka da Inglis? - English as an international language
- Jawellnofine - South African English
- Heeshees and Himhers - English and gender
- English under threat - management, doublespeak and abstraction
- Beauty and the beast - English for poetics and English for insults
- So where to? - futures of English

Assessment: Tests, examinations count 33%; coursework counts 67%.

EDN5023F INTRODUCTION TO STUDIES IN EDUCATION

Course convenor: Dr J Hardman.

Course outline:

This course, which contains both practical and theoretical components, introduces learners to educational studies. The "Introduction to Studies in Education" module will provide a foundation for further studies in education and offers structured opportunities for learning important ideas in the discipline of education and important skills for engaging in university study.

Assessment: Tests, examinations count 33%; coursework counts 67%.

EDN5034W RESEARCH PAPER IN SCHOOL SUBJECT CONTENT

Convenor: Associate Professor R Siebörger.

Course outline:

The writing of a paper on the relevance and application of an approved area of specific content knowledge to the school curriculum. The paper will be supervised by a supervisor(s) working in that area.

(NOTE: The paper should not concern the pedagogical/subject method implications of teaching the subject.)

DP requirements: Submission of a 7,000 word paper by due date. Candidates are accepted subject to the identification and availability of a suitable supervisor.

Assessment: Paper counts 100%.

EDN5035F NATURAL SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY: CURRENT EDUCATIONAL ISSUES

(Not offered in 2009)

Course convenor: To be advised.

Entrance requirements:

Previous subject specialisation in science or technology, plus recent teaching experience at the primary, secondary or tertiary level in science and technology.

Course outline:

This course examines some of the current issues, modern trends, new challenges, key debates and changing priorities in science and technology education in developing and developed countries, especially in primary and high schools and their implications for classroom teaching. Examples include: curriculum and practical teaching issues with respect to outcomes-based education; Curriculum 2005; science-technology-society and indigenous knowledge; the public understanding of science and technology; assessment in science education; language and multi-cultural science teaching; and teaching large science classes in urban and rural areas.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance, including fieldwork visits where required.

Assessment: Tests, examinations count 33%; coursework counts 67%.

EDN5047F AN INVITATION TO CURRICULUM

Course convenor: J D Gilmour.

Course outline:

This course will provide an introduction to the study of curriculum. It will be organised into three segments. The first segment will examine **knowledge** in society: what kinds of knowledge are there? How is knowledge produced? How does it grow? The second segment will examine **pedagogy**: how is knowledge transformed into curriculum? What are the different ways in which it can be packaged? The third segment will examine pedagogic **identity**: what kinds of identities do learners get from the curriculum? How are these identities distributed? These three segments, knowledge, pedagogy and identity, will be examined in the context both of South Africa's curricular reforms and in the light of global changes.

Assessment: Tests, examinations count 33%; coursework counts 67%.

EDN5050S CONTEMPORARY POLICY CHALLENGES IN EDUCATION

(Not offered in 2009)

Course convenor: To be advised.

Course outline:

This course provides a broad introduction to current issues and debates in education. The intention of the course is to focus on issues that have both global and local significance. The course will provide a framework for understanding the field of education as it evolves and changes. One of the key focuses will be the impact of HIV/AIDS on education.

Assessment: Tests, examinations count 33%; coursework counts 67%.

EDN5055F SCIENCE PRACTICAL WORK IN EDUCATION

Course convenor: Associate Professor R Laugksch.

Entrance requirements:

Previous subject specialisation in science or technology, plus recent teaching experience at the primary, secondary or tertiary level in science and technology.

Course outline:

This course presents research findings on the effectiveness and value of science/biology/technology practical work in the laboratory, classroom, workshop, museum and field, at primary, secondary and tertiary levels. It examines the processes and skills involved in different forms of practical work and their limitations. Many specific examples and applications are illustrated and discussed indoors and outdoors.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance, including practical fieldwork tasks where required.

Assessment: Tests, examinations count 33%; coursework counts 67%.

EDN5073F POLITICS AND HISTORY IN SOUTHERN AFRICAN EDUCATION

Course convenor: Professor C Soudien.

Course outline:

The focus of this course is the educational history of colonial and post-colonial southern Africa. It begins with an analysis of the major events that shaped the character of the sub-continent, such as the discovery of gold and diamonds, and looks at how these events shaped practices in and understandings of education. Major issues examined in the course include the relationship between race, class, gender and culture, on one hand, and education and schooling on the other. The course is interested in understanding the continuities and discontinuities in this relationship as the region moves from its colonial past to its post-apartheid present.

Assessment: Tests, examinations count 33%; coursework counts 67%.

EDN5090S SCHOOL MATHEMATICS: THE CONSTRUCTION OF KNOWLEDGE AND IDENTITY

(Not offered in 2009)

Course convener: Dr Z Davis.

Course outline:

This course focuses on how evaluation and pedagogic judgement are implicated in the construction of school mathematics and pedagogic identity. More specifically, the course will address the structuring of pedagogic discourse with reference to Curriculum 2005 and the notions of mathematics and identity that emerge from and in response to it as teachers and students attempt to reproduce school mathematics.

Assessment: Tests, examinations count 33%; coursework counts 67%.

EDN5091S ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION IN SCHOOLS

Course convener: To be advised.

Course outline:

The infusion of environmental education into the South African curriculum poses new challenges and opportunities for educators who wish to remain relevant to a changing social and physical environment. Environmental education is interdisciplinary and as such should be of interest to teachers in general. The course focuses on the nature of environmental education, its development in an international and local context, and its contribution to education in the new curriculum. Throughout the course an emphasis is placed on practical teaching and learning methodologies that are typically used in environmental education, such as enquiry learning, fieldwork, problem solving and the development of learning support materials. In addition the course aims to develop a deeper awareness and understanding of complex environmental issues and problems, and seeks to find practical ways of addressing these through teaching and learning in formal education.

Assessment: Tests, examinations count 33%; coursework counts 67%.

EDN5094S LEARNING AND COGNITION

Course convener: Dr J Hardman.

Course outline:

This course investigates the inter-related issues of learning and cognitive change. The course focuses on theories of learning and cognition, introducing course members to the theories of Vygotsky, Piaget and Feuerstein. The course is structured around the following core themes:

- Cognition: How can we theorise about learning?
- What theoretical issues underlie learning today?
- Learning and development: Learning how to think and learn.
- Scaffolding: Models for learning and teaching

At the end of the course, students should be able to:

- Learn to identify and follow a line of argument.
- Examine practical applications of learning theories.
- Use theory to construct understandings of cognitive change.

Assessment: Tests, examinations count 33%; coursework counts 67%

EDN5095S LITERACY IN THEORY AND PRACTICE

Course convener: Associate Professor M Prinsloo.

Course outline:

The course will develop an inter-disciplinary perspective to consider the major contemporary ways of thinking about literacy. First, we will review studies of the practices of reading and writing across diverse social settings, as well as in teaching settings. Then we will aim to develop and revise approaches to literacy and literacy teaching, with possible focuses for the course being:

- how adults without schooling engage with and interpret literacy in diverse ways. We will think about this in relation to forms of provision of literacy training for adults, including the emergence of a national Adult Basic Education and Training system in South Africa;
- the beginnings of literacy learning and development in young children: the concepts of 'situated literacies' and 'situated learning' will be developed to understand the ways that young children from a range of language and home backgrounds become (different kinds of) readers and writers;
- literacy and teacher strategies in schools. There will be a special focus on the processes of inclusion and exclusion and on the role that language (both spoken and written) plays in these processes in multilingual environments.

Assessment: Tests, examinations count 33%; coursework counts 67%.

EDN5096S EDUCATION, MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP

Course convener: J D Gilmour.

Course outline:

The intention of this course is to provide present and prospective school leaders and principals with an introduction to the analysis of the conceptual and human resource skills associated with administrative, management and leadership responsibilities in the school. A focus of the course is understanding the local and global dynamics of the context in which leaders work and providing students with the tools to analyse and respond to the strategies available to leaders seeking to improve their schools.

Assessment: Tests, examinations count 33%; coursework counts 67%.

EDN5098F RESEARCH METHODS

Course convener: To be advised.

Course outline:

The focus of the course is on basic conceptual and methodological issues concerned with the nature of educational research enquiry. More specifically, the course focuses on enabling students to:

- formulate research questions;
- read critically and make sense of (be able to explain) published educational research;
- engage with methodological and ethical issues; and
- develop competencies in the use of methods and techniques applied in educational research.

Assessment: Tests, examinations count 33%; coursework counts 67%.

EDN5101S ONLINE LEARNING DESIGN

(NOTE: In 2009 this course will be timetabled in block form. Contact Convenor for details.)

Course convener: Associate Professor C Hodgkinson-Williams.

Course outline:

This module requires students to critically appraise various models of online learning design by examining their underlying ontological, epistemological, psychological (learning theory) and pedagogical assumptions and their associated learning strategies. Students will be required to argue for and implement a particular approach to online learning design suitable within a particular social and cultural context focusing on specific content and process requirements using selected learning technologies.

The module is structured around the following inter-related themes:

- Design and development of online learning: Design models and informing theories
- The exploration phase: Planning and analysing the context, the content and the process for online learning
- The enactment phase: Design, development and implementation of online learning

- The evaluation phase: Formative and summative evaluation of the online learning intervention and the formative and summative assessment of students' learning from the online intervention

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments/projects.

Assessment: 40% group work and 60% independent work.

EDN6000S RESEARCH IN MATHEMATICS EDUCATION: MATHEMATICS EDUCATION AND SOCIETY

(Not offered in 2009)

Course convenor: Dr Z Davis.

Course outline:

Social, cultural and political perspectives on mathematics curriculum, pedagogy and assessment. Issues such as how mathematics education discourse is structured, how in-school and out-of-school practices relate, how knowledge is made available to learners through different forms of pedagogy and the social and cultural implications of assessment.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6001F PEDAGOGY, KNOWLEDGE AND SOCIETY

Course convenor: To be advised.

Course outline:

This course is intended to provide a basic orientation to theoretical debates current in writing and research on curriculum. The main areas of debate centre around the position of the learner and the teacher (the status of "the subject" or the agent); the nature and status of knowledge (what is "taught" and "learnt") and the status of knowledge about these disputed features of education and how it effects orientations to research methodology.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6002S SCIENCE EDUCATION IN PRACTICE

(Not offered in 2009)

Course convenor: To be advised.

Course outline:

This course studies research into teaching and learning strategies in science, especially the researched roles of practical work in the classroom, laboratory, field, workshop or museum; in integrating learning areas across the curriculum; and in the effectiveness of learning materials and the acquisition of process skills at the primary and secondary levels of teaching science

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6004S CHANGING FRAMEWORKS OF CURRICULUM: POLICY, IMPLEMENTATION AND EVALUATION

Course convenors: To be advised.

Course outline:

This course will discuss a range of current curriculum policy initiatives both in South Africa and elsewhere. The module will focus on the skills of curriculum analysis, critique and development.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6005S KNOWLEDGE, LEARNING AND THE ORGANISATION OF WORK

Course convenor: Dr L Cooper.

Course outline:

Conceptions of adult learning and the organisation of work and related changes in forms of knowledge. Key themes include post-industrial society and globalisation, life-long learning and learning organisations, workplace discourses and the notion of adult educators and trainers as 'boundary workers'. A case study approach. Option of project-based learning.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6006F ADULT LEARNING IN INFORMAL SOCIAL CONTEXTS

Course convenors: Drs L Cooper and S Ismail.

Course outline:

Key theoretical perspectives on adult learning and knowledge-production in informal contexts where learning is directed towards social purposes. A focus on feminist perspectives on adult learning. A series of case studies, focusing on examples of learning in the context of development projects, the labour movement, arts/cultural work, aids education or human rights work.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6009F STUDENT LEARNING, TEACHING AND ASSESSMENT

(Not offered in 2009)

Course convenor: To be advised.

Course outline:

An advanced investigation of conceptual models of student learning; linking student learning and teaching; researching student learning from the learner's perspective; exploring and critiquing fundamental principles underpinning effective assessment of students, practitioners and institutions.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6100F ASSESSMENT AND EVALUATION IN HIGHER EDUCATION

Course convenor: Associate Professor S Shay and Dr K Luckett.

Course outline:

This course offers the opportunity to explore assessment in higher education as a complex social practice, central to the teaching and learning process. In particular, the course aims to provide an overview of the varying purposes of educational assessment, an awareness of important philosophical shifts in thinking about assessment, a range of theoretical tools which enable participants to conduct a critical evaluation of assessment practices and with which to design assessment events from a clearly theorised basis and an introduction to a range of issues associated with educational evaluation and quality assurance.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6011F TEACHING AND THE MODERN CONDITION

Course convenor: N Bakker.

Course outline:

Deconstructing teaching: the failure of traditional teaching in liberal, socialist and capitalist conditions of modernity. The demise of the teacher as moral, intellectual and social leader. Teaching within the context of meaning: teaching and the contingency of language; teaching and the feminist principle; teaching within the post-modern culture. From metaphysician to ironist: teaching in future social and pedagogical contexts.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6015F/S ADVANCED EDUCATIONAL RESEARCH DESIGN AND METHODS

Course convenor: Dr H Jacklin.

Course outline:

This is a twenty-four hour taught course intended to equip students with research skills and a conceptual framework to enable them to engage in the research required for their dissertations.

This course will be run in the first semester over a period of 6-8 weeks. Where there is sufficient demand, it will be repeated in the second semester.

The focus of this course is on generic research issues, contextualised where appropriate within the relevant curricula. It aims to develop "core" research design competencies such as framing research questions and literature reviews, which will be carried out in individual and group assignments. Other topics on this course are the architecture of research inquiry, the formulation and framing of refined research questions, the theoretical framework generated by the literature review, quantitative and qualitative methodological analyses, and the writing up of research.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: One 6,000 word assignment, or the equivalent.

EDN6016S EMERGENT LITERACY: CHILDREN COMING TO LITERACY IN UNEQUAL SOCIAL CONTEXT

Course convenor: Associate Professor M Prinsloo.

Course outline:

The dynamics of young children learning literacy in home and school contexts. Compatibility and tensions between literacy practices across the sites of activity and learning. Perspectives on the views and understandings teachers hold about reading and writing in early childhood: the methods used to teach children from different language and socio-cultural backgrounds.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: One 6,000 word assignment (or the equivalent) will count 100%.

EDN6027F RESEARCH IN MATHEMATICS EDUCATION: CURRICULUM

Course convenor: Dr Z Davis.

Course outline:

This course addresses controversies surrounding the mathematics curriculum both locally and internationally at the present time, what mathematics should be taught, how it should be taught and how it should be assessed. Of particular interest is the notion of 'relevance', the relationship between school mathematics, work and everyday life, and the recontextualising of practices across different social settings.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6037F EDUCATION AND DEVELOPMENT

Course convenor: Professor C Soudien.

Course outline:

This course addresses the relationship between education and development. While it focuses on the South Africa, it seeks to understand the issues which emerge out of an analysis of education and development in a global context. An important objective of the course, therefore, is to provide the opportunity for students to develop frameworks of analysis which approach South Africa's educational and developmental problems from both local and global perspectives. Topics which are addressed include: theories of development, modernisation, technology and globalisation; the development world, and the development debate in South Africa with special reference to education.

DP requirements: : At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6038S ECONOMICS, EQUITY AND EDUCATIONAL POLICY

Course convener: J D Gilmour.

Course outline:

The theoretical relationships between education and employment, highlighting the policy consequences of specific policy options in the context of South African educational reform. Economic consequences of various policy goals such as equity and affirmative action.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6055F EDUCATION REFORM

Course convener: J D Gilmour.

Course outline:

Processes of education reform with particular reference to schools. Review of the conceptual tools used in examining reform and the restructuring initiatives in schools. Different reform initiatives that illuminate strategies for assessing change.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6057W MINOR DISSERTATION

Course outline:

In this course, candidates are required to undertake and complete supervised research on an approved topic and field of research emerging from and relevant to their chosen Part 1 curriculum. This research must be embodied in a 25,000 word (maximum) dissertation, which may be submitted by 1 April in the year following registration for Part 2. A candidate may take no longer than 3 years to complete the degree. Students doing the minor dissertation must ensure that they are available for regular meetings with their supervisors.

Assessment: 25,000 word dissertation.

EDN6058F EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP

Course convener: Dr H Jacklin.

Course outline:

This course examines international trends in education leadership, management and governance and relates these to a South African context. It then considers development approaches to particular aspects of leadership. Finally, the course provides an opportunity to evaluate the utility of these approaches in this context.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6069S RESEARCH IN HISTORY EDUCATION

Course convener: Associate Professor R Siebörger.

Course outline:

The history curriculum in schools. Philosophical and methodological approaches to the history curriculum; different curriculum models; outcomes based curriculum development in history; assessment; and materials development for history classrooms.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6070F ENGLISH AS AN ADDITIONAL LANGUAGE IN SCHOOLING

Course convenors: Dr M Paxton and Associate Professor R Kapp.

Course outline:

English as subject and as access to the curriculum. The power of English. International, African and Southern African perspectives and case studies on the role and status of English in Education. EAL, ESL, EFL and TESOL as fields of study. Bilingual education theory and practice regarding the acquisition of English as an additional language and the acquisition of knowledge using English. English in relation to primary languages in the curriculum. OBE, English and concept literacy.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6075S GLOBALISATION, UNIVERSITIES AND ACADEMIC WORK

Course convenor: Dr K Luckett.

Course outline:

The course offers an overview of the changes that higher education is currently experiencing because of local and global pressures, and the impact these are having on the daily work we do. Included will be issues around changing forms of knowledge, socio-economic imperatives, shifts in Higher Education Policy and the consequences these have for how we design and manage our curricula.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6076F LANGUAGES AND LITERACIES IN THEORY AND USE

Course convenor: Associate Professor M Prinsloo.

Course outline:

- Foundations of language and literacy;
- Language, its structure and analysis;
- Theoretical and interdisciplinary models of literacy; and
- Psycholinguistics.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6077S LEARNING, COGNITION AND TECHNOLOGY

(NOTE: In 2009 this course will be timetabled in block form. Contact Convenor for details.)

Course convenor: Dr J Hardman.

Course outline:

This course will investigate the inter-related issues of learning, technology and cognitive change. The course focuses on learning and cognitive change as well as developing an understanding of the effects of technology on cognition. Course members will be involved in constructing/designing curricula that incorporate technology, informed by the theories of learning that we cover during the course. The intention of the course is to generate a view of learning and learners that incorporates current approaches to computer mediated teaching and learning.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6078S EDUCATIONAL PROGRAMME IMPLEMENTATION AND EVALUATION

Course convenor: Professor C Soudien.

Course outline:

This course is concerned with the evaluation of aspects of educational reform on both macro and

micro levels. Using case studies, the course will cover both quantitative and qualitative aspects of evaluation.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6079S LITERACY, WORK AND ADULT BASIC EDUCATION

Course convenor: Associate Professor M Prinsloo.

Course outline:

This course examines debates around 'Globalisation', the changing nature of skilling and educational restructuring in the workplace, as well as the provision of literacy for adults, and the changing discourses within the South African policy terrain.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6080S ACADEMIC LITERARIES: LEARNING IN SECONDARY AND TERTIARY CONTEXTS

Course convenor: L Thesen.

Course outline:

The relationship between language and literacies, and access to secondary and tertiary education (academic literacy). Critical discourse analysis; English as an additional language and the transition from school to university; approaches to teaching writing in the disciplines; visual and computer literacy in the curriculum.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6081F/S SPECIAL TOPICS IN EDUCATION

Course convenor: Associate Professor R Laugksch.

Course outline:

This option would be available to students on application to do individual study in an area of special interest in education, which is not covered in the menu of taught courses in the School of Education. Acceptance for this course depends on the availability and matching expertise of a member of the School of Education.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6091F ADULT LEARNING AND EXPERIENCE

Course convenor: Dr J McMillan.

Course outline:

'Experience' has for a long time occupied a central place in the theoretical literature on adult learning, but there is little consensus around what is meant by 'experiential learning', or on what role 'experience' plays in learning processes. This course will survey different theoretical perspectives on experiential learning, in particular, constructivist, 'situated learning', critical cultural and post-modern accounts. It will consider each perspective's contribution to critiques and debates around the roles of adult educators and approaches to education practice, and their contributions to recent research in the field. Students will be invited to draw on one or more of these theoretical perspectives to critically examine a particular form of experiential learning practice, for example, recognition of prior learning (RPL), community or work-based learning, or project-based learning.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6092S WORKPLACE EDUCATION/TRAINING POLICY: EDUCATION AND TRAINING IN SOUTH AFRICA

Course convener: Dr L Cooper.

Course outline:

This course aims to provide a critical understanding of recent policies, legislation and institutional developments in the field of workplace education and training in South Africa. It will locate recent policy approaches historically and contextually, and consider how the conceptualisation of 'skill', and of the relationship is between workplace training and broader social and economic development, are contested terrains. The course will critically assess the implementation of recent skills legislation in South Africa, and the establishment of institutional structures aimed at transforming education and training practices in the workplace. Particular attention will be given to interrogating the transformative potential of 'learnerships' in workplace education and training.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent

EDN6094F LEARNING AND TEACHING IN SCIENCE EDUCATION

Course convener: Associate Professor R Laugksch.

Course outline:

This course provides participants with a coherent framework for critically examining their own conceptions of learning, and how that influences the design and implementation of teaching and learning strategies in participants' classrooms. Topics explored include reasons for teaching and promoting the natural sciences in South Africa (and elsewhere); conceptual change, conceptions of learning and implications for teaching; a critical examination of constructivism, its practical application in the classroom within an OBE framework and its limitations; as well as Science-Technology-Society approaches to teaching. Attention will be given to the connectedness of the issues raised by these topics to the participants' own professional context as science teachers and/or teacher educators.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6095S CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN SCIENCE EDUCATION

Course convener: Associate Professor R Laugksch.

Course outline:

This course provides participants with an overview of contemporary issues in science education from both global and local perspectives. An important objective of the module is for participants to develop a critical awareness of the influence of historical and philosophical perspectives, culture, language, resources and learning environments on teaching and learning in the natural sciences. Topics which are addressed include the nature of science, multi-cultural science education, equity in science education and learning environments in science classrooms.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6097S RESEARCH IN MATHEMATICS EDUCATION: MATHS TOPICS

Course convener: Dr Z Davis.

Course outline:

The course will explore the mathematical content offered in schools from two perspectives. In the first instance the actual mathematics will be explored, where possible through the inclusion of lecturers from the Mathematics Department. The second strand will explore research into the teaching of specific classroom topics so that students become aware of the rich literature base which exists for each subject.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6098F HIV/AIDS AND SOCIAL IDENTITY

Course convenor: To be advised.

Course outline:

This course is intended to provide an understanding of the HIV/AIDS context in South Africa, with a particular emphasis on educational contexts. Using a sociological approach, the course will focus on:

- Examining dominant epistemological and methodological frameworks that shape understandings and responses to the pandemic.
- Exploring the role of context in influencing constructions, understandings, interpretations and responses to the pandemic.
- Exploring issues of sexuality, gender and their articulation in HIV/AIDS discourses..

The course is premised on the notion that HIV/AIDS positions and repositions individuals working in complex fields of practice in particular ways, forcing them to examine the interrelationship between their individual and collective identities and discourses of HIV/AIDS. The course uses teachers and their work as a point of reference.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments/projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6099F ICTS IN EDUCATION: ISSUES AND DEBATES

(NOTE: In 2009 this course will be timetabled in block form. Contact Convenor for details.)

Course convenor: Dr D Ng'ambi.

Course outline:

This course critically investigates the role of ICTs in teaching and learning, specifically focusing on the theoretical underpinnings of changing possibilities and practices. Through selected topical debates in educational technologies, the course explores a range of issues framed by and feeding into ICT innovation, educational transformation, context, pedagogy and socio-cultural histories of learners pertinent for education in developing countries.

The course distinguishes between teaching and learning ICTs and using ICTs for teaching and learning. While appreciating the importance of the former, and the tight linkage between the two, the course predominately focuses on the latter. Thus, the objective of the course is to develop graduates who can make sound pedagogical and educationally efficacious choices on integration strategies on ICTs in a classroom in context, cognisant of the issues and debates both at macro and micro levels.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments/projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6102S EDUCATIONAL ICTS FOR DEVELOPING CONTEXTS

(NOTE: In 2009 this course will be timetabled in block form. Contact Convenor for details.)

Course convenor: Dr D Ng'ambi.

Course outline:

This module critically investigates the interface between contextual educational needs, infrastructural constraints, affordances of emerging technologies and their impact on educational outcomes. The goal of this module is to prepare researchers capable of conceptualising contextual educational challenges and creating a body of knowledge based on high quality scholarship in the context of constraints and ubiquitous technologies. The module is structured around the following inter-related themes:

- Contextual educational challenges
- Optimising impact of Educational Technology Interventions
- Educational practices and uses of ICTs developing contexts
- Technology driven opportunities for education

246 COURSE OUTLINES

- Digital divide
- Educational Technology inquiry
- Theories of Emerging Technologies
- Evaluation of ICT projects
- Funders, partnerships and educational agendas (Philanthropy)

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EGS4011Z ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

Course convenor: Dr R Hill.

Course outline:

EGS4011Z introduces students to recent developments in Environmental Assessment, Strategic Environmental Assessment, Cumulative Effects Analysis, Environmental Management Systems, the Equator Principles and Ethical Considerations for Environmental Professionals. The course incorporates the foundation module EGS4006F - Introduction to Environmental Assessment and Management. The course can accommodate 20 students.

EGS4016Z CAPITAL, POLITICS AND NATURE

Course convenor: Associate Professor M Ramutsindela.

Course outline:

In this course we analyse how nature has been used as a source of informal and formal power (politics). Profound changes in such power structures led to the quest for property regimes and institutions that are more appropriate for the defence of nature. Against this background, we discuss how capitalist interests, as encoded in private property regimes and attendant ecotourism ventures, have gained an upper hand in nature conservation. Furthermore, those interests have expanded beyond narrow property regimes to embrace bioregionalism, hence the revival of transfrontier conservation areas (TFCAs) as a model for conservation in the 21st century. All these are captured in the various topics covered in this course.

EGS4021X HONOURS PROJECT IN ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL STUDIES

Students conduct a research project in a topic related to their Environmental Studies under the supervision of a member of the academic staff of the department. The course is examined through the submission of a dissertation.

EGS4030Z DISASTER RISK SCIENCE I

Course convenor: Dr A Holloway.

Course outline:

This course aims at achieving an integrated understanding of disaster risk and its implications for sustainable development in southern Africa, with a specific focus on South Africa. It contextualizes disaster risk as an outcome of the interplay between humans and natural factors. Moreover, it assumes an interdisciplinary perspective on disasters, taking into consideration both biophysical elements (hazards), as well as social and economic factors that influence disaster vulnerability and resilience.

EGS4032Z SOCIAL IMPACT ANALYSIS

Course convenor: To be confirmed.

Course outline:

Social Impact Assessment (SIA) as been defined as the processes of analyzing, monitoring and managing the intended and unintended social consequences, both positive and negative, of planned interventions (policies, plans, programmes, projects) and any social change processes invoked by

those interventions. Its primary purpose is to bring about a more sustainable and equitable biophysical and human environment (Vanclay, 2003). This course provides the philosophical, theoretical and methodological foundations to provide students with the wherewithal to perform a professional SIA. Topics include: social theory and philosophy; social divisions and social cohesion (race; class; ethnicity; gender; etc); community; socio-spatial differentiation; migration - causes and implications; development, poverty and social sustainability; culture and ideology; social justice; Institutional context - (power, politics and the state; legal frameworks); the economy and economic impacts; location determinants: (industry; retail; residential); public participation; conflict management; heritage impact analysis. This course can accommodate 20 students.

EGS4033Z GEOGRAPHY OF DEVELOPMENT AND THE ENVIRONMENT

Course convener: Dr S Oldfield.

Course outline:

This course explores theoretical and empirical work on development and environment in the third world. First, the course aims to provide students with a sense of the evolution of development studies as a discipline, enabling students to link particular development debates with different theoretical bases. Second, the course aims to make sense of the major debates that lie at the heart of development and environment studies and policy in geography, examining in particular: political economy, post-structuralism, and post-colonialism. The course emphasises critical reading, writing and discussion skills. The course can accommodate 10 students.

EGS4034Z GLOBALISATION AND THE ENVIRONMENT

Course convener: Professor M Meadows.

Course outline:

Globalization is a complex of processes influencing the interplay between environment and development. These processes manifest themselves in diverse ways, but southern Africa, with its diversity of natural environment settings and range of human development characteristics, represents an ideal laboratory in which to study this interplay. The course is founded on an understanding of relevant theory and its application to a number of case studies including, inter alia, the political, economic, social, cultural and biophysical background to globalization in the region, conservation and its impacts on local communities; environmental degradation; agriculture and globalization; urban development and nature conservation. These case studies are illustrated in relation to both the relevant literature and to direct experience through fieldwork.

EGS4035Z RISE, FALL AND RECONSTRUCTION OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN CITY

Course convener: To be advised.

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to understand the structural basis of the contemporary South African city through an understanding of the urban past. The course surveys the secondary literature on the major social, legal and historical events that shaped the segregated form of the South African city in the twentieth century. The seminar component is divided between the period shaping the apartheid city form and its demise. An independent essay and reading exercise enable students to focus on post-apartheid issues.

EGS4037Z UNDERSTANDING AND MANAGING CONFLICT

Course convener: L Nathan.

Course outline:

Conflict is a normal and ubiquitous social phenomenon. It is not inherently negative but in particular circumstances it can be extremely destructive and can lead to violence. This course will explore theoretical perspectives on conflict; an analytical framework for understanding the dynamics and causes of deep-rooted conflict; and mediation as a strategy for resolving conflict. The course

248 COURSE OUTLINES

will be of benefit to students interested in conflict related to development, natural resources and the environment.

EGS4038Z CLIMATE CHANGE AND PREDICTABILITY

Course convenor: To be advised

Course outline:

Climate change complexities are often masked by the simple global scale of response to anthropogenic forcing. The coupled nature of the physical-social systems, combined with the inherent chaotic nature of the climate and necessity of probabilistic predictive techniques, require new methods and conceptual framework in order to bring pragmatic relevance in the predictive mode. This module explores the theory related to the question of predictability, cross-scale relationships and feedbacks in the climate system, the tools and techniques of prediction, and the translation of predictions into the user community. There are three sections: climate change theory and projections; seasonal forecasting and predictions; vulnerability and impacts. Course participants will engage with operational seasonal forecasting undertaken by CSAG members.

EGS4039Z URBAN FOOD SECURITY

Course convenor: Dr B Frayne.

Course outline:

Topics include an overview of poverty and urbanization in Southern Africa; urban food security, methods and issues; urban poverty and vulnerability debates; food security and HIV/AIDS; managing urban food systems (ecological, regulatory and fiscal dynamics).

EGS4040Z SPECIAL TOPIC IN HUMAN/ENVIRONMENT INTERACTIONS

Course convenor: Dr S Oldfield.

Course outline:

Issues and themes in contemporary aspects of the Human/ Environmental interface will be covered. Specific attention will be given to profiling core debates in a specialist field of human or environmental geography. The course will focus on using theory, but will encourage the use of case studies. Course outcomes will emphasize the development of conceptual and analytical skills.

EGS4041Z APPROACHES AND ISSUES IN PHYSICAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

Course convenor: Professor M Meadows.

Course outline:

Issues and themes in contemporary aspects of the Physical/ Environmental interface will be covered. Specific attention will be given to profiling core debates in a specialist field of physical or environmental geography. The course will cover theoretical, empirical and methodological concerns and will include a fieldwork component.

EGS5022X DIRECTED READING FOR INDEPENDENT RESEARCH

Course convenor: Dr P Anderson.

Course outline:

The primary purpose of this course is to facilitate students in the writing of their Masters Proposals. The course has a wider objective of providing students with core academic skills. It is designed to train students to think critically about their research projects and work effectively. Students will therefore be required to read and review a range of proposals, papers and theses in addition to producing their own written work. Within each session students will produce material that will be incorporated into the proposal itself. Students will be expected to discuss each other's written work and aid each other in develop their proposals. This course is compulsory for all MA/MSc students.

EGS5023X SENIOR RESEARCH PROJECT IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

All MA registered students must register for the research project as EGS5023X in addition to their taught modules. This counts for 50% of the year total.

EGS5025Z EVALUATION AND MONITORING IN ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

Course convenor: Dr K Winter.

Course outline:

This course offers an advanced understanding of theory and practice in research in environmental management. An applied approach to research is emphasized so as to develop specific techniques, skills and competencies for the professional environmental practitioner. Skills include observation, interpretation and analysis in the field; the use of maps and mapping, Geographic Information Systems (GIS); and an introduction to statistical analysis.

EGS5026Z DISASTER RISK SCIENCE II

Course convenor: Dr A Holloway.

Course outline:

This synthesis module builds on Disaster Risk Science I, and aims to consolidate a broad-based theoretical understanding of disaster risk, including the interplay between hazard and vulnerability factors. Through the use of case studies, it places disaster risk within rural and urban contexts, at regional scale and also with respect to its transboundary considerations. It aims at building strategic analytic and management capabilities across sectors, including critical risk reduction processes and practices.

EGS5027Z DISASTER RISK ASSESSMENT AND MONITORING - METHODS AND TOOLS

Course convenor: Dr A Holloway.

Course outline:

This course module introduces a wide range of different hazard, vulnerability and risk assessment tools/methods for assessing and monitoring disaster risk trends, patterns and conditions. It also aims at building capabilities to assess the strengths and limitations of different methods under different scenarios and access to resources. It includes strategies for incorporating disaster risk assessment methods into other forms of assessment, including environmental impact, strategic environmental, and poverty assessments, and concludes by building capabilities in documenting and presenting results to inform responsible decision-making.

EGS5028Z COMMUNITY-BASED DISASTER RISK REDUCTION

Course convenor: Dr A Holloway.

Course outline:

This course will explore community based risk reduction principles and strategies, with a particular focus on vulnerable urban and rural communities. It will explore the role the local institutions in facilitating risk reduction, with an emphasis on local cooperative governance. At a community level diverse social or cultural perspectives of risk will be explored with appropriate strategies for intervention introduced, such as rapid rural appraisal techniques and participatory learning activities. Community strategies for reducing risk, such as natural resource management and diversification of livelihoods will be assessed in relation to the role of local institutions in facilitating sustainable development. The course will draw from several cases of international best practice, from southern Africa, Latin America, South East Asia to explore community initiatives and best cases of institutional support.

ELL4001H HONOURS RESEARCH PROJECT: ENGLISH STUDIES

A research paper of 15,000 words on an approved topic in the field of English Studies is required, to be submitted by an approved date. The dissertation may be done in the area of Creative Writing in consultation with the Head of Department.

ELL4001H HONOURS RESEARCH PROJECT: LINGUISTICS

An appropriate research paper, chosen in consultation with the Head of Section, of approximately 15,000 words in length.

ELL4008S CONRAD AND LITERARY THEORY (*as Directed Reading project*)

Course convenor: Associate Professor G Fincham.

Course outline:

A study of Conrad's *Heart of Darkness*, *Lord Jim*, *The Secret Agent* and *Under Western Eyes* in relation to current critical theory. We shall be considering Postcolonial, feminist, Bakhtinian and narratological readings. Students are encouraged to attempt differing perspectives in order to find their own voices as readers and critics.

Assessment: Two class presentations and three essays.

ELL4017F TWO CONTEMPORARY AMERICAN POETS: WILBUR AND NEMEROV

Course convenor: Associate Professor R Edgecombe.

Course outline:

A thematic and structural study of two academic poets.

Prescribed texts:

Complete editions of Richard Wilbur and Howard Nemerov are on short loan. Students can assemble their own anthologies after receiving a list of set poems at the first tutorial.

Assessment: No examination; two class essays. Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

ELL4019S CONTEMPORARY BLACK SOUTH AFRICAN LITERATURE

(*Not offered in 2009*)

Course convenor: Professor K Sole.

Course outline:

Through the study and discussion of novels, poetry, critical debates, and the socio-political and cultural context, this seminar will highlight and attempt to understand some of the principal issues and disagreements pertaining to the expression and reception of black South African literature over the last half century.

Fiction

In the Fog of the Season's End - Alex la Guma (Heinemann p/b)

To Every Birth Its Blood - Mongane Wally Serote (Picador p/b)

Call Me Not a Man & Other Stories - Mtutuzeli Matshoba (Ravan p/b - out of print)*

Fools & Other Stories - Njabulo Ndebele (Ravan p/b - out of print)*

Welcome To Our Hillbrow - Phaswane Mpe (University of KwaZulu-Natal Press p/b)

Thirteen Cents - K Sello Duiker (Ink publishers – imprint of David Philip, p/b)

(*will be made available)

Poetry

There will be a certain amount of free choice here, depending on class interests. Possibilities include:

1950s: Brutus, Kunene, Nortje.

Black Consciousness: Gwala, Madingoane, Sepamla, Serote, van Wyk.

'*States of Emergency*': Asvat, Mzwakhe and the 'trade union poets' (esp. Qabula).

Post-Apartheid: Afrika, Kozain, Magogodi, Mashile, Motsapi, Nyezwa, Rampolokeng.
(some handouts will be provided)

Critical debates

Key issues and texts will be focused on, including work by Nkosi, Sachs, Ndebele, the Marxist 'revisionist' school and the post-structuralists. A number of issues, such as 'authenticity', 'storytelling' and 'the everyday' will be highlighted. The purview will touch on metropolitan critics who have had especial influence on SA literary critics, such as Adorno, Benjamin and Lefebvre.

Assessment: Two class essays 20% each, one long research essay 60%. Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

ELL4040F LANGUAGE CONTACT AND BILINGUALISM

Course convenor: Associate Professor A Deumert.

Course outline:

An exploration of the consequences of language contact and bilingualism, focusing on themes such as societal and individual bilingualism, code-choice, identity, borrowing, mixing, language maintenance and shift.

Assessment: A term essay of approximately 6,000 words, counting 100%.

ELL4043F LANDMARKS IN MODERN LINGUISTIC THOUGHT PART I

(Not offered in 2009)

ELL4044S SPECIAL TOPICS: INTRODUCTION TO OLD ENGLISH

Course convenor: Emeritus Professor R Lass.

Course outline:

Primarily a reading course in the structure of Old English.

Assessment: Class work (mainly short weekly tasks) counting 50%, and an essay-based take-home examination of 6000 words, counting 50%.

ELL4045S LINGUISTIC APPROACHES TO THE STUDY OF NARRATIVE

Course convenor: To be advised.

Course outline:

Preliminary note: Students wishing to take this course do not need to have studied Linguistics at undergraduate level. The "linguistic approaches" mentioned in the course title will be introduced in ways that make them accessible to people with no grounding in Linguistics, while still stretching students who do have such a grounding.

The course aims to enable students to understand approaches to the study of narrative that have developed in different areas of Linguistics (such as Anthropological Linguistics, Sociolinguistics, Discourse Analysis), and to use those that interest them most. Students who have a background in other kinds of narrative theory will be encouraged to draw on it where relevant in seminars and in assignments. Narratives to be examined include formal and informal oral narratives (such as those told by children, by adults in conversation, by interviewees in oral history interviews, by storytellers, by people in courts), as well as various kinds of written narratives (fiction and non-fiction, literary and non-literary). Students will be encouraged to supply narratives of their choice for use in some seminars.

Assessment: Two minor essays counting 20% each, and one major essay counting 60%.

ELL4047F TYPOLOGY AND UNIVERSALS

(Not offered in 2009)

ELL4049S LANDMARKS IN MODERN LINGUISTIC THOUGHT II

Course convenor: Associate Professor N Love.

252 COURSE OUTLINES

Course outline:

A survey, continued from Part I (ELL4033Z which is, however, not a pre-requisite), of twentieth century approaches and attitudes to language, presented in terms of analysis of landmark texts by writers both within and outside linguistics, including Quine, Chomsky, Labov, Goffman, Bruner and Derrida. This course is designed to be of interest to a broad range of humanities graduates concerned with language.

Assessment: Two essays counting 25% each and one 2-hour examination counting 50%.

ELL4055F TOPICS IN SYNTAX

Course convenor: S Bowerman.

Course outline:

The course will explore the syntax-semantics interface focussing on the Fregean programme, types, logic, argument structure, etc. The course aims to show how formal semantics is applied to generative syntax.

Assessment: Two assignments, each counting 25% , and an examination counting 50%.

ELL4056S PIDGINS, CREOLES AND NEW ENGLISHES

Course convenor: Professor R Mesthrie.

Course outline:

The first half of this course involves the study of 'classical' pidgin and Creole theory, followed by more recent debates about origins and the timetable of creolisation. The second half examines the colonial and post-colonial history of the spread of English, focusing on social and acquisitional contexts, typologies of New Englishes, and linguistic structure.

Assessment: One long essay counting 50%, and two short essays counting 25% each.

ELL4061F LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE STUDIES I

Course convenors: To be announced.

Course outline:

Reading Contemporary Theory will introduce students to key topics in contemporary literary theory through the in-depth analysis of a range of essays by a selection of the most significant figures in the field.

Assessment: Two essays, each of 5,000 words, and each counting 50% of the total mark.

ELL4062F LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE STUDIES II

Course convenor: Associate Professor H Garuba.

Course outline:

Debates in African Literature: A Chronological Mapping of the Intellectual Field.

This course offers an intellectual history of literature, both within South Africa and beyond our borders. It develops both a chronological sense of the literature as well as an understanding of some of the major debates and issues within the field including African literary theory and the self-conscious fine-tuning of methodologies for studying African Writing.

Assessment: Two essays, each of 5,000 words, and each counting 50% of the total mark.

One essay should be on the South African section and the other essay on the other parts of Africa covered in the course.

ELL4063H DIRECTED READING IN A SPECIAL SUBJECT

Course outline:

As an elective, a student may pursue a course of reading in a special subject under the direction of a member of staff, with the approval of the Course Convenor. Students undertaking directed reading will produce written work of a volume equivalent to any other elective, in consultation with their supervisor. Areas of staff expertise and research interests are published in the Departmental

Handbook.

ELL4064S THE WORLD OF GEOFFREY CHAUCER

Course convenor: N Bakker.

Course outline:

This course will concentrate on the works of Geoffrey Chaucer, in particular, *The Parlement of Foules*; *The Canterbury Tales*; and *Troilus and Criseyde*. In addition, works contemporary with Chaucer's will be studied. These will include *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*; extracts from *Piers Plowman*, medieval song lyrics, and medieval drama.

Assessment: Two essays.

ELL4066S GENDER AND LITERATURE: WRITING AS A WOMAN

(Not offered in 2009)

ELL4068S STUDIES IN GENRE AND PERIOD

Course convenor: Dr P Anderson.

Course outline:

Critical approaches to literature begin with the study of literary forms, their operation and development. This core component offers a detailed inquiry into the three major genres of English literature, each representative of one or other substantial period in the history of the literature. In 2007 four seminars each are offered in the novel, drama and poetry.

Assessment: Two essays, one in each quarter, each 4000 words. Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

ELL4070S : DECONSTRUCTION AND CONTINENTAL AESTHETICS

Course convenor: Dr C Clarkson.

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to introduce students to some key texts in continental aesthetics, with an emphasis on the work of Jacques Derrida. The spirit of the course is one of discussion and debate, so that students will be in a position to assess the implications of the philosophical and theoretical texts studied in relation to their own responses to literature and the visual arts. It is the intention that this elective will contribute in positive ways to other aspects of postgraduate programmes in the humanities. The course explores the contribution that continental aesthetics makes to the study of contemporary South African literature and art.

Assessment: A class presentation and two essays, each 4000 words. Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

ELL4071F AFRICAN LINGUISTICS

Course convenor: Professor R Mesthrie.

Course outline:

- Introduction to Linguistics with reference to African languages: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, pragmatics and discourse.
- History and classification of African languages; language contact.
- Sociology of language and language planning in Africa.

Assessment: Two sets of short exercises and a short essay of 3,000 words, each counting 33% of the total mark.

ELL4072S AFRICAN LANGUAGES IN EDUCATION

Course convenor: Associate Professor M Madiba.

Course outline:

- Language planning and policy in Education
- Language learning in multilingual settings.
- Mother tongue-based bilingual education systems.
- Language learning theories and education.

Assessment: Two short essays of 3000 words and a translation exercise, each counting 33% of the total mark.

ELL4073S MATERIALS DEVELOPMENT FOR MULTILINGUAL EDUCATION

Course convenor: Dr A Archer.

Course outline:

- The relationship between materials development, reading cultures and environments for literacy.
- The adaption and creation of mother tongue and bi-multilingual materials.
- Layout, design and materials production processes.
- Social semiotic tools for the analysis and production of multimodal texts.

Assessment: Two short essays of 3000 words and a translation exercise, each counting 33% of the total mark.

ELL4074S : CURRENT THOUGHTS IN BLACK AFRICAN LITERATURE

Course convenor: Dr R Chirambo.

Course outline:

A host of ideas and philosophies both from the West and from within Africa and her Diaspora have influenced African literature in the 20th century and beyond. Among these we will examine Marxist thought, colonial/postcolonial/postmodernist discourses, Western feminism and African womanism, orality and indigenous languages. We will also discuss Civil Rights and Black Consciousness in the Harlem Renaissance as they contributed to the growth of Negritude writings in French and Portuguese Africa. The course provides a background to a literary understanding of the works of African literature and their production. The course will demonstrate through examples of texts from Africa some of the influences of these ideas in African literature. The focus will be on the critical debates about the influential ideas/theories and their implications on critical reading and evaluations of African literature.

Assessment: Two class essays, counting 50% of the final grade. Each essay about 4,000 words. Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

ELL5000S PROBLEMS OF TEXTUALITY

(May not be offered in 2009)

Course convenor: Professor J Higgins.

Course outline:

This course examines the idea of textuality through a reading of select texts in the history and theory of subjectivity from Hegel through Marx and Freud to contemporary theorists such as Derrida, Jameson and Zizek.

Assessment: Class essays/assignments. Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

ELL5001W MINOR DISSERTATION

A research dissertation of 25,000 words on an approved topic in the field of Literature and Modernity or Linguistics is required, to be submitted by an approved date.

ELL5030F LITERATURE AND MODERNITY 1: AFRICAN FICTION: MODERNITY, POSTCOLONIALITY AND GLOBALISATION

Course convenor: Associate Professor H Garuba.

Course outline:

The course is divided in two parts:

1. Issues of modernity and postcoloniality. This section of the course focuses on the self-constitution of Modernity and its Other, constructed in binary relations, such as the pre-modern, the traditional, the primitive and so on. The course explores this through the categories of Reason and Subjectivity, Time and Space, and the Normative Body and then examines the relationship between modernity, colonialism and postcolonialism. This section covers the first phase of post-independence.
2. Questions of migration and globalisation. We move in this section of the course to the more recent period and examine the impact of migration and globalisation on the social, political and aesthetic preoccupations of African writers, who live and write outside of Africa - in Europe or North America.

In both sections of the course we will examine critical readings in order to develop conceptual tools for reading primary texts by African writers. In other words, each part will consist of three seminars that grapple with theoretical issues, and three seminars that read specific literary texts in the light of those theoretical issues.

Assessment: Two essays of 5,000 words each. One essay should cover the first part of the course and the other the second part. Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

ELL5031S LITERATURE AND MODERNITY 2: THE MAKING OF THE AVANT-GARDE: AESTHETICISM AND AFTER

Course convenor: To be advised.

Course outline:

The course will consider a variety of important avant-garde movements from Aestheticism in England to later developments in France, England, South Africa and America. Topics will include Aestheticism, Vorticism, the links between British and South African modernism, the thirties avant-garde associated with W H Auden and the reaction by the Movement of the Fifties. Texts will include a selection from Derek Stanford's compilation, *Writings of the Nineties: From Wilde to Beerbohm*, Wyndam Lewis' *Blast, Blasting and Bombardiering* and *Tarr*; Roy Campbell's *Adamastor*; William Plomer's *Tutbot Wolfje*; *Voorslag*; W H Auden's *The Orators*; Auden and Isherwood's *The Dog Beneath the Skin*; Cyril Connolly's *Enemies of Promise*; and Philip Larkin's *Collected Poems* and *Required Writing*.

Assessment: Two essays of between 4000 and 5000 words each, each worth 50% of the final mark. Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

ELL5032F THEORIES AND HISTORIES OF MODERNITY

Course convenor: To be advised.

Course outline:

This course investigates the concept of Modernity from the Renaissance, through Enlightenment and Romantic attitudes to nature and the human, the High Modern period of the early twentieth century to the Postmodern era. It will take the form of five 'conversations' around epochal texts and contexts. Each 'conversation' entails the presentation of two twinned seminars by a member of the Department, the first of which solicits discussion around social context and the history of ideas in anticipation of the second seminar's consideration of a pertinent literary text (or texts). The object of the course is to develop a sense of the historical development of Modernity and its contexts. In 2007, conversations will centre on the following areas and texts:

Renaissance: Erasmus, Montaigne, Marlowe (*Dr Faustus*), Shakespeare (*Hamlet* and *The Tempest*).

Enlightenment: Kant, Conrad (*Heart of Darkness*), Plaatje (*Mhudi*).

Romantics and After: Blake, Coleridge, Keats, Shelley, Wordsworth, Darwin, Freud.

Modernism to Postmodernism: Lukacs, Benjamin, Adorno, Williams, Bakhtin, Jameson, Kristeva, Hutcheon, McHale, Conrad (*Under Western Eyes*) and Byatt (*Possession*).

After the Postmodern: Wittgenstein, Lyotard, Sebald.

Assessment: Two essays of between 4,000 and 5,000 words each, each worth 50% of the final mark. One essay should cover the first six seminars and the other the second six.

ELL5033H DIRECTED READING IN A SPECIAL SUBJECT

Course outline:

As an elective, a Masters student may pursue a course of reading in a special subject under the direction of a member of staff, with the approval of the Course Convenor. Students undertaking directed reading will produce written work of 10,000 words, in consultation with their supervisor. Areas of staff expertise and research interests are published in the Departmental Handbook.

ERT4000W HONOURS IN ARCHAEOLOGY AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

Course convenor: Dr R R Ackermann.

Using the resources of both the Departments of Archaeology and Environmental and Geographical Science, this Honours programme focuses on the paleoenvironmental context in which humans lived during the long course of the Quaternary. Course requirements include modules from both Environmental and Geographical Science and Archaeology and a research project and a dissertation.

FAM4000H VIDEO PROJECT

(Not offered in 2009)

Course convenor: Associate Professor L G Marx.

Course outline:

A group of 3-4 students work under supervision to make a 26-minute documentary on a topic (either historical or contemporary) to be negotiated with the programme committee. In addition, a written explication of 4,000 words must be written individually.

Assessment: Final project: 80% of final mark, written explication: 20% of final mark.

DP requirements: Attendance at all scheduled consultations; punctual submission of progress reports, essay, rough cuts and final project.

FAM4001W RESEARCH ESSAY

Course convenor: Associate Professor L G Marx.

Course outline:

An appropriate research paper or screenplay, chosen in negotiation with the programme committee, of approximately 15,000 words in length to be submitted by 31 October, 2009.

Assessment: Final essay: 100% .

DP requirements: Attendance at all consultations with supervisor; punctual submission of drafts; punctual submission of final essay or screenplay.

FAM4004S AVANT-GARDE FILM

Course convenor: Associate Professor M Botha.

Course outline:

This course explores a range of alternative and experimental film forms. We examine different examples of film forms and styles that deviate from mainstream norms. These include surrealist and dada film and the films of Maya Deren, Brakhage, Bela Tarr, Norman McLaren and Lars Von Trier. We consider the theoretical and conceptual frameworks in which experimental cinema has been realised. Classes meet once a week and students are required to read and view material in advance.

Assessment: Two research essays (4000 words) 40% each, seminar presentation 20%.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

FAM4005F HONOURS VIDEO PRODUCTION

Course convenor: Associate Professor M Fleishman (Drama).

Course outline:

The course assumes basic skills in video production and builds on these in all areas of pre-production, production and post-production. Script conceptualization and development, camerawork, lighting, sound, directing and editing will be taught through a series of projects focusing on a variety of film genres.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all practical projects for each module.

Assessment: Each student is required to produce three practical video projects and a writing portfolio. Together these four modules, each counting 25%, comprise the final mark.

FAM4006S TRAVEL WRITING

Course convenor: To be advised.

Course outline:

The course explores the art and craft of travel journalism from a range of perspectives – philosophical, industrial and literary-critical. It aims to develop students into skilful travel journalists, proficient in techniques of field research and formal composition and conversant with important issues relating to their work. Primary texts range from Paul Theroux's *Dark Star Safari* and articles by Justin Fox, to P J O'Rourke's hymn to disenchantment, *Holidays in Hell*, which satirically exposes many of the genre's conventions.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

Assessment: Students will write two travel articles and one theory essay.

FAM4007F NARRATIVE LITERARY JOURNALISM

Course convenor: To be advised.

Course outline:

The course is an advanced exploration of the theory and practice of narrative literary journalism. Its aim is to develop students into skilful practitioners of this form of writing – practitioners moreover, who are self-reflexively aware of its philosophical implications and techniques of composition, and who are in a position to continue teaching themselves in their future growth as writers. Students pursue two criss-crossing routes towards this destination. The first involves an intensive programme of reading and discussion; the second entails fieldwork and writing. Students are required to produce, along with other exercises, a long work of narrative journalism, a formal analytical essay, and a writer's notebook.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

Assessment: One major journalism assignment (40%); writer's notebook (30%); one theory essay (30%).

FAM4008F MEDIA THEORY AND MEDIA RESEARCH

Course convenor: Dr T Bosch.

Course outline:

This course serves as an introduction to the major theories and research methods in the fields of mass communication, journalism and media studies. Students will receive broad exposure to a range of qualitative and quantitative methods, in addition to the range of theoretical approaches used most often in the field. Through critical reading and analysis, as well as hands-on assignments and a final in-depth project, students will have the opportunity to select one methodology for specialisation. The final outcome is a full research paper which can be submitted for review as a journal article, or

258 COURSE OUTLINES

can form a chapter of the dissertation.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

Assessment:

Short submissions (including literature review, rationale of methods and theory etc.) over the course of the semester together count for 40% of your grade; full research paper (6,500 – 7,000 words), 50%; in-class presentation, 10%.

FAM4009H HONOURS MEDIA RESEARCH PROJECT

Course convenor: Professor I Glenn.

Course outline:

Students write a dissertation on an approved topic, under supervision.

DP requirements: Attendance at all scheduled consultations; punctual submission of all written work.

Assessment: 15,000 word dissertation.

FAM4010S MEDIA MARKETS AND MEDIA STRATEGIES

Course convenor: Dr A Haupt.

Course outline:

This course will examine media markets, locally and internationally, and consider the implications of regulation, of technological, legal and economic developments that shape media industries. Case studies will include key drivers of media and publishing sectors. The course will draw on the expertise of local media analysts, internet experts, legal and publishing experts.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays (6,000 words each) each counts 50%.

FAM4011F/S MEDIA INTERNSHIP

Course convenor: Professor I Glenn.

Course outline:

Students must spend a minimum of six weeks as an intern in the media industry. The course will have to be approved by the course convenor in consultation with the business concerned as, together, they will have to propose an internship that is adequately varied and challenging. The business will also be expected to provide a written evaluation of the student.

DP requirements: Compliance with all demands of the internship.

Assessment: The student will be expected to submit a portfolio of work as well as an analytical evaluation of the internship.

FAM4012H HONOURS MEDIA CREATIVE PRODUCTION

Course convenor: Professor I Glenn.

Course outline:

Students develop and produce an approved creative media work or portfolio under supervision.

DP requirements: Attendance at all scheduled consultations; punctual submission of creative work.

Assessment: A portfolio of written or other media work.

FAM4013F HONOURS POLITICAL COMMUNICATION

Course convenor: Professor I Glenn.

Course outline:

This course will combine insights from three disciplines (political science, communication and marketing) into Political Communication, taking South Africa as the central point of reference.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work

Assessment: Students would be expected to produce 3 assignments of 5,000 words each, each counting for a third of the mark for the course.

FAM4014S HONOURS POLITICAL JOURNALISM

Course convenor: Dr W Chuma.

Course outline:

This course grapples with the various forms, techniques, demands, pressures and complexities of political reporting in South Africa. It requires an understanding of and interest in contemporary political events and a willingness to experiment with ideas and opinions.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work

Assessment: Students will be required to do two written assignments of 5,000 words each, one to be presented in class for discussion. Each will count 50% of the final mark.

FAM4030H RHETORIC STUDIES HONOURS RESEARCH PROJECT

An appropriate research paper, chosen in negotiation with the course convenor, of approximately 15,000 words in length must be submitted by no later than 10 October, 2009.

Students are encouraged to select a topic that is already part of their curriculum, so as to optimize graduate research. The purpose is both practical and theoretical and may be related to a professional activity.

FAM4031S SOUTH AFRICAN PUBLIC RHETORIC

Course convenor: Distinguished Professor Ph-J Salazar.

Political and public argumentation in South Africa. The rhetorical forms that characterise election campaigns. The forms of deliberation that characterise South African parliamentary and presidential rhetoric. The ways in which technology and the media alter public deliberation. Course content may be tailored to accommodate students' professional needs if the class is not too large.

Assessment: Open examination.

FAM4032F UNDERSTANDING PUBLIC ARGUMENTATION

Course convenor: Distinguished Professor Ph-J Salazar.

The fundamentals of argument theory applied to contemporary public deliberation, the process of constructing and evaluating argument in a public social sphere. The course aims at providing the fundamentals for interpreting or intervening in public life from the standpoint of persuasion. It also equips students with the basics of persuasive speech writing.

Assessment: Open examination.

FAM4033F SCREENWRITING

Course convenor: Associate Professor L G Marx (Guest lecturer in 2009: Mr M Kalil).

Course outline: This course introduces students to essential technical, practical and conceptual skills required for writing for TV and other media. Students will move through four different forms of screenwriting, (Narrative Fiction Scripts, TV insert, Corporate Video and Treatment writing to SABC and MNet commissioning briefs) gaining a deep understanding of what it means to write scripts and how to do it in accordance with industry standards.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

Assessment: Fiction script (40%); TV Magazine Insert (20%); Corporate Video (20%); Treatment for Commissioning Brief (20%).

FAM4034S THEORIES AND FORMS OF ADAPTATION

Course convenor: Associate Professor L G Marx.

Course outline:

"In the workings of the human imagination, adaptation is the norm, not the exception." So concludes

260 COURSE OUTLINES

Linda Hutcheon in her recent book *A Theory of Adaptation* (2006: 177). The scholarly interest in adaptation, especially filmic adaptation of fiction, has grown exponentially over recent years, although the practice of this form of adaptation is as old as film itself. New ways of reading texts and their intertextual relation to each other and the cultures that produce them have led to provocative and imaginative engagements with the practice of adaptation, with increasingly lively and creative attacks being launched against the old “fidelity” anxieties, i.e. is the film faithful to the original? Notions of “originality” have themselves been called into question by key thinkers such as Benjamin, Derrida, Bakhtin, Said, Barthes and Kristeva.

The aim of the course is to build on the theoretical insights of a range of scholars and to apply these insights to the analysis of a variety of case studies, mostly adaptations from prose fiction to film, but in one exemplary case, to examine the play with “intermedial” forms: memoir, prose narrative, theatre, dramatic film and musical. The intersection between genres such as comedy, tragedy and melodrama (and its various sub-manifestations: gothic, family, social, political, thriller) will be taken into account. Consideration will, crucially, be given to the changing historical, cultural and aesthetic contexts within which the texts were produced.

The course is aimed at students who enjoy reading as much as they enjoy movies, and hopes to deploy the kind of carnivalesque thinking about cultural and social forms that Bakhtin sees as crucial to the overturning of invidious hierarchies. A creative writing component is key to the course.

Students who wish to sign up for the course should note, however, that it involves intensive reading and film viewing and should try and do as much of this during the July vacation as possible.

FAM4035F NEW YORK, NEW YORK

Course convenor: Associate Professor L G Marx.

Course outline:

New York is one of the most suggestive of American places, signifying both the aspirations of millions of immigrants and wanderers across the American land, as well as dispossession, disillusionment, and despair. With its complex history and multiple meanings, the city provides a focus, in this course, for the ways in which issues such as identity, exile, diaspora, multiculturalism and the imagining of place might be understood. The course will explore the American metropolis with a particular focus on theories of the city and the ways in which this city has been represented in writing, photography and film.

FAM5006W MASTERS RESEARCH PROJECT

Course outline: A 25,000 word dissertation written under supervision.

FAM5012W MASTERS MEDIA CREATIVE PRODUCTION

Course outline:

Students will work on an approved project with a supervisor on a substantial media production.

Assessment: A portfolio of written or other media work.

FAM5031W RHETORIC STUDIES MINOR DISSERTATION

A dissertation of approximately 25,000 words under supervision. In general topics chosen have a professional slant and are designed to both deepen the understanding of rhetoric and provide advance skilling in the handling persuasive speech.

FAM5032Z ECONOMY AND PUBLIC RHETORIC

(Not offered in 2009)

FAM5034Z RHETORIC AND DEVELOPMENT

(Not offered in 2009)

FAM5035Z RHETORIC OF ADVERTISING

(Not offered in 2009)

FAM5036S RHETORIC OF SA SOCIAL MEMORY

(Not offered in 2009)

FIN5012F IMAGING THE WORLD IN PHOTOGRAPHS

Course convenor: P Weinburg.

Course outline:

This course focuses on documentary photography as a medium through which the past is represented in the present. It will allow students to engage with both the history of the practice, its contribution to visual heritage in South Africa, the trends, styles and movements that shaped its development, as well as offer them practical skills. As part of the course, students will be exposed to archives of documentary photography that are part of the Centre for Curating the Archive and will in turn produce and curate a collection themselves. Participants will learn the basics of photography from image taking to the construction of traditional and modern outputs – exhibitions, books and websites. They will be required to identify and complete their own documentary project. The Centre for Curating the Archive has both a physical and digital archive. Participants will be encouraged to examine these resources in their coursework. They will also be encouraged to study exhibitions, anthologies (both current and past) and to analyse their content and meaning. Curation of a photographic exhibition that follows a particular theme, event and historical narrative will form part of the course. Understanding exhibition practice and assessing how the visual aspects of an exhibition affect its ability to embody meaning and communicate will assist students in developing their competency as curators.

Assessment: Weekly discussion group and reviews of exhibitions, projects or displays – 40%; practical project accompanied by a research paper – 60%

HST4000S READING COURSE IN HISTORICAL STUDIES

This course will explore advanced topics in contemporary historiography through an examination of theories and literature.

HST4001H HONOURS RESEARCH PROJECT

An appropriate research paper, chosen in consultation with the convenor of the Historical Studies Honours programme, of approximately 15,000 words in length. Draft chapters of the research essay must be submitted by stipulated dates and the completed project must be submitted by no later than 15 October. Late submission will be allowed only in the most exceptional circumstances, at the discretion of the convenor of the Historical Studies Honours programme.

HST4002S ART CRITICISM

Course convenor: Professor M A P Godby.

Course outline:

Issues current in contemporary South African art; developing the capacity for writing about them. Readings in the history of art criticism, with special reference to the practice of art criticism in Africa; workshops with leading South African art critics; and practical review sessions at art exhibitions in the Cape Town area.

Field trip:

This course includes a field trip to Oudtshoorn to the Kunsfees and visits to art galleries to view art collections.

HST4003H HONOURS RESEARCH PROJECT

An appropriate research paper, chosen in negotiation with the convenor of the Art Historical Studies

262 COURSE OUTLINES

Honours programme, of approximately 15,000 words in length. Draft chapters of the research essay must be submitted by stipulated dates and the completed project must be submitted by no later than 15 October. Late submission will be allowed only in the most exceptional circumstances at the discretion of the Head of Department.

HST4003F READING COLONIAL IMAGES IN POST-APARTHEID SOUTH AFRICA

(Not offered in 2009)

HST4005S PLAGUES – PAST AND PRESENT

Course convenor: Professor H Phillips.

Course outline:

Plagues and epidemics like AIDS are dramatic, life-threatening phenomena which, for that very reason, call forth sharp responses from all quarters of societies put at risk by them. This fact provides historians with unparalleled insights into those societies, exposing what one has called ‘the very nerve system of a society’. This course will examine a series of such epidemics from antiquity to the present (the plague of Athens, The Black Death, the Great Plague of London, smallpox and cholera in the 19th Century, the Spanish Flu Epidemic, AIDS) as a means of understanding and comparing human responses to such crises, from the past until the present.

HST4006S MODERN HISTORY OF THE WESTERN CAPE

Course outline:

This course will examine issues in the History of the Western Cape from Circa 1870 onwards.

HST4008S THE POLITICS AND ETHICS OF COLLECTING

Course convenor: A Tietze.

Course outline:

This course studies art-collecting practices in the West from the 18th century to the present. *Inter alia* it considers the 18th century arguments for the establishment of private art collections, the 19th century growth of public museums, the 20th century development of modern art museums, and recent post-modern developments in exhibitionary practice. Throughout the course these issues are situated in socio-political context.

HST4010F ANALYSING HISTORICAL DOCUMENTARY FILM

Course convenor: Associate Professor R Mendelsohn.

Course outline:

The history and current practice of documentary film making. Special focus on South African documentaries, though extensive use will also be made of documentaries from other parts of the world. The topics covered include: the pioneers of documentary cinema (Flaherty, Vertov, Riefenstahl, Grierson, Jennings); Cinema Verite and Direct Cinema (Rouch, Pennebaker); contested or controversial documentary; the unconventional documentary.

HST4011S TOPICS IN PRE-INDUSTRIAL WESTERN CAPE

Course convenor: Associate Professor N Penn.

Course outline:

Key issues in the historical development of the Western Cape. Topics will include a consideration of the interaction between hunter-gatherers and pastoralists, frontiers of interaction between colonists and the Khoisan, the construction of colonial identities, slavery, racism and class formation in urban and rural settings, gender and sexuality, ethnicity, culture, politics and religion to c1870.

Field trip:

This course always includes a stimulating field trip to a relevant part of the Western Cape.

HST4016F AFRICAN ENVIRONMENTAL HISTORY

Course convenor: Associate Professor L van Sittert.

Course outline:

Africa within international disciplines of environmental history. Review of a series of linked themes covering the period from pre-colonial to contemporary African history. Themes covered include environment and pre-colonial state formation, the colonial environmental impact, hunting, conservation, the colonial history of environmental science, colonialism and environmental catastrophism, development and environment and history in environmental impact assessment.

HST4017S VIETNAM

(Not offered in 2009)

HST4021H ADVANCED HISTORICAL METHODS AND APPROACHES

This course will explore historical theory and method.

HST4022F DISCOVERY AND THE OTHER

Course convenor: Associate Professor N Penn.

Course outline:

The course analyses the meaning and significance of various moments of mutual discovery between different societies in the era of exploration and proto-globalization. It explores the ways in which these different societies explain or represent these encounters to themselves and introduces students to the relevant theories and literature.

HST4026F SPECIAL TOPICS IN HISTORICAL STUDIES

Course convenor: To be advised.

Course outline:

This course is based on the model of area-based historical studies and examines the literature and methodologies that have shaped critical understanding of a society's past.

HST4027S MODERN AFRICAN HISTORY AND POLITICS OF AFRICA

Course convenors: Drs S Jeppie and M Mulaudzi.

Course outline:

This course offers an interpretation of modern African history and the sources of its present predicament. Students are introduced to some of the 'classical' issues in the historiography through making use of both the well-established literature and the most recent path-breaking studies. In a series of seminars we address issues such as the legacy of the late colonial state, the rise and problems of resistance and nationalism, the immediate challenges of the independent states (bureaucracy and democracy), and the more recent economic crises (such as debt) on the continent and the attempts to redress the situation.

HST4028S PRACTICAL ART CRITICISM

Course convenor: Professor M A P Godby.

Course outline:

Workshops with leading South African Art critics; practical review sessions at art exhibitions in the Cape Town area; writing and editing of exhibition reviews for internet publication.

HST4032S THE SOCIAL HISTORY OF THE VOC WORLD IN ASIA AND AFRICA

Course convenor: Professor N Worden.

Course outline:

This course examines a range of themes in the social history of the diverse and far-flung possessions of the Dutch East India Company (VOC) and treats each in comparative perspective. Thus topics such as race, ethnicity, religion, gender, slavery, sexuality, knowledge and honour are explored in a variety of social and geographical contexts, including those of the Cape, India, Sri Lanka and Indonesia, as well as the north European milieu from which most VOC employees came. The course will introduce students to a wealth of new material dealing with the social and cultural history of Western Europe in the early modern period and to new studies of the Dutch presence in Asia. There is an especial focus on the experience of the lower orders of society, including soldiers, sailors, artisans, slaves and colonised indigenous populations. The course is closely linked to a major UCT/UWC research project and students will be encouraged and trained to undertake original research in this field.

HST4033F STUDIES IN THE HISTORIOGRAPHY OF ART

(Not offered in 2009)

HST4034F ORAL HISTORY: METHOD, PRACTICE AND THEORY

Course convenor: Dr S Field.

Course outline:

This option offers hands-on training in oral history research and interviewing skills. The central focus is on the relationship between a person telling oral stories and another eliciting and listening to those stories. There is no simple road map on how to do oral history interviewing. Rather, training in oral history methodology is a learning process of how to make a series of research decisions appropriate to specific social, cultural and historical contexts. Students will learn how to do interviews on audio and video, and will explore applied theoretical approaches to oral narratives and memories. You will also explore questions of copyright, ownership, audio-visual archiving and the ways in which oral history can contribute to development practice.

HST4035F CRITICAL ISSUES IN CONTEMPORARY ART

Course convenor: To be advised.

Course outline:

This course brings together a variety of theoretical texts that may assist in understanding the diverse production and complex character of the contemporary art world. Central to this inquiry stands the notion of identity, a concept that seems to inform much of contemporary art. We will trace shifting conceptions of this notion over the last three decades, from the initial moments of identity politics, to the articulation of identity as performative, to current ventures into a post-identitarian world.

HST4036F RACISM AND GENOCIDE

Course convenors: Associate Professor M Adhikari and Professor M Shain.

Course outline:

The course examines the relationship between racism and genocide. It explores the evolution of racism and antisemitism and selected case studies of genocide focussing on the Holocaust and Africa. The role of ideology, colonialism and the impact of war are considered, together with the behaviour of perpetrators and bystanders, both national and international.

HST4037S RETHINKING AGRARIAN HISTORY

Course convenors: Dr M Mulaudzi.

Course outline:

What is the agrarian question? What are peasants? The course explores debates in agrarian history

by focusing on Africa while drawing insights from comparative studies. Through these debates, the course engages three main areas centred on themes, methodology and historiography. Resistance, capitalist transformations, environmental change, different approaches and how historians reconstruct the agrarian pasts are some of the issues the course explores. Through these issues, we shall examine questions of tradition, community, gender relations, identities and class differentiation. The aim of the course is to introduce to and familiarize students with changing trends in agrarian history with an emphasis on interpretations, themes and methods.

HST4038F THE ART OF STILL LIFE

(Not offered in 2009)

HST4039S READING COURSE IN ART HISTORICAL STUDIES

Course convenor: A Tietze.

This course will comprise readings in art historical theory and method appropriate to the individual student's research interests.

HST4042F NEW DEBATES IN SOUTH AFRICAN HISTORIOGRAPHY

Course convenor: Professor N Worden.

Course outline:

This path breaking course examines post-1994 debates about the South African past and the factors that have shaped South Africa today. The course is taught by leading participants in these debates and so allows students to engage with those who are writing modern South African history. Sessions will explore both new areas of historical research aimed at better explaining elements of modern South Africa as well as the way in which 'old' topics are being rethought. New areas currently include: environmental history, medical history (related to the current HIV/AIDS epidemic), the history of Jewish South Africans, convict labour, the legacy of slavery and the significance of protectionism versus free trade in SA economic history. Older topics being rethought include: the significance of South African participation in two world wars; urban and agrarian history; and nationalism and the history of 'the struggle'.

HST4043S A HISTORY OF ADVERTISING

Course convenor: Associate Professor A Mager.

Course outline:

The course charts a history of commodity culture and advertising from the Great Exhibition in London's Crystal Palace in 1851 to South African TV commercials in the 1990s. It includes advertising in the colonial world, the development of advertising in the United States from the 1900s and globalisation and explores themes of race, class and gender.

How does advertising organise and construct reality? How are ideology and meanings produced within advertising organise and construct reality? Why are specific images the way they are in the ad?

The aims of the course are to encourage students to think about the links between advertising and society, to locate advertising discourses in specific contexts, to deconstruct these discourses and to explore the ways in which visual, oral and discursive aspects of advertising have changed over time. The course also provides an opportunity for students to acquire the vocabularies needed for talking and writing about the visual and rhetorical aspects of advertising.

HST5000H READING COURSE IN HISTORICAL STUDIES

This course will comprise readings in historical theory and method appropriate to the individual student's research interests.

HST5002W READING COURSE IN ART HISTORICAL STUDIES

This course will comprise readings in art historical theory and method appropriate to the individual student's research interests.

HST5004W HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Course outline:

This module introduces the methods and techniques of historical research. Students will examine the research methods used by recent historians and also undertake practical assignments which may include archival work, oral history interviewing and field work in the Western Cape region.

HST5011W MASTERS MINOR DISSERTATION

A dissertation of approximately 25,000 words completed under the supervision of a designated supervisor.

LIS4000H INTERPERSONAL COMMUNICATION SKILLS (6 credits)

Course convenor: Professor P G Underwood.

Course outline:

Working life in any career is principally about communication. This introductory course into Interpersonal Communication theory and practice aims to develop 'life skills' which will help students to develop good working practices, succeed in career planning and realise their professional potential.

Assessment: Project work counts for 100%.

LIS4031W FIELDWORK (6 Credits)

Course convenor: Dr J G Smith.

Course outline:

Students are required to spend at least three weeks (i.e a minimum of 36 hours per week) in approved libraries, resource centres or information services to gain practical experience. Field trips to libraries, resource centres and information services will also be arranged to take place on Monday afternoons during term time. The objective of these trips is to complement other course components by exposing students to a broad range of information services as part of their professional training. Attendance on field trips is compulsory unless an exemption has been granted by the Head of Department. This will only be granted if the applicant has a varied record of previous work experience in several types of library, resource centre or information service.

Assessment: Satisfactory completion of fieldwork and the submission of an acceptable report on fieldwork.

LIS4081H THE INFORMATION SOCIETY (6 credits)

Course convenor: Associate Professor M C Nassimbeni.

Course outline:

An introduction to the concepts of the development and use of information within the context of globalisation.

Assessment: Project work counts for 100%.

LIS4082H INFORMATION TOOLS AND SKILLS (6 credits)

Course convenor: Professor P G Underwood.

Course outline:

An introduction to the concepts, methods and the technology of information, including word-processing, databases, spreadsheets, preparation of abstracts, bibliographic citation and academic writing conventions.

Assessment: Project work counts for 100%.

LIS4084H ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR AND DEVELOPMENT (6 credits)

Course convenor: Professor P G Underwood.

Course outline:

An introduction to human resource management with particular emphasis on motivation, leadership, organisational structure and theories of management.

Assessment: One one-and-a-half hour examination counts for 100%.

LIS4085H DATABASES AND DATABASE PRODUCTION (6 credits)

Course convenor: Associate Professor K de Jager.

Lecturers: Associate Professor K de Jager, Professor P G Underwood.

Course outline:

An introduction to the concept of databases, including categories and applications of databases, and query languages. An outline of the principles of database construction, standardisation and data structures. An overview of database output formats and the evaluation of software.

Assessment: Class work and a project count for 40%. One two-and-a-half hour examination counts for 60%.

LIS4086H STRATEGIC PLANNING (6 credits)

Course convenor: Professor P G Underwood.

Course outline:

An introduction to the development of strategic plans and the definition of tactics using a systems model.

Assessment: Project work counts for 100%.

LIS4087H USER GROUPS AND INFORMATION USE (12 credits)

Course convenor: Associate Professor M C Nassimbeni.

Course outline:

This course examines the concepts of information needs, communication and exchange. It will consider the relationship between users and user communities and information services, and also the design of information literacy programmes.

Assessment: One two-hour examination counts for 50%, and project work counts for 50%.

LIS4088H PERFORMANCE EVALUATION AND RESOURCE MANAGEMENT (6 credits)

Course convenor: Associate Professor K de Jager.

Course outline:

The course examines the objectives, as well as the techniques and methods, of organisation evaluation; financial resource management and budget preparation.

Assessment: One two-hour examination counts for 100%.

LIS4089H SELF-STUDY RESEARCH PAPER (12 credits)

Course convenor: Associate Professor M C Nassimbeni.

Course outline:

Students will design and pursue a self-directed study on an aspect of library and information science which is of special interest to them. Students will work independently but will be supervised by a member of staff. All study projects must be approved by the course convenor who will assign a supervisor after consultation with the other teaching staff.

Assessment: Research paper on the approved topic counts for 100%.

LIS4090H INFORMATION RESOURCES (18 credits)

Course convenor: Associate Professor M C Nassimbeni.

Course outline:

An introduction to information provision and collection management with reference to information sources ranging from printed to electronic sources. The organisation of information, as well as the modes of access, search strategies, bibliographic control and services associated with the retrieval of information from these sources will be discussed.

Assessment: Project work counts for 100%.

LIS4091H INFORMATION RETRIEVAL (18 credits)

Course convenor: Dr J G Smith.

Course outline:

An examination of knowledge and subject classification, subject analysis and control, indexing theory and application, and the structure, compilation and application of index languages. An introduction will be provided to various indexing languages and indexing systems. The unique demands of subject organisation in the electronic environment will specifically be investigated.

Assessment: One two-and-a-half hour examination counts for 60% and project work counts for 40%.

LIS5004H MANAGEMENT STUDIES IN LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE A

Course convenor: Professor P G Underwood.

Course outline:

An in-depth examination of the organisational and managerial principles and problems applicable to libraries and information centres in the micro- and macro-environment.

Assessment: One three-hour examination counts 60%, projects count 40%.

NOTE: Successful completion of this course is a prerequisite for admission to LIS6004H Management Studies in Library and Information Science B in Part II of the MBibI programme.

LIS5006H HISTORICAL STUDIES IN LIBRARIANSHIP A

Course convenor: Professor P G Underwood.

Course outline:

An investigation of the history of library development from early times, taking into account technological developments such as the invention of printing, paper production and the presentation of information in different forms such as the codex, journal and newspaper.

Assessment: Projects count 100%.

NOTE: Some lectures will take place in the Conservation Department, Hidding Campus, Gardens. Students will be expected to make their own travel arrangements.

LIS5008H POLICY STUDIES A

Course convenor: Associate Professor M C Nassimbeni.

Course outline:

An introduction to the broad theoretical and practical issues underlying policy formulation in the field of library and information services, both nationally and internationally.

Assessment: One three-hour examination counts 60%, project work counts 40%.

NOTE: Successful completion of this course is a prerequisite for admission to LIS6005H Policy Studies B in Part II of the MBibI programme.

LIS5009H SOCIOLOGY OF INFORMATION A

Course convenors: Associate Professor M C Nassimbeni and Dr J G Smith.

Course outline:

An examination of the nature of information, information need, information use, information flow and communication patterns.

Assessment: Project count 100%.

NOTE: Successful completion of this course is a prerequisite for admission to LIS6006H Sociology of Information B in Part II of the MBibl programme.

LIS5011H DESIGN AND CREATION OF WEB PAGES

Course convenor: Professor P G Underwood.

Course outline:

The course offers an introduction to the World Wide Web as a mechanism for the electronic authoring and publishing of information. It will examine how visual and textual elements are presented and interpreted by a browser, and how this impacts on the design and topological structural planning of a web site. It will also examine the functions of graphic images and how their use can enhance a web site. Design of a web site for specific audiences will be considered, together with aspects of copyright in an electronic environment.

Assessment: Class practicals count for 40%; project work counts for 60%.

LIS5012H INFORMATION RETRIEVAL A

Course convenor: Dr J G Smith.

Course outline:

An advanced examination of the principles of content organisation and taxonomy of information and knowledge sources. Specific attention will be given to the electronic environment and the examination of such aspects as the content organisation of search engines, metadata and data mining.

Assessment: One three-hour examination counts for 60%, projects counts for 40%.

LIS5013H DATABASES AND DATABASE PRODUCTION A

Course convenor: Associate Professor K de Jager.

Course outline:

An advanced investigation into both the theoretical foundations and practical applications of the organisation and construction of modern databases in a selection of information environments, including the academic library. Seminars will cover topics such as the characteristics of databases and the principles of database organisation. Practical aspects of database construction will be emphasised and students will become familiar with database software such as InMagic dbText and with the World-Wide Web. The management and control of computerised databases will be examined, with emphasis on topics such as structure, networking, authority control, database organisation and evaluation, and virtual libraries.

Assessment: One three-hour examination counts 50%; project work counts 50%.

LIS5014H INFORMATION AND KNOWLEDGE MANAGEMENT A

Course convenor: Dr J G Smith.

Course outline:

An advanced enquiry into knowledge and information management examining the underlying concepts and principles that underpin the logic. The processes and procedures that are required to manage information and knowledge effectively within an organisational environment will be investigated as well as the analytical tools to design and evaluate an information/knowledge-based system.

Assessment: One three-hour examination counts 60%; project work counts 40%.

LIS5015W RESEARCH PROJECT IN LIBRARIANSHIP AND INFORMATION SCIENCE

Course convenor: Dr J G Smith.

Course outline:

The completion of a research paper where the candidate examines a specific problem or domain in Information and Library Studies and submits a research paper in which the candidate demonstrates knowledge and understanding of research methods.

Assessment:

Candidates must prepare a research paper of 15,000 words (+/- 60 pages) to be submitted FOR EXAMINATION by no later than 15 November of the candidate's first year of study. This will constitute 20% of the results of the Honours programme.

LIS5016W RESEARCH METHODS IN INFORMATION AND LIBRARY SCIENCE

Course convenor: Dr J G Smith.

Course outline:

An introduction to quantitative and qualitative research techniques in library and information science research as well as project management and statistical techniques. The course culminates with the presentation by each student of a research proposal and the submission of appropriate essays and projects.

Assessment: The submission of a research proposal counts 60% and essays count 40%.

LIS6002W MINOR DISSERTATION

Course convenor: Associate Professor K de Jager.

Research in an approved topic, leading to the submission of a dissertation of about 25 000 words.

LIS6003H INTERNSHIP

Course convenor: Professor P G Underwood.

Students will be required to spend at least 4 weeks (ie, a minimum of 36 hours per week) in approved libraries, information services or resource centres approved by the Head of the Department and to present a report of approximately 5,000 words analysing aspects of the internship.

LIS6004H MANAGEMENT STUDIES IN LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE B

Course convenor: Professor P G Underwood.

Entrance requirements: Successful completion of LIS5004H Management Studies in Library and Information Science A.

Course outline:

A focused examination in greater depth of the organisational and managerial principles and problems applicable to libraries and information centres in the micro- and macro-environment.

Assessment: Project work counts for 100%.

LIS6005H POLICY STUDIES B

Course convenor: Associate Professor M C Nassimbeni.

Entrance requirements: Successful completion of LIS5008H Policy Studies A.

Course outline:

An examination of aspects of the policy process through a critical analysis of key policy initiatives and documents in the field of library and information services in South Africa.

Assessment: Project work counts for 100%.

LIS6006H SOCIOLOGY OF INFORMATION B

Course convenors: Associate Professor M C Nassimbeni and Dr J G Smith.

Entrance requirements: Successful completion of LIS5009H Sociology of Information A.

Course outline:

An in-depth study of the relationship between particular users and user communities and the delivery of information services in specific contexts.

Assessment: Project work counts for 100%.

LIS6010H INFORMATION AND KNOWLEDGE MANAGEMENT B

Course convenor: Dr J G Smith.

Course outline:

An in-depth study of an aspect of information/knowledge management in a specified environment.

Assessment: Project work counts for 100%.

LIS6011H DATABASES AND DATABASE PRODUCTION B

Course convenor: Associate Professor K de Jager.

Entrance requirements: Successful completion of LIS5013H Databases and Database Production A.

Course outline:

A rigorous investigation into an approved topic, culminating in a written project. This will involve both practical and theoretical aspects of database production, management or control in a specific, approved environment, which should also be freely accessible to the candidate. Prospective students should preferably have had fairly extensive work experience in a cataloguing or database management environment.

Assessment: Project work counts for 100%.

LIS6012H INFORMATION RETRIEVAL B

Course convenor: Dr J G Smith.

Entrance requirements: Successful completion of LIS5012H Information Retrieval A.

Course outline:

An in-depth study of an approved topic covering a specific aspect of content organisation and taxonomy of information and knowledge sources.

Assessment: Project work counts for 100%.

MUZ5008W DISSERTATION 100%: MMus

A candidate shall submit the dissertation of 45,000-50,000 words in length for examination. The subject is to be approved by Senate at the time of the initial registration for the degree. The dissertation shall be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate. The dissertation:

- (a) must show a thorough knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research;
- (b) must offer evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material;
- (c) must be satisfactory as regards presentation;
- (d) may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, at the discretion of Senate;
- (e) must contain correct and proper acknowledgements of all sources;
- (f) must be prefaced by an abstract prepared in accordance with the guidelines approved by Senate;
- (g) must be accompanied by a written undertaking signed by the candidate that the material has not been submitted for a degree at this or any other university.

Assessment: Faculty rules for the examination of Masters candidates apply.

MUZ5010W MINOR DISSERTATION 50%: MMus

A candidate shall submit a dissertation of 22,000–25,000 words in length. The subject is to be approved by Senate at the time of the initial registration for the degree. The dissertation shall be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate. The rules concerning this dissertation are identical to those of the MMus by Dissertation.

Assessment: Faculty rules for the examination of Masters candidates apply.

MUZ5013W COMPOSITION 50%: MMus

The major composition or portfolio of compositions must:

- (a) be of between 25-30 minutes performing duration;
- (b) show the candidate's ability to write in either a single large form, which should normally be orchestral, or a variety of small ones, which must contain at least one work for full orchestra;
- (c) show evidence of musical imagination and insight;
- (d) be satisfactory as regards presentation and be in a clear, legible manuscript;
- (e) include a fully-realised version if any part of a work is written in an indeterminate manner.

Assessment: Faculty rules for the examination of Masters candidates apply.

MUZ5023F ADVANCED MUSIC ANALYSIS: Hons

Course convenor: Associate Professor H Hofmeyr.

Entrance requirements: 70% in Music theory and analysis IV (MUZ4351W) or equivalent course from another institution.

Course outline:

This semester course, comprising 13 contact period of 45 minutes each and a written examination, serves to develop and refine the analytical skills of students interested in systematic musicology and in composition through the in-depth analysis of an approved major musical work. In the case of mediaeval music, the course will consist of the analysis of a particular genre.

DP requirement: 100% attendance.

Assessment: 2-hour written examination.

MUZ5024F ADVANCED JAZZ ARRANGEMENT: Hons

Course convenor: Associate Professor M Campbell.

Entrance requirements: A first-class pass in Jazz arrangement II (MUZ2341W) or equivalent course from another institution. Prospective students must also submit a portfolio of arrangements.

Course outline:

This course aims to expand the parameters of study concluded in Jazz Arrangement I and II through investigation of contemporary trends and techniques employed by leading modern writers. Students will complete one major project comprising a 4- to 5- minute arrangement for large ensemble, and a total of 4 analytical assignments.

Assessment: Four assignments 15 marks each; project 40 marks

MUZ5025H MAJOR RECITAL: Hons (Performance)

Course convenor: To be advised.

Course outline:

The recital programme must be submitted to and approved by the HDC and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by the HDC. No item played in an earlier performance may be repeated in any other examination performance. The recital must demonstrate high proficiency in either vocal or instrumental solo work, or in voice and/or instrument accompaniment, or in ensemble work on the chosen instrument. The combined duration of the recitals (Major recital and Minor recitals) should be approximately 90 minutes of actual music. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral

reductions are not considered as chamber music.

- (a) Western Classical solo instrumental: a solo recital of approximately 60 minutes of actual music;
- (b) Western Classical chamber music and accompaniment: a chamber music recital of approximately 60 minutes of actual music;
- (c) Western Classical vocal: a recital of approximately 50 minutes of actual music, (allowing a 5-minute break) composed of a minimum of 75% art song repertoire, representing several languages and styles (not more than seven composers);
- (d) Jazz musicians: a formal concert recital of approximately 60 minutes of actual music. Emphasis will be placed on repertoire that is representative of the tradition through which instrumental proficiency and an ability to articulate musical ideas, in the tradition, are displayed. The candidate must demonstrate an ability to play through changes. Applied improvisatory language must reflect an understanding of the consensus melodic style of jazz;
- (e) African musicians: a recital, of approximately 60 minutes of actual music, demonstrating proficiency through a range of African music genres and styles. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No item played in an earlier performance may be repeated in any other examination performance. Candidates are expected to know thoroughly at least one performance genre with *all* its musical procedures besides his/her own part in it. The full recital programme, however, should present a range of different musical genres, styles and resources, and the candidate must be able to demonstrate *all* the essential traits of music, its special sonorities, visual display, and the techniques underlying them. The candidate can achieve this by assuming the lead role and performing other, ancillary roles that characterise the music. Dance, ritual, theatre, narrative, and/or other performance traditions are integral to the performance of many African music genres. A candidate may include these traditions into part of the recital, and must demonstrate his or her knowledge and understanding of the principles of musical structure relating to and/or directing aspects of the performance. A candidate may present one or more original compositions of his/her own, demonstrating innovation and change in, adjustments to, and re-interpretation of African conventions of musical design, processes and performance practice. The principal instruments for individual performance must include two or more African traditional instruments; instruments of non-African origin or electronic instruments may be included with the approval of the Higher Degrees Committee.

DP requirements: Western Classical vocal (not opera): 80% attendance of MUZ4346W Masterclass.

Assessment: Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate.

MUZ5027H MINOR RECITAL I: Hons (Performance)

Course convenor: To be advised.

Course outline:

The recital programme must be submitted to and approved by the HDC and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by the HDC. The recital must demonstrate high proficiency in either vocal or instrumental solo work, or in voice and/or instrument accompaniment, or in ensemble work on the chosen instrument. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music.

- (a) Western Classical solo instrumental: a concerto;
- (b) Western Classical chamber music and accompaniment: a solo recital that will consist of 20 minutes of actual music;
- (c) Western Classical vocal: a recital of ensemble repertoire that will consist of 20 minutes of actual music. A candidate may request that a public performance of a solo part in an opera or oratorio be substituted for the ensemble part of this recital.

274 COURSE OUTLINES

NOTE: The two minor recitals (MUZ5027H and MUZ5028H) may be presented in a single session with a 5-minute break between them.

DP requirements: Western Classical vocal (not opera): 80% attendance of MUZ4346W Masterclass; Western Classical concerto: *viva voce* on principles of form and instrumentation.

Assessment: Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate.

MUZ5028H MINOR RECITAL II: Hons (Performance)

Course convenor: To be advised.

Course outline:

The recital programme must be submitted to and approved by the HDC and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by the HDC. The recital must demonstrate high proficiency in either vocal or instrumental solo work, or in voice and/or instrument accompaniment, or in ensemble work on the chosen instrument. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music.

- (a) Western Classical instrumental: a chamber work of 15-20 minutes of actual music;
- (b) Western Classical chamber music and accompaniment: 15-20 minutes of actual chamber music;
- (c) Western Classical vocal: a recital of 20 minutes of Lieder (allowing a 5-minute break between the Minor recitals I and II).

NOTE: The two minor recitals (MUZ5027H and MUZ5028H) may be presented in a single session with a 5-minute break between them.

DP requirements: Western Classical vocal (not opera): 80% attendance of MUZ4346W Masterclass.

Assessment: Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate

MUZ5029H MINOR RECITAL – JAZZ OR AFRICAN: Hons (Performance)

Course convenor: To be advised.

Course outline:

The recital programme must be submitted to and approved by the HDC and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by the HDC. The recital must demonstrate high proficiency in either vocal or instrumental solo work, or in voice and/or instrument accompaniment, or in ensemble work on the chosen instrument.

- (a) Jazz musicians: a formal concert recital of approximately 45 minutes of actual music. Emphasis will be placed on the ensemble and the ability for the candidate to interact in the typical jazz ensemble context. Featured solos from other instruments should be minimal. The candidate may include no more than two of his/her own compositions and the compositional style should be reflective of the tradition. Emphasis will also be placed on instrumental proficiency and an ability to articulate musical ideas in the tradition;
- (b) African musicians: a recital of approximately 45 minutes of actual music.

Assessment: Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate

MUZ5030H COMPOSITION: Hons (Performance)

Course convenors: Professor P Klatzow (Western Classical); Associate Professor M Campbell (Jazz).

Entrance requirements: Composition II (MUZ 3330W) – at least 70% (Western Classical) or equivalent course from another institution; Jazz arrangement II (MUZ2341W) – at least 70% (Jazz) or equivalent course from another institution.

Course outline:

Candidates will receive regular supervision which aims to equip candidates to submit a composition of 10-15 minutes in duration. Individual works must be at least 3 minutes long. An outline of the

composition must be approved by the Higher Degrees Committee.

Assessment: Two copies of the original composition or an arrangement must be submitted by 31 October. In exceptional circumstances Senate may grant an extension beyond 31 October. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.

MUZ5031H COMPOSITION PORTFOLIO: Hons (Composition)

Course convenors: Professor P Klatzow (Western Classical); Associate Professor M Campbell (Jazz).

Entrance requirements: Composition (Western Classical) 70% in MUZ 4355W Orchestration II, a first-class pass in MUZ4351W Music Theory and Analysis IV and MUZ4330W Composition III or equivalent at another university; Composition (Jazz) a first-class pass in MUZ2341W Jazz Arrangement II or equivalent at another university.

Course outline:

Candidates will receive regular supervision which aims to equip candidates to submit a portfolio of original compositions of 25-30 minutes in duration and must include an orchestral work of at least 10 minutes duration. It must be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the HDC. (A candidate for the degree will be encouraged to give a public presentation of the non-orchestral work(s) in his/her portfolio.)

Assessment: Two temporarily bound copies of the portfolio must be submitted by 31 October. In exceptional circumstances, Senate may grant an extension beyond 31 October. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.

MUZ5032H ORCHESTRATION PORTFOLIO: Hons

Course convenors: Professor P Klatzow; Associate Professor M Campbell.

Entrance requirements: Orchestration II (MUZ4355W) – at least 70% (Western Classical) or equivalent course from another institution; or Jazz arrangement II (MUZ2341W) – at least 70% (Jazz) or equivalent course from another institution; fluency in Sibelius or Finale software notation systems.

Course outline:

Candidates will receive regular supervision which aims to equip candidates to submit an orchestration or arrangement of 10-15 minutes in duration. In the case of Western Classical projects, the orchestration must be for standard symphony orchestra. In the case of Jazz projects, the arrangement must be for big band. An outline of the orchestration/arrangement must be approved by the Higher Degrees Committee.

Assessment: Two copies of the original composition or an arrangement must be submitted by 31 October. In exceptional circumstances Senate may grant an extension beyond 31 October. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.

MUZ5033H RESEARCH ESSAY: Hons (Musicology)

Course convenor: Associate Professor A Herbst.

Entrance requirements: Research proposal; 70% in either Music Theory and Analysis IV, (MUZ4351W), History of Music IV (MUZ4340W), African Music III (MUZ3322F) or Worlds of Music IV (MUZ4367S) or equivalent course from another institution.

Course outline:

Candidates must demonstrate a thorough knowledge of the chosen topic, the ability to present a logical argument situated in the existing literature through a written study of 12,000-15,000 words. Candidates need to complete the research essay on a topic approved by the Higher Degrees Committee.

DP requirements:

- (a) At least 80% attendance of the Postgraduate Colloquium and one public presentation of the candidate's research topic;
- (b) 100% attendance of the Advanced Academic Literacy Course (please check departmental notice boards).

276 COURSE OUTLINES

Assessment: Two copies of the written study must be submitted by 31 October. In exceptional circumstances Senate may grant an extension beyond 31 October. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.

MUZ5034S PUBLIC LECTURE: Hons (Musicology)

Course convenor: Associate Professor A Herbst.

Course outline:

The public lecture (30 minutes long) must be on the subject of the research essay and must be delivered at a time and venue decided by the HDC. The candidate must submit an abstract and bibliography of the lecture, for distribution to the examiners, not less than two weeks before the date set for the lecture. The candidate must demonstrate a thorough knowledge of the chosen topic and the ability to present a logical argument situated in the existing literature. Sound and/or audio-visual examples should be limited to excerpts and should only be used to illustrate points.

Assessment: The lecture will be assessed by an examining panel appointed by the SACM Higher Degrees Committee.

MUZ5035F MUSIC ETHNOGRAPHIC METHODOLOGY: Hons

Course convenor: S Bruinders.

Course outline:

This seminar is a fundamental ethnomusicology methods course. It aims to introduce practical, ethical and theoretical issues relating to ethnomusicological field research.

Assessment: Class participation and presentations (20%); assignments and projects (30%); examination (50%).

MUZ5036F SELECTED TOPICS IN ETHNOMUSICOLOGY: Hons

Course convenor: M Nixon.

Course outline:

This coursework option is intended for students specialising in ethnomusicology and others requiring a knowledge of the field. It aims to provide students with a theoretical base in ethnomusicology, by investigating major theoretical issues in ethnomusicology theory and praxis through critical reading of selected 'preceptorial' readings.

DP requirements: Participation in every class; completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Weekly reports (15%); class participation (10%); research essay (15%); mid-term test (10%); final examination (50%).

MUZ5037F ADVANCED APPLIED PIANO PEDAGOGY: Hons

Course convenor: To be advised.

Entrance requirements: Piano B4 or C3 or equivalent course from another institution; For this course to be offered, a minimum of 2 students must be registered.

Course outline:

Pianists who are taking a degree in BMus Hons (Composition) or (Musicology) can take this course as an elective. The course consists of 10 periods of 90 minutes each and covers the following topics: (a) a historic study of the main schools of piano teaching; (b) advanced methodology informed by stylistic developments in music history and performance practices; (c) troubleshooting: solving problems using comparative strategies; (d) performance practice with specific reference to ornamentation and stylistic awareness based on an understanding of the construction and development of instruments and period specific compositional practices; (e) pedagogical literature (repertoire, piano methods and tutors; exercises and etudes); (f) performance (recorded and live) and literature reviews. The course is presented as a combination of lectures and seminars.

DP requirements: Attendance and lecture/seminar preparation; successful completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Seminar presentations (20%); class participation (10%); written review (30%); written two-hour examination (40%).

MUZ5038H MINOR RESEARCH ESSAY-COMPOSITION: Hons (Composition)

Course convenor: Associate Professor A Herbst.

Entrance requirements: Research proposal; 70% in either a theory- or history-based course at fourth-year level or equivalent course from another institution.

Course outline:

The research essay, of between 8,000–10,000, words shall be on a topic approved by the HDC. It must be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the HDC. Two temporarily bound copies of the research essay must be submitted by 31 October. In exceptional circumstances the HDC may grant an extension beyond 31 October. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.

DP requirements:

- (a) At least 80% attendance of the Postgraduate Colloquium and one public presentation of the candidate's research topic;
- (b) 100% attendance of the Advanced Academic Literacy Course (please check departmental notice boards).

MUZ5039H MINOR RESEARCH ESSAY-PERFORMANCE: Hons (Performance)

Course convenor: Associate Professor A Herbst.

Entrance requirements: Research proposal; 70% in either a theory- or history-based course at fourth-year level or equivalent course from another institution.

Course outline:

The research essay, of between 6,000–8,000, words shall be on a topic approved by the HDC. It must be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the HDC. Two temporarily bound copies of the research essay must be submitted by 31 October. In exceptional circumstances the HDC may grant an extension beyond 31 October. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.

DP requirements:

- (a) At least 80% attendance of the Postgraduate Colloquium and one public presentation of the candidate's research topic;
- (b) 100% attendance of the Advanced Academic Literacy Course (please check departmental notice boards).

MUZ5040F ADVANCED ORCHESTRATION: Hons

Course convenor: Professor P Klatzow.

Entrance requirements: Orchestration at least 70% (Western Classical) or equivalent course from another institution; fluency in Sibelius or Finale software notation systems.

Course outline:

This course can be taken as an elective for BMus Hons (Composition) and BMus (Musicology). It aims to further candidates' understanding of the functioning and interior mechanisms of a large symphony orchestra as well as inculcating a sense of style particular to the 20th century. This hands-on course will be assessed through the completion of two orchestration projects. During the course of 13 lectures, 45 minutes each, existing twentieth century orchestration practices and scores will be studied in preparation for the projects. As the students' projects progress, they will be discussed during the lectures. The supervisor will recommend suitable scores for study and appropriate reading material. The candidates will be required to familiarise themselves with the standard literature on the topic.

DP requirements: Attendance at meetings; due completion and submission of projects.

Assessment: Two orchestration projects, equally weighted.

MUZ5050H/MUZ6007H INTERIM MAJOR RECITAL: PGDip/MMus

Course convenor: To be advised.

Entrance requirements: First-class pass in B4 instrument or a first-class pass in BMus(Hons) performances or pass an audition.

Course outline:

At the end of the first year of study a candidate shall perform a public recital. The recital need not be representative of all styles but is expected to be wide-ranging. 60 minutes of actual music must be performed. Wind players, Classical vocalists and chamber musicians may transfer up to 15 minutes of music from this recital to one of the minor recitals. Candidates in operatic studies must perform a major role in a fully staged opera with piano accompaniment or orchestra. At least one of the performances for operatic studies should be with orchestral accompaniment.

The programme for all performances must be submitted to Senate for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance.

DP requirements: Western Classical vocal (not opera): 80% attendance of MUZ4346W Masterclass.

Assessment: Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate; Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements.

NOTE: If the examiners' reports for the Interim Major Recital do not indicate proficiency, the candidate may be refused permission to continue with the programme.

MUZ5053H/MUZ6008H MINOR RECITAL I: PGDip/MMus

Course convenor: To be advised.

Entrance requirements: First-class pass in B4 instrument or a first-class pass in BMus(Hons) performances or pass an audition

Course outline:

The programme for all performances must be submitted to Senate for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music.

During the course of his/her study, as part of the practical work for examination, a candidate shall perform in public the following:

- (a) Western Classical solo instrumental: a concerto
- (b) African performance: 45 minutes of actual music;
- (c) Jazz performance: one set of 45 minutes of actual music;
- (d) Western Classical chamber music and accompaniment: 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- (e) Western Classical vocal: a number of operatic and/or oratorio excerpts of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- (f) Operatic studies: a programme of staged extracts in completed scenes. The candidate's actual performance time must total 25-30 minutes, including at least 8 minutes of singing.

DP requirements: Western Classical vocal (not opera): 80% attendance of MUZ4346W Masterclass.

A candidate may request that examination at a professional engagement at any reputable venue be accepted in fulfilment of each of these requirements.

Assessment: Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate; Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements.

MUZ5051H/MUZ6009H MINOR RECITAL II: PGDip/MMus

Course convenor: To be advised.

Entrance requirements: A pass in MUZ5050H/MUZ6007H.

Course outline:

The programme for all performances must be submitted to Senate for approval two months prior to the recital. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music. During the course of his/her study, as part of the practical work for examination, a candidate shall perform in public the following:

- (a) Western Classical solo instrumental: a chamber music recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- (b) African performance: 45 minutes of actual music;
- (c) Jazz performance: one set of 45 minutes of actual music;
- (d) Western Classical chamber music and accompaniment: a solo recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- (e) Western Classical vocal: a chamber music recital of 25–30 minutes of actual music;
- (f) Operatic studies: a programme of staged extracts in completed scenes. The candidate's actual performance time must total 25-30 minutes, including at least 8 minutes of singing.

DP requirements: Western Classical vocal (not opera): 80% attendance of MUZ4346W Masterclass.

Assessment: Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate; Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements.

MUZ5052H/MUZ6010H FINAL MAJOR RECITAL: PGDip/MMus

Course convenor: To be advised.

Entrance requirements: A pass in MUZ5050H/MUZ6007H.

Course outline:

At the end of a candidate's second year of study, or at any such other time as Senate may approve, the candidate shall give his/her second major public recital. The requirements are the same as for the Interim major recital. Works from the first recital may not be repeated in the second recital.

DP requirements: Western Classical vocal (not opera): 80% attendance of MUZ4346W Masterclass.

The programme for all performances must be submitted to Senate for approval two months prior to the recital.

Assessment: Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate; Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements.

PBL4804F CRIME AND CRIMINOLOGY

Course convenor: Associate Professor E van der Spuy.

Course outline:

This course offers an introduction to criminological inquiry with particular emphasis on four interrelated issues: the nature of crime, crime patterns, crime policy and criminal justice institutions.

- First, by way of introduction, the course includes an examination of criminological debates in response to the question *What is Crime?* Scrutinising taken-for-granted notions of crime and

280 COURSE OUTLINES

considering criminological arguments relating to the social construction of crime and deviance.

- Secondly, the course includes a focus on *What we know about crime and how we know it?* A closer look is taken at different sources of crime information ranging from official crime statistics to victim crime surveys and self-report studies. The methodological strengths and weaknesses of each will be considered. The demographic correlates of crime factors such as gender, age, social class and ethnicity, are considered in detail, as are spatial and geographical correlates.
- Thirdly, the course examines the form and content of crime policy with particular emphasis on the impact of international ideas on the development of South African *crime policy*.
- Fourthly, a brief overview of the key institutions involved in the administration of criminal justice is provided with the view to identifying critical challenges facing South Africa in this regard.

Assessment: This course will be offered by means of 13 two-hour seminars, once weekly. Attendance and participation in all scheduled course activities and completion of all written assignment by due dates are required.

PBL4806H RESEARCH PAPER

Unless otherwise specified, the research project component of the Honours programme should be 10,000 words in length. This research project is weighted at 20% of the final result. Candidates are expected to demonstrate the ability to produce a well-researched, rigorous and thought-provoking piece of work. Three copies of the completed dissertation are to be submitted by 31 October 2009.

PBL4807W CRIMINAL PROCESS

Course convenor: K Phelps.

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to offer to students a basic understanding of the criminal justice process and the principles underlying the law of evidence, criminal law and criminal procedure. In theme and perspective, it provides an analysis of the administration of justice. During the course the following topics will be covered:

- introduction to law;
- sources of South African law and classification of the law;
- aspects of substantive criminal law;
- procedural models and different modes of trial;
- the theoretical foundations of criminal procedure and its relationship to human rights;
- exclusionary rules of evidence;
- critical perspectives on the law.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at and participation in all scheduled course activities, completion of all written assignments by due dates and completion of the examination are required.

Assessment: The course will be assessed by means of written assignments (50%) during the year and a 2 hour exam at the end of the year counting (50%).

PBL4809S CRIME AND SOCIAL CONTROL IN AFRICA

Course convenor: J Berg and Associate Professor E van der Spuy.

Course outline:

This course will broadly explore the issue of crime and its control in Africa, particularly the linkages between crime, social control and development. In so doing the implications of these linkages for the regulation of social order in developing contexts will be analytically scrutinised. The course seeks to equip students with the knowledge and capacity to critically engage with the nuances of the African context with respect to crime and its control and thus aims to:

- utilise key concepts and theoretical perspectives relevant to the field;

- analyse the linkages between crime, social control and development from different perspectives;
- compare crime data and trends across different jurisdictions;
- analyse and interpret regional crime policies;
- examine a select number of specific crime issues;
- engage conceptually and strategically with issues relating to the provision of criminal justice in Africa.

Assessment: The course will be assessed by means of written assignments (60%) during the semester and a take-home examination (40%) at the end of the semester.

PBL6815S PUNISHMENT AND HUMAN RIGHTS

Course convenor: K Phelps.

Course outline:

This course aims to provide students with a sound theoretical understanding both of the justifications of punishment and human rights constraints in the context of sentencing. Students then apply this understanding to practical examples in order to assess how/ if the theory translates into practice. In so doing it is hoped to transcend a common-sense approach to sentencing and to build firm opinions/ approaches based on acquired knowledge.

The course is divided into four broad sections. The first section introduces the class to the various philosophical justifications that have historically been provided for sentencing. A brief introduction is also provided to the relationship between human rights law and penal sanctions. The second section explores in detail the current justifications for punishment/ purposes of the correctional system. In so doing, issues such as deterrence, incapacitation, rehabilitation, restoration, retribution and just deserts will be explored. Section three deals with constraints placed on sentencing in South Africa by human rights norms contained in the Bill of Rights and international law. The final section of the course places the preceding theoretical/ philosophical discussions into a practical context by dealing with current and future sentencing practice in South Africa. Modes of implementing punishment (prison, community sanctions) and special stakeholders in punishment (minority groups, children) will also be considered.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at and satisfactory participation in seminars, and the completion of the research papers and oral presentation.

Assessment: The presentation of at least one seminar and two research papers. Marks given for the seminars and research papers comprise the entire mark for the course.

PBL6819S PRISONERS' RIGHTS AND COMPARATIVE PRISON SYSTEMS

(Not offered in 2009)

Course convenor: To be advised.

Course outline:

The course will be presented through a series of lectures and/or seminars. The areas to be addressed will be: sentencing and punishment prisoners' rights; oversight of governance and corruption; prison liberalization (incl. private prisons); transformation; policy development; comparisons with other African correctional systems; prison reforms (civil society involvement).

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at and participation in seminars and the completion of the research papers and oral presentation.

Assessment: The presentation of at least one seminar and two research papers of not more than 5,000 words each. Marks given for the seminars and research papers comprise the entire mark for the course.

PHI4004H PHILOSOPHICAL TEXTS

Course convenor: Dr J Wanderer.

Course outline:

This course involves a guided reading of certain key philosophical texts over a period of year.

282 COURSE OUTLINES

Students are required to select two of the texts offered during the given year. The course is jointly offered by the members of the Philosophy Department and teaching takes the form of individual tutorials that structure and guide the student's own close reading of the texts. The emphasis is firmly on self-study and first-hand engagement with the set text itself.

Assessment: The course will be assessed by open text examination.

This course will only be offered if there is sufficient student interest. Admission is at the discretion of the course convenor.

The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all enrolled students and the course convenor.

PHI4010F FORMAL LOGIC

Course convenor: Associate Professor B Weiss.

Course outline:

Introduction to formal symbolic logic. Course presupposes understanding of the nature of philosophical argument. Topics will include symbolization, logical predication, quantification, basic set-theoretic relations and algorithmic procedures.

Assessment: Two tests (20%) each and one final examination (60%).

This course will only be offered if there is sufficient student interest. Admission is at the discretion of the course convenor.

The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all enrolled students and the course convenor.

PHI4011S NEW DIRECTIONS IN DEMOCRATIC THEORY

Course convenor: To be advised.

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to examine recent developments in democratic theory, with a particular focus on theories of deliberative democracy. The objectives are: (1) to enable students to acquire a detailed understanding of different models of democracy; (2) to identify and explore their normative assumptions and institutional implications; (3) to develop their own views through careful reading and interaction with others. The course will focus on the following key issues: the nature of democracy in complex and differentiated societies, the role of civil society and new social movements, the purpose and function of the public sphere, and the nature and scope of public deliberation.

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars, and two or three essays of approximately 3,000 words each.

This course will only be offered if there is sufficient student interest. Admission is at the discretion of the course convenor.

The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all enrolled students and the course convenor.

PHI4012F PHILOSOPHY OF PSYCHOLOGY

Course convenor: Dr E Galgut.

Course outline:

Topics may vary from year to year, but will almost always include some discussion concerning the nature of folk psychological explanation. Does folk psychology present the best theory of the mind? Is another kind of theory even possible? Topics to be examined may include: personal identity, personhood, personal-sub-personal distinction, psychoanalysis and the theory of mind, the picture of the mind as rational, repression, self-deception, the dynamic unconscious. If there is sufficient interest, the relation between art and the mind may be examined.

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars, and two or three essays of approximately 3,000 words each.

This course will only be offered if PHI4017F is not offered and if there is sufficient student interest. Admission is at the discretion of the course convenor.

The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all enrolled students and the course convenor.

PHI4013F ETHICS

Course convenor: Professor D Benatar.

Course outline:

This course will explore a connected set of topics in the area of moral philosophy. In some years the subject matter will be theoretical and will examine one or more ethical theories or general questions in moral philosophy. In other years, the course will have a more applied orientation and will be devoted to a range of practical moral problems in some or other area of applied ethics.

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars, and two or three essays of approximately 3,000 words each.

This course will only be offered if there is sufficient student interest. Admission is at the discretion of the course convenor.

The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all enrolled students and the course convenor.

PHI4015S CONTEMPORARY PHILOSOPHY OF THOUGHT

Course convenor: Dr J Wanderer.

Course outline:

The course aims to build upon themes explored at undergraduate level and admittance to the course at the discretion of course convenor. This course will explore a number of concerns lying at the intersection of issues in philosophy of language, epistemology and the philosophy of mind. Topics vary from year to year, and may include some of the following: the nature of concepts, the distinction between sentience and sapience, reasons and the first person, rule-following, the normativity of the mental and the relationship between perspectivity, objectivity and knowledge.

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars, and two or three essays of approximately 3,000 words each.

This course will only be offered if there is sufficient student interest. Admission is at the discretion of the course convenor.

The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all enrolled students and the course convenor.

PHI4016S TRUTH

Course convenor: Associate Professor B Weiss.

Course outline:

The course aims to build upon themes explored at undergraduate-level and admittance to the course is at the discretion of the course convenor. This course looks at the logic and nature of truth. We begin by focussing on the logic of truth by considering accounts of the truth predicate, that is, accounts of how the words 'is true' function in language. We next move on to the question of whether an account of truth should be more than an account of the truth predicate and finally consider attempts to characterise the nature of truth: the correspondence, pragmatist, verificationist and coherence theories.

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars, and two or three essays of approximately 3,000 words each.

This course will only be offered if there is sufficient student interest. Admission is at the discretion of the course convenor.

The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all enrolled students and the course convenor.

PHI4017F AESTHETICS

Course convenor: Dr E Galgut.

Course outline:

This course will examine various issues in contemporary analytic aesthetics, which may include a sub-set of the following: expression, formalism, metaphor, the ontological status of art, narrative, the relationship between art and morality, the relationship between art and truth, the beautiful and the sublime, the pathetic fallacy, aesthetic emotions, emotional responses to works of fiction, the imagination, and art and psychoanalysis.

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars, and two or three essays of approximately 3,000 words each. Admittance to the course is at the discretion of the course convenor.

This course will only be offered if PHI4012F is not offered and if there is sufficient student interest. Admission is at the discretion of the course convenor.

The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all enrolled students and the course convenor.

PHI4018S PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE

Course convenor: Dr J Ritchie.

Course outline:

This course will explore some core issues in contemporary philosophy of science. Topics covered will include some of the following: contemporary theories of confirmation; the realism-anti-realism controversy; models, theories and representation in science; naturalised philosophy of science; reductionism, physicalism and the unity of the sciences and issues in the philosophy of physics including the interpretation of quantum theory.

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars, and three essays of approximately 3,000 words each.

This course will only be offered if there is sufficient student interest. Admission is at the discretion of the course convenor.

The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all enrolled students and the course convenor.

PHI4019W RESEARCH ESSAY

At Honours level, students must submit an independent Research Essay of no longer than 10,000 words on a subject approved by the Head of Department.

PHI5001W COURSEWORK COMPONENT

Four areas of intensive study are chosen in consultation with the Head of Department. The student will be required to write twelve substantial research papers over the course of the year.

PHI5002W MINOR DISSERTATION

A dissertation of approximately 25,000 words under supervision.

POL4001F SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICS

(Not offered in 2009)

POL4002F THEORIES OF INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Course convenor: Dr H Stephan.

Course outline:

This course provides a graduate-level survey of the fundamental issues, concepts and literature that

deal with IR Theory. The course employs the notions of 'power' and 'wealth' to explore the relationship between political and military power and the effects of markets and economic forces on states and societies.

POL4003F THEORIES OF RIGHTS AND JUSTICE

Course convenor: Professor A B du Toit.

Course outline:

This course provides an historical and systematic survey of some main modern political theories of justice and rights, and their critics. The first part of the course deals with classical theories and discourses of rights (Hobbes, Locke, Declaration of the Rights of Man) with special attention to their implications in a colonial context. The second part of the course deals with the utilitarian (Bentham), conservative (Burke) and radical (Marx) critiques of rights doctrines. The final part of the course deals with contemporary liberal theorists (Rawls, Dworkin and Nozick) and discourses of rights and justice with reference to their relevance and implications in the context of transitional justice.

POL4006F PUBLIC POLICY

Course convenor: Professor A Butler.

Course outline:

This first semester course explores academic research on the policy process and critically examines the central writings in the public policy literature. In addition, students investigate in comparative context the formulation and implementation of policy in contemporary South Africa, the operations of key departments of state, intergovernmental relations, and the power of organised interests in the policy process. Lectures introduce concepts, theories, and comparative materials, while student-led seminars address issues in contemporary South African public policy.

POL4007H INDEPENDENT RESEARCH PROJECT

At Honours level, students must do the prerequisite modules and submit an independent research project of 10,000-15,000 words (30-50 pages) on an approved topic within the area of the programme concerned. The project should take the form of a literature survey on the topic concerned. In the case of students applying to continue with the programme at Masters level a draft research proposal for the Masters Minor Dissertation linked to the Honours Research Project is required. Students are required to make presentations of their projects and proposals to the Department prior to submission due on 1 November.

Prerequisites: *Survey of the Discipline*.

Course convenor: Dr J Akokpari.

This module, offered as an intensive full-immersion short course at the beginning of the first semester, provides an introductory survey of the study of power as a Tradition, a Discipline, a Profession, a Science, and as an enterprise in the South African context.

Prerequisite module: *Workshops in Thesis Writing and Project Preparation*.

Convenor: Professor A Seegers.

Students are required to participate in two workshops in preparation for submitting and presenting their topics and proposals for their Independent Research Projects for approval.

POL4008S REGIONALISM IN AFRICA

(Not offered in 2009)

POL4009S DEMOCRATIC TRANSITION AND CONSOLIDATION

(May not be offered in 2009)

Course convenor: Professor R Mattes.

Course outline:

This course provides an overview of the current state of knowledge in political science about one of the great issues of our day, the worldwide spread of democracy. We will focus on three central questions: how do countries become democracies (with particular emphasis on the "Third Wave" of democracy that has swept the world since 1974)? How do countries maintain democracy? How can we best measure and evaluate the durability and quality of democracy? Students will learn how to use existing literature and theory, to ask important research questions, identify appropriate evidence to test propositions and theories, and to apply relevant methods and tools of analysis.

POL4011F DEVELOPMENTAL LOCAL GOVERNMENT

(Not offered in 2009)

POL4015S LOCAL GOVERNMENT POLICY

Course convener: Professor R Cameron.

Course outline:

This course is an advanced study of local government. The first part of the course will look at some major theoretical debates such as the relation between democracy and decentralisation, public participation, intergovernmental relationships and local democracy. The second part of the course will be a detailed study of contemporary South African local government. Major debates such as metropolitan government, the role of traditional leaders and decentralisation will be examined.

POL4032F COMPARATIVE TRANSITIONAL JUSTICE

(Not offered in 2009)

POL4033S AFRICAN POLITICS

Course convener: Dr J Akokpari.

Course outline:

This course aims at introducing students to the major forces shaping African politics. The course begins with an overview of the main defining characteristics of Africa's post-independent politics. Subsequently, it identifies and analyses some of the contemporary yet critical forces driving African politics. It addresses a wide range of themes, including alternative theoretical approaches to the study of African politics, the political economy of colonialism and decolonisation, the state and governance in post-independent Africa, internal conflicts and reconstruction, civil society in Africa, regional and continental cooperation, aspects of Africa's international relations, as well as the continent's prospects in a globalised world. The course encourages critical insight into, and judgements on, the dominant debates and paradigms relating to these issues.

POL4036F THEORY AND PRACTICE OF CONFLICT RESOLUTION

Course convener: Ms M Simons.

Course outline:

This course examines the theoretical and practical aspects of conflict resolution, understood as the attempt to limit, manage or resolve violent political conflicts. After a brief introduction to conflict resolution theory, the course turns to critical examination of practitioners' concerns, including problems in negotiating processes, implementation and models and solutions. Students will participate in exercises, simulations, and/or workshops led by leading practitioners of conflict resolution in South Africa

Topics expected to be included are:

- types of conflicts and their negotiability;
- hurting stalemates;
- negotiation processes [including pre-negotiations, deadlocks, spoilers, third parties, multi-party-mediation and two-track diplomacy;

- negotiation techniques and tools [such as building confidence and trust, making threats, etc];
- negotiation outcomes of partition, power-sharing and transformation and
- exercises, simulations and/or workshops of all of the above.

POL4039F PEACE OPERATIONS IN WORLD POLITICS

Course convenor: Professor A Seegers.

Entrance requirements: Completion of a senior course on Conflict in World Politics, or its equivalent.

Course outline:

This course consists of a critical examination of efforts to create peace in world politics. We begin with an introductory survey of the field, including motivating figures and ideas, the history of peace and humanitarian operations by the United Nations, and the main frameworks used by scholars to analyse peace operations. The course next addresses the nature and problems of the major types of peace operations, including conflict prevention, humanitarian assistance and intervention, peacemaking, peacekeeping, and peacebuilding. Where possible, cases and comparisons are drawn from Africa.

Topics to be included are: scholarly approaches, the United Nations constitution and structure, humanitarian assistance, complex emergencies, peace enforcement, peacemaking, peacekeeping, peacebuilding and conflict prevention.

POL4044F GLOBAL POLITICAL THOUGHT

Course convenor: Associate Professor A Nash.

Course outline:

This course examines the history of political thought, mainly in the period from about 1850 to the present, in a global perspective. It locates the contest of political ideas in the context of Western global domination and resistance to it, tracing the sources of modern political ideas and the emergence of our contemporary global political vocabulary.

POL4045S PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION AND GOVERNANCE

Course convenor: Professor R Cameron.

Course outline:

This course is an analysis of the major issues and trends in Public Administration and Governance. It looks at traditional Public Administration approaches to service delivery; the New Public Management approach which attempts to incorporate business-type principles into the running of government; the governance approach which takes a broader view to the study of Public Administration; the non-hierarchical network literature; and the latest trend, joined up/holistic government, which calls for a more centralised core in the delivery of services. It also explores current public policy and management issues.

The second part of the course examines some of the latest debates in the Comparative Public Administration field.

POL5001F COMPARATIVE POLITICS

Course convenor: Professor R Mattes.

This seminar will introduce students to broad theoretical and methodological approaches to the comparative study of politics. Theoretically, we will focus on structural-functional, cultural, rational choice and institutional approaches. Methodologically, we will focus on the relative advantages of country cases studies and cross-national analysis.

POL5002S CONFLICT IN WORLD POLITICS

Course convenor: Professor A Seegers.

Course outline:

This course examines conflict in world politics. We address a series of questions, such as the causes of war, conduct during a war, the kinds of political actors participating in wars, and the consequences of war. Each question is examined theoretically and in relation to case studies and/or comparison.

POL5006F PUBLIC MANAGEMENT

Course convenor: To be advised.

Course outline:

This course provides students with the opportunity to explore the management of the public sector environments, institutions, functions and processes. Students will be able to examine the macro-management of government in terms of the implementation of policies and programmes, as well as the micro-management of government by individuals and roleplayers. The course will incorporate and focus on contemporary South African public management issues, bureaucratic dysfunctions such as corruption, global public sector reform perspectives and new public management debates.

POL5007F POLICY EVALUATION AND IMPLEMENTATION

Course convenor: To be advised.

Course outline:

This course provides a detailed investigation of both theoretical and practical approaches to implementing and evaluating public policy. Course participants especially explore South African cases such as the Maputo Corridor both for evaluation and for management and implementation lessons of experience. In addition, they study the selection of delivery systems (including public-private-voluntary partnerships) and issues in interdepartmental co-ordination. Students develop in-depth knowledge of techniques involved in programme management, planning, monitoring and impact assessment. The course will be firmly rooted in the South African context while drawing on comparative insights where appropriate.

POL5010W MINOR DISSERTATION

At Masters level, students must submit a supervised dissertation on an approved topic not exceeding 25,000 words. Students are required to present a dissertation proposal for approval prior to the allocation of a supervisor. Students are expected to complete the dissertation within 12 months of registration. Residential Masters students are required to participate in the Departmental Masters/PhD seminars. (Additional modules of the Research Methods course may be required in conjunction with the dissertation project).

POL5012F INTERNATIONAL POLITICAL ECONOMY

Course convenor: To be advised.

This course provides a survey of the fundamental issues, concepts and literature that deal specifically with IPE theory. The course is based on the three main paradigms of International Political economy - mercantilism, liberalism and structuralism - and investigates the myth or reality of globalisation, regionalism and the role of the state in the globalisation process.

POL5014S INTERNATIONAL ORGANISATIONS

Course convenor: To be advised.

Course outline:

Globalisation has changed the relationships between states, and between states and economic forces. This course is devoted to the study of responses to change including regionalism and regional integration, international organisations, including the United Nations system, and trans-national corporations and other non-governmental organisations and movements.

POL5019S PUBLIC SECTOR REFORM

(Not offered in 2009)

POL5020S FINANCIAL ADMINISTRATION:PUBLIC FINANCE AND BUDGETING

(May not be offered in 2009)

Course convenor: To be advised.

Course outline:

Students address three key sets of issues in this course. Firstly, they look at the relationships between state and economy in developing countries, exploring the roles of monetary and fiscal policy and examining systems of taxation and public expenditure management. Secondly, students investigate the detail of the budgetary process in South Africa, developing knowledge of key institutions and practices and learning how to work with, interpret and construct public sector budgets. The final section of the course explores intergovernmental fiscal relations and public financial management, and also introduces public-private partnerships.

POL5023S POLITICAL BEHAVIOUR AND SOCIO-POLITICAL ATTITUDE RESEARCH

Course convenor: Professor R Mattes.

Course outline:

This course consists of two modules of which the second also is available in the suite of Advanced Interdisciplinary Research Methods. The first module provides an introduction to the social scientific study of political behaviour. It consists of six weekly seminars that will focus on research on social and political behaviour, such as voting, political participation, political culture, values, intolerance, racism and xenophobia, and socialization. In the second module, which is also available from the suite of Advanced Interdisciplinary Research Methods, students will become involved in practical research and analysis of the topics discussed in the module on Political Behaviour. It consists of twelve contact sessions over six weeks focussing on computer aided statistical analysis of data sets which measure topics discussed in the module on Political Behaviour.

[Students who register for this course under POL5023S will be credited towards their requirements in the postgraduate programmes offered by the Political Science programme. Students who register for the second module POL5031Z: Advanced Public Opinion Analysis as part of Advanced Interdisciplinary Research Methods will be required to take the first module as a prerequisite but will need another module from the suite of Advanced Interdisciplinary Research Methods to fulfil the requirements of that course.]

POL5025F/S RESEARCH/INTERNSHIP

(Not offered in 2009)

POL5026F SPECIAL TOPICS

(May not be offered in 2009)

Provision is made for an annual selected course on a topic of interest in Political Science, International Relations or Public Administration.

POL5027F PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION THOUGHT

Course convenor: Professor R Cameron.

Course outline:

In South Africa, Public Administration is largely taught as an art. This unique course on Public Administration Thought attempts to move beyond this practical application and traces the intellectual evolution of the field as an academic discipline. The course aims to lay the foundation

290 COURSE OUTLINES

for Public Administration scholarship. It examines the major theories and concepts that underpin the field and also looks at the major thinkers in the discipline such as Wilson, Weber, Simon and Waldo. It exposes students to the contending approaches in the study of public administration and looks at the relationship between theory and practice.

The second part of the course argues that the 'nuts and bolts' approach to the subject has led to the intellectual crisis of Public Administration in South Africa. This has led not only to a paucity of knowledge-based research in the field but has also contributed to narrowly trained public servants with limited understanding of crucial Public Administration debates which inform practice.

POL5029F POLITICAL ETHICS

(Not offered in 2009)

PSY4000F SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY

(Not offered in 2009)

PSY4000W PSYCHOLOGY HONOURS

Course convenor: Professor J Louw.

Course outline:

Completion of six semester courses and a research project.

1. Compulsory semester courses:
 - Philosophical and Theoretical Issues in Psychology
 - Research Methods in Psychology
 - Statistics for Psychological Research
2. Electives: three of the following semester courses must be chosen:
 - Social Psychology
 - Health Psychology
 - Counselling and Communication Skills
 - Psychology and Law
 - Psychodiagnostics
 - Clinical Assessment
 - Neuropsychology
 - Political Psychology
 - Trauma Theory: The complexity of Adaptation to Trauma
 - Developmental Psychology

Courses may be added to or subtracted from this list, depending on the availability of staff.
3. Research Project
 - The research project will normally take the form of preparatory research towards the MA dissertation to be completed in Year Two of the programme. The final date for the completion of this project is 23 October 2009.

NOTE: All course requirements must be satisfied by 23 October 2009.

DP requirements:

Completion of all written work by due dates; attendance at all seminars; presentation at the annual Honours Colloquium.

Assessment: Research project 25%; semester courses 75%.

PSY5002W CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY: COURSEWORK PART I

A whole year of study in Clinical Psychology (08:30 to 18:00, Monday to Friday, with occasional evening and weekend workshops) based at the Child Guidance Clinic.

Course outline:

This covers practical and academic aspects of psychological assessment and psychodiagnostic processes with children and families, trauma intervention, psychotherapy (including psychodynamic, family, group and cognitive behavioural approaches), psychometrics, neuropsychology, child and

adult psychopathology, consultation and training, in weekly 1½ to 2 hour seminar classes. There is intensive weekly clinical supervision and group supervision, for case management, psychological assessment, psychotherapy and training projects. An introduction to mental handicap is incorporated in the programme.

The course is oriented throughout to the particular issues of clinical work in South Africa. Students are strongly advised to be in personal psychotherapy from the beginning of the first year of the two year programme, as this has been found to enhance and support the development of invaluable clinical skills. At least one of the courses will require field training in consultation and training.

The candidate will be assessed for Part I by way of:

- (a) An assessment of clinical skills development, casework records and project reports;
- (b) practical oral clinical examinations, and
- (c) written examinations.

PSY5003W CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY: DISSERTATION

- (1) The minor dissertation must be written on a clinical or clinically related topic.
- (2) The length of the minor dissertation should be approximately 25,000 words, including references. Formal application may be made by the supervisor to the Head of Department of Psychology to exceed this maximum.
- (3) As a general guideline, the minor dissertation should address a question or problem, requiring research, and should employ a methodology appropriate to the problem. This may include, for example, single case studies, empirical investigations requiring statistical treatment of results, or conceptual or theoretical investigations relevant to applied clinical psychology.

The following dissertation formats may be considered:

- Theoretically oriented clinical studies/clinical case description: In a study of this kind, the student is exploring an aspect of clinical theory, drawn, for example, from literature on diagnosis, aetiology, therapeutic intervention, developmental studies, etc. Clinical case material is used to illustrate theoretical argument.
- Single case study: Students may present a detailed case study exploring a specific clinical/theoretical issue which is embedded in a review of relevant literature, discussion of theoretical issues, implications for intervention (where appropriate), and recommendation for further research. In this instance, the dissertation must demonstrate the ways in which the case study makes a contribution to clinical knowledge.
- Community service description: As with a single case study, students may choose to present a detailed description of a community service, such as a training programme, a series of groups in a community setting, etc. As with a single case study, the dissertation must demonstrate the ways in which the material makes a contribution to clinical knowledge.

PSY5007W CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY: COURSEWORK PART II

Entrance requirements: Satisfactory completion of PSY5002W.

Course outline:

A whole year internship (08:00 to 17:30, Monday to Friday) based in the teaching hospitals and community placements in the Western Cape. Candidates are required to attend lectures, seminars and practical sessions under the guidance of clinical supervisors at institutions approved by the Professional Board for Psychology. The candidate undertakes the work of a clinical psychology intern, under supervision, as well as Part II of the academic curriculum.

The academic course covers:

- Adult psychopathology and diagnostic case formulation;
- Psychometrics and psychological assessment including neuropsychological assessment and report writing;
- Psychotherapeutic work - with individuals, groups and families;
- Forensic psychology - covering medico-legal evaluation and report-writing, and the role of an expert witness;

292 COURSE OUTLINES

- Multicultural psychology - basic understanding and skills relevant to working in a "multicultural" society.

Supervision:

Weekly group long-term therapy supervision; individual supervision (case management and therapy) in the placement unit; ward rounds and case conferences. At the end of the Part II year (1 January to 31 December) the candidate must obtain a satisfactory intern duty certificate as a DP for the award of the degree.

PSY5016F PROGRAMME EVALUATION

Course convener: Professor J Louw.

Course outline:

This course will provide an overview of methods of programme evaluation. It will familiarise students with the practical aspects of programme evaluation such as how to draw up an evaluation plan, monitoring the operation of programmes and strategies for impact assessment.

Note: This course will require field training in research methodology.

DP requirements: Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on the due dates unless special permission has been granted by the course convener.

Assessment: 4 assignments counting 100%.

Note: A limited number of students will be admitted to this course.

PSY5018S NARRATIVE, TRAUMA AND FORGIVENESS

Course convenors: Associate Professors P Gobodo-Madikizela and C van der Merwe.

Course outline:

This course takes an interdisciplinary approach and explores the intersection between trauma, narrative and memory. We will explore the role of traumatic memory in the aftermath of mass political conflict and examine how individuals and groups use narratives to make sense out of traumatic experiences. Using a cross-cultural framework, we will consider how individuals and societies work through trauma in the aftermath of genocide, war and the kinds of gross human rights abuses. The course is divided into three parts. Part I will introduce students to critical debates on the aftermath of individual and collective trauma. We will explore the relationship between trauma and memory within the discourse of what has been termed "cultural trauma." Within this academic discourse, memory and its relationship to individual and mass trauma will be interrogated from a range of perspectives including gender, psychological and cultural understandings.

Part II of the course will take a literary-critical approach to explore the use of narratives and a range of narrative ways (such as theatre) in work with groups and communities who have experienced mass trauma. We will draw on theoretical materials and illustrative examples, including the South African literary tradition, to elaborate on the narrative approach to dealing with trauma.

Part III will examine healing and working through trauma and the narratives constructed around it. Drawing from testimonies of victims, perpetrators and their descendants from across the globe (e.g. Holocaust testimonies, Truth and/or Reconciliation Commissions, "second generation" dialogue processes) we will analyse the process of witnessing about trauma and examine the role of public testimony in healing trauma. Recent events in South Africa and across the globe have reminded us that reparations are a necessary part of societal healing in the aftermath of political conflict. We will consider the question of the significance of reparations in processes of transitional justice after mass atrocity.

In this course we will address ethical issues of, and some of the challenges in interviewing people with a history of trauma. Students will be required to analyse a case study drawn from recorded testimonies which will be part of resources for the course. Video material used in the course will reflect trauma victims and perpetrators' testimonies from a diverse range of conflict situations.

DP requirements: Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on the due dates unless special permission has been granted by the course convener.

Assessment: Two assignments count for 100%.

NOTE: A limited number of students will be admitted to this course.

PSY5019W MINOR DISSERTATION

The dissertation should be on an original topic and not exceed 40,000 words.

PSY5020F NEUROPSYCHOLOGY I

Course convenor: Professor M Solms.

Course outline:

This course acquaints students with the major categories of neuropsychological disorders (the aphasias, apraxias, agnosias, etc.). The disorders are characterised nosologically in relation to the theoretical development of the field, from 19th century classical behavioural neurology to contemporary cognitive approaches. The aim is to give students an advanced understanding of the mechanisms underlying these disorders. The relationship to normal cognition is not addressed in any detail. The qualitative features of the clinical manifestations of each disorder are emphasised, in relation to assessment methods. Relevant psychological tests and neurobehavioural techniques are also taught. Finally, the disorders and their underlying mechanisms are contextualised in relation to recent knowledge and theory regarding the neuropathological processes that are typically associated with them.

Students are required to review knowledge and theory in relation to the selected disorder and are strongly encouraged to engage critically with currently controversial questions.

DP requirements: Attendance at seminars is compulsory.

Assessment: One class test counts for 100%.

NOTE: A limited number of students will be admitted to this course.

PSY5021S NEUROPSYCHOLOGY II

Course convenor: Professor M Solms.

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed PSY5020F.

Course outline:

This course teaches qualitative neuropsychological methodology. Students are introduced to standardized psychometric and hypothetico-deductive approaches to assessment and are encouraged to think critically about the strengths and limitations of the different approaches, both as regards research and clinical uses. The course is taught largely in relation to practical demonstrations of cases, with discussion of the direct clinical observations in relation to relevant literature. Care is taken to include a wide range of cases, including non-neurological clinical populations. Students are expected to be capable of conducting a competent, independent neuropsychological assessment by the end of the course. Students are required to assess a case in the presence of the examiners and write a report on their findings. They are expected to demonstrate a lucid grasp of the history and clinical question, formulate appropriate hypotheses and strategies to answer the question, select tests and techniques accordingly, flexibly adjust their strategy in relation to unfolding findings and formulate a conclusion with detailed reference to the question, hypotheses and results. The emphasis is on the appropriateness of the hypothetico-deductive process rather than the correctness of the conclusion.

DP requirements: Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on the due dates unless special permission has been granted by the course convenor.

Assessment: One assessment report 100%.

NOTE: A limited number of students will be admitted to this course.

REL4010F CRITICAL TERMS IN RELIGIOUS STUDIES

Course convenor: Professor D Chidester.

Course outline:

The Critical Terms course focuses on the basic theoretical frameworks, methodological approaches,

294 COURSE OUTLINES

and keywords in the academic study of religion. The course develops an analytical vocabulary that will be useful for students in any specialised field supported by the postgraduate programme in Religious Studies. Sessions are devoted to exploring (1) Religion, Religions, Religious; (2) Belief and Rationality; (3) God and Person; (4) Experience and Gender; (5) Body, Image, and Relic; (6) Performance and Sacrifice; (7) Territory and Time; (8) Modernity and Conflict; (9) Culture and Writing; (10) Transformation and Transgression; and (11) Liberation and Value.

REL4011H HONOURS RESEARCH PROJECT

An appropriate research paper, chosen in negotiation with the Head of Department, of approximately 15,000 words in length must be submitted by no later than 29 October 2009.

REL4038F UNDERSTANDING THE PRESENT: CHRISTIANITY IN POSTCOLONIAL CONTEXT

Course convenor: Professor J Cochrane.

Course outline:

The variety of trajectories within contemporary Christianity, in the context of intensified processes of globalization, raises many questions about tradition, identity, plurality and ambiguity within Christianity. In this course, the focus, with an appropriate theoretical and conceptual introduction, is on exploring some of the trajectories that may be said to map the postcolonial terrain, in order to probe the meaning of plurality and ambiguity within the tradition. Students will actively participate in describing and analysing one or more phenomenon in contemporary Christianity through class presentations.

REL5001S CHRISTIANITY IN CONTEMPORARY SOUTH AFRICA

Course convenor: Dr S Masondo.

Course outline:

Change is a volatile and dynamic process which causes anxiety and uncertainty among those going through it. As a result, it needs careful management and mediation. In African Christianity there are various ways of change management. The course will explore change management strategies in both mainline or missionary churches and the African independent or indigenous churches. It will pay particular attention to how they perceive the process of conversion.

REL5003W MINOR DISSERTATION

A dissertation of approximately 25,000 words under supervision.

REL5013F AFRICA AND THEORIES OF RELIGION

Course convenor: Dr S Masondo.

Course outline:

The course surveys and examines theories of religion as enunciated by various theorists. A special interest of the course is to study how theories of religion have shaped and been shaped by African history and culture. Among what was shaped and continues to be shaped are perceptions, images, representations and assumptions about Africa and African people.

REL5088S STUDIES IN PAUL

Course convenor: Associate Professor C Wanamaker.

Course outline:

This course examines the language and literature of the Pauline letters of the New Testament. Developing theory and method in socio-rhetorical criticism, the course devotes special attention to the rhetoric, social worlds and religious worldviews in selected biblical texts.

REL5091S EXPLORATIONS IN ISLAM**Course convener:** Dr S Shaikh.**Course outline:**

This course explores mystical interpretations of Islam (Sufism) as one of the most important historical manifestations of the Islamic experience. The course will involve intensive readings of Sufi texts in translation. Some of the themes covered in these texts include understandings of the Sufi Path, cosmological formulations on the nature of human beings, reality and God, various Sufi rituals and meditative techniques, and social implications of the Sufi path.

REL5106F INTELLECTUAL DISCIPLINES: MODERN ISLAM**Course convener:** Professor A Tayob.**Course outline:**

This course explores the construction of modern Muslim identities through a range of different media. These will be explored in new definitions of religion and Islam, the emergence of new institutions, the discovery of gender, the mobilization of states, the articulation of law, the re-invention of religious authority, the politics of culture, and the search for values.

REL5107S RELIGION AND PUBLIC HEALTH IN AFRICA**Course convener:** Professor J Cochrane.**Course outline:**

This course focuses on the interface between the work of faith-based initiatives in the field of health on the one hand, and public health on the other. It considers the historic development of the relationship between the two in Africa and elsewhere, as well as the concepts and tools appropriate to understanding this interface. Case studies deal with major health crises, eg HIV/AIDS, with a view to giving attention to the "leading causes of life" that enable health, rather than to "disease" in the first instance.

SAN4000F ETHNOGRAPHIC RESEARCH METHODS AND METHODOLOGY**Course convener:** Dr L J F Green.**Entrance requirements:** A Major in Anthropology or HOD permission.**Course outline:**

Theory and practice in ethnographic research methods, including participant observation, interviewing skills and visual anthropology. Contextual qualitative data collection methods and analysis. Research proposal writing skills; preparing a proposal and research design. The course includes a fieldwork exercise based on a short field trip.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

SAN4001S ANTHROPOLOGY OF SOCIETIES IN TRANSITION**Course convener:** Associate Professor A D Spiegel.**Entrance requirements:** A major in Anthropology or HOD permission.**Course outline:**

The course is designed to develop an understanding of the foundations and history of anthropological thought, particularly as it pertains to processes of social-cultural change, including development, transformation and conflict. The course uses ethnographic materials, with a special focus on southern Africa but looking elsewhere also in order to develop a comparative approach and to illustrate a wide range of social and cultural anthropological perspectives, theories and methods that have been used to analyse societies in transition.

The course is compulsory for students registered for the Honours in Social Anthropology Programme and for students in the Masters in Practical Anthropology and Masters in Social Anthropology Programmes who have not completed it (or equivalent).

296 COURSE OUTLINES

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

Assessment: Assignments 70%; examination 25%; seminar participation 5%.

SAN4002H RESEARCH PROJECT IN SOCIAL-CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Course convener: Head of Department.

Entrance requirements: SAN4000F or HOD permission.

Course outline:

An individually supervised research exercise that is based on directed reading, regular assessed participation in a graduate seminar and field-based research (normally in southern Africa). The course culminates in an ethnographic mini-dissertation (research report). The mini-dissertation must demonstrate that the student has been able to

- conceptualise and design a field-based ethnographic research project that is informed by issues in the anthropological literature or that will use an anthropological perspective, drawn from the literature, to address policy or other practical/lived social-cultural concerns;
- develop a set of methods in order to gather apposite material using a range of interrelated ethnographic techniques; and
- structure and prepare a mini-dissertation/research essay (10,000 to a maximum of 15,000 words for submission by the end of October each year) that demonstrates ability in the points bulleted above and is structured to develop a clear and consistently systematic argument.

DP requirements: Submission of chapter outline for research report.

Assessment: Research report: 100%.

SAN4012F ANTHROPOLOGY OF GENDER AND SEXUALITY

Course convener: Dr S Levine.

Entrance requirements: HOD permission.

The anthropology of gender and sexuality. The diversity of women's as well as men's sex roles, experiences and self conceptions in a number of societies. How women and men shape and are shaped by particular forms of, and changes in, social and cultural life. The expression of sex, gender, and sexuality and the sources of power and inequality embedded in such expressions.

SAN4015F/S SPECIAL TOPICS IN SOCIAL-CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Course convener: Head of Department.

Entrance requirements: HOD permission.

Special-topic courses will normally include advanced work on an issue dealt with at the undergraduate level or emanating from current departmental research. Details of such special-topic courses will vary from year to year and they will only be offered if there is sufficient demand and adequate personnel.

SAN4016S VISUAL ANTHROPOLOGY

(Not offered in 2009)

SAN5003F ANTHROPOLOGY OF DEVELOPMENT

Course convener: Associate Professor A D Spiegel.

Entrance requirements: Honours in Anthropology or Development Studies, or HOD permission.

Course outline:

The course is core to the programme in Practical Anthropology. It is an advanced course designed to focus on the theory and particularly the practice of development intervention taking an anthropological perspective. It will prepare participants for self-employment, public sector, private sector employment or development NGOs. It includes a fieldwork exercise based on a short field-

trip.

At the end of the course they will have:

- developed a conceptual framework and the skills necessary to analyse relationships between cultural issues and the development process;
- developed and enhanced anthropological research and data handling skills and learned to apply them practically; and
- acquired some expertise in specialist fields selected from a wide range of options relevant to the anthropology of development.

The course is core for students in the Masters in Practical Anthropology Programme and strongly recommended for students in the Masters in Social Anthropology Programme.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars plus completion of practical project.

Assessment: Assignments 35%; research proposal 20%; project report 40%; seminar participation 5%.

SAN5009F/S FURTHER SPECIAL TOPICS IN SOCIAL CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Course convenor: Head of Department.

Entrance requirements: Head of Department permission.

Course outline:

Further Special Topics courses will normally include further advanced level work on an issue dealt with at the 4000-level or emanating from departmental research. Details of such further special courses will vary from year to year and they will only be offered if there is sufficient demand and adequate personnel.

SAN5011W MINOR DISSERTATION

Course convenors: Head of Department.

Entrance requirements: SAN4000F or equivalent.

Course outline:

Candidates registered for the Masters in Practical Anthropology Programme are required to complete an approved Practical Anthropology internship that requires a written report, to write a dissertation that is based on that work and to participate regularly in a graduate seminar (for assessment purposes). The internship is based on a consultancy brief, approved by the Head of Department, for work with an agency working in the public sphere and/or in social-cultural interventions. The internship should be for a period of not less than six weeks and should require application of social anthropological methods of research and analysis for completion of a report. On completion of the internship, candidates are required to write a dissertation of no more than 25,000 words (excluding appendices, notes and references) for submission for examination purposes and in accordance with the normal requirements of the University.

DP requirements: Submission and approval of:

- (a) Research proposal based on a brief.
- (b) Consultancy report in terms of brief.
- (c) Chapter outline for dissertation.

Assessment: Dissertation: 100%.

SAN5012F CULTURE, HEALTH AND ILLNESS

Course convenor: Dr S Levine.

Entrance requirements: HOD permission.

Bio-cultural and social-cultural approaches to the understanding of the complex human experiences of health, disease, and affliction. The major theoretical schools and critical issues of contemporary medical anthropology. Practical-anthropological and ethnographic-research work in the medical

anthropology field. The course may include a fieldwork exercise based on a short field trip and be run in collaboration with UWC.

SAN5013S ANTHROPOLOGY, NARRATIVE AND SOCIAL LIFE

(Not offered in 2009)

SAN5014F/S ANTHROPOLOGY OF YOUTH IN RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT

Course convener: Dr P Henderson.

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to equip learners with knowledge of current thinking in the social sciences around theories of childhood and conceptualizing childhood, particularly in relation to participatory research with children and youth. Participants will learn a range of relevant skills needed to consult children and youth during research, planning, service provision and assessment in health care, educational and community development settings. The course includes a fieldwork exercise based on a short field trip.

NOTE: The course will only be offered if there is a minimum of 10 students. Depending on student numbers, the course may be offered in both semesters.

SAN5015W MINOR DISSERTATION

Course convener: Dr L J F Green.

Entrance requirements: SAN4000F or equivalent.

Course outline:

Candidates registered for the Masters in Social Anthropology Programme are required to undertake an approved research project in Social-Cultural Anthropology. It comprises an individually supervised research exercise that is based on directed reading, participation, regular assessed in a graduate seminar and a period of field-based research (normally in southern Africa). It culminates in an ethnographic dissertation (part of which may be an ethnographic film or new-media text). The dissertation must demonstrate that the student has well-developed skills in

- conceptualising and designing a field-based ethnographic research project that is informed by issues in the anthropological literature or that will use an anthropological perspective, drawn from the literature, to address policy or other practical social-cultural concerns;
- developing and applying a set of methods in order to gather apposite material using a range of interrelated ethnographic techniques;
- critically analysing empirical data and transforming them into an ethnography; and
- structuring and preparing an ethnographic dissertation (no more than 25,000 words) that demonstrates the skills listed above.

The research project, proposal and design must be approved by the Head of Department, and the fieldwork should extend over a period of no less than two months. Candidates are then required to write a dissertation of no more than 25,000 words (excluding appendices, notes and references) for submission for examination purposes and in accordance with the normal requirements of the University.

Assessment: Dissertation: 100%.

SAN5016S ANTHROPOLOGY AND CONTEMPORARY THEORY

Course convener: Associate Professor F Ross.

Entrance requirements: Candidacy in one of Masters in Social Anthropology or Practical Anthropology, or HOD permission.

Course outline:

Building on work covered in SAN4001S, the course is a critical examination of the interplay between contemporary theory and ethnography. Its focus is on issues of broad social concerns, the

various ways in which they have been theorised, and how they are viewed from an anthropological perspective.

SAN5024S TRADITION, SCIENCE AND ENVIRONMENT

Course convenor: Dr L J F Green.

Entrance requirements: HOD permission.

Course outline:

Traditional Ecological Knowledge is increasingly recognised as essential to the success of conservation and development work, and the data-gathering skills of scientists are increasingly called upon by rural and indigenous groups seeking to demarcate and plan sustainable use of their lands. The dialogue across knowledge bases is, however, often fraught. Focusing on knowledge about the environment, this course offers the opportunity to explore the anthropology of knowledge. Topics include the anthropology of science; anthropological approaches to the study of the environment; methodologies to facilitate data-gathering about knowledge; working with cosmologies, and the challenge of epistemological diversity.

SAN5025F/S ETHNOGRAPHIC PROBLEMATIQUES

Course convenor: Associate Professor F Ross.

Entrance requirements: Candidacy in one of Masters in Social Anthropology or Practical Anthropology or HOD permission.

Course outline:

Offered in parallel to SAN5016X, the course provides students opportunity to engage with ethnographic texts on selected anthropological themes and to develop an historical synthesis of ethnographic work pertaining to a selected anthropological research problem such as they will have to face in undertaking their own research for their minor dissertations.

SLL4000H HONOURS RESEARCH PROJECT

Course outline:

An appropriate research paper written in French, chosen in negotiation with staff members of the Section of French of the School of Languages and Literatures, of approximately 15,000 words in length must be submitted by no later than the last day of the teaching term.

SLL4001S REPRESENTATION OF WAR IN FICTION

Course convenor: Associate Professor C van der Merwe.

Course outline:

Afrikaans fiction on the Anglo-Boer War and the Border Wars of the seventies and eighties.

SLL4002Z FRANCOPHONE AFRICAN LITERATURE

(Not offered in 2009)

SLL4003S SOURCES FOR AUGUSTUS

Course convenor: Professor D Wardle.

Course outline:

The main literary sources for the reign of Augustus: Suetonius, Cassius Dio, Velleius Paterculus, Augustus's Res Gestae, epigraphic sources, numismatic evidence, poets (Virgil, Propertius, Ovid). Some general themes essential to understanding the Augustan period.

SLL4004S DIVINATION

Course convenor: Professor D Wardle.

300 COURSE OUTLINES

Course outline:

Cicero's *De Divinatione*, with his philosophical predecessors from the Presocratics to Neo-Platonists; divination ancient and modern, theory and practice.

SLL4008F/S EGYPT IN GRAECO-ROMAN ANTIQUITY

(May be offered in 2009)

SLL4009F LATIN POETRY

Course convenor: Associate Professor C Chandler.

Course outline:

The great Latin poets of the Augustan period, including Propertius, Tibullus, Ovid, Horace; examination of Augustan poetics.

SLL4010S NGUNI/ SOTHO MORPHOLOGY AND SYNTAX

Course convenor: Professor S C Satyo.

Course outline:

Words and their parts: Words; what it means to know a word; word-class categories. Morphemes: free and bound morphemes; derivational morphemes; inflectional morphemes. Morphophonology. Compounding. Organization of morphemes in words: linear ordering; hierarchical ordering. The role of morphology in language: grammatical functions of inflectional morphology; derivational morphology and extension of the vocabulary.

SLL4011S TRADITIONAL AFRICAN LITERATURE AND ORATURE

(May not be offered in 2009)

Course convenor: To be advised.

Course outline:

Aspects of an oral culture unfamiliar to the literate mind. The ways in which knowledge is organised in oral cultures; how this organisation reflects a consciousness which can be substantially transformed by literacy. The extent to which literacy has been able to adapt to its oral antecedents.

The literary potentialities of African Languages, with particular reference to distinctive features. The types of prose narratives found in Nguni/ Sotho. Possible classifications; stylistic features of prose narratives, their social background and functions. Various approaches to the study of prose narratives: structuralist, oral-formulaic, historical-geographical, functionalist.

Evaluating praise poems and understanding the nature and structure of such poetry. Defining praise poetry; the difference between traditional and modern forms, categories of praise poems, their functional value. The form and nature of epic poetry and prose. Problems of definition and description. The form of literary and social relevance of proverbs. The nature of Nguni/Sotho riddles, with respect to social setting, function and structure; a comparative survey of Nguni/Sotho riddles; different forms of riddling; a classification of Nguni/ Sotho riddles.

SLL4012F/S SOCIOLINGUISTICS

Course convenor: Professor S C Satyo.

Course outline:

Sociolinguistics with specific reference to South Africa. Language in relation to our different cultures; how this affects cross-cultural communication. The problems associated with making use of a lingua franca such as English. How language influences gender relations. Contemporary political language; colour terminology.

SLL4013F/S AFRICAN NOVELS

Course convenor: Dr A Nyamende.

Course outline:

The effect of social polarization upon South African Literature and the influence of culture on the African novel. The analysis of the African novel in part and as a whole. Individual students are advised to make a selection of their favourite writers to prepare for the long essay or for specialisation in post-Honours degree years.

SLL4015S SECOND LANGUAGE LEARNING/TEACHING

(May not be offered in 2009)

Course convenor: To be advised.

Course outline:

An introduction to acquisition research; issues in first and second language acquisition; theories of language acquisition; language teaching methods; variability and individual differences in second language acquisition; language testing and evaluation; the teaching of Xhosa as a second language.

SLL4016F/S AFRICAN POETRY

Course convenor: Dr A Nyamende.

Course outline:

The study of both traditional and modern Xhosa poets. Contemporary trends in both oral and written poetry. Individual students are advised to make a selection of their favourite writers to prepare for the long essay or for specialisation in post-Honours degree years.

SLL4017S THEMES IN ITALIAN-JEWISH WRITING

Course convenor: Mr J W O Snyman.

Course outline:

Jewish writers have been very prominent in Italian 20th Century literature. The course aims to explore this theme and analyse appropriate texts from 1900 to 1970. To be done through the medium of English.

Assessment: Two long essays, and a three-hour examination at the end of the 1st semester.

SLL4019S FRENCH FOR SPECIAL PURPOSES

Course convenor: Professor J-L Cornille.

Course outline:

More advanced work on translation and interpreting or French for Law.

SLL4020S SATIRE

Course convenor: Associate Professor C Chandler.

Course outline: The evolution of satire as a literary form from Lucilius to Juvenal.

SLL4021S HISTORIOGRAPHY IN THE ANCIENT WORLD

Course convenors: Professor D Wardle.

Course outline:

The development of historiography in the Classical world from Herodotus to late antiquity. Topics include the nature of historiography; the influence of rhetoric; secularising knowledge.

SLL4022F/S CLASSICAL RHETORIC

Course convenor: Associate Professor C Chandler.

Course outline:

The emergence and development of rhetorical theory and practice. Theoretical texts of Aristotle, Hermogenes, Cicero, Quintilian, and select orators; debate between philosophy and rhetoric.

302 COURSE OUTLINES

SLL4023S HOMER

Course convenor: Associate Professor C Chandler

Course outline:

Orality; the creation of the literary epic; early Greek society; the Homeric epics.

SLL4024S PHILOSOPHY II: POST-ARISTOTELIAN PHILOSOPHY

Course convenor: Associate Professor C Chandler.

Course outline:

Epicurean, Stoic, Sceptic, and Cynic schools of philosophy; dialectic, rhetoric, ethics, and physics.

SLL4041F PROBLEMS IN CONTEMPORARY LITERARY AND CULTURAL THEORY I

Course convenor: TBA.

Course outline:

GENDER AND TEXTUALITY.

A course on gender as a construct. Gender positions in film and literature are read against modern literary theory (from Freud to Garber) to understand the debates on gender, namely the essentialist versus gender-as-a-construct approach.

SLL4042S PROBLEMS IN CONTEMPORARY LITERARY AND CULTURAL THEORY II

Course convenor: TBA.

Course outline:

POSTMODERNISM AND POSTCOLONIALISM.

A redefining of Postmodernism and Postcolonialism. Relevant debates will be analysed to understand the 'narratives' of the two major approaches.

SLL4043S TRENDS IN CONTEMPORARY WORLD FICTION

Course convenor: Professor E van Heerden.

Course outline:

This course will introduce students to some of the exciting developments and trends in contemporary world fiction. Although the emphasis will be on fiction written in English, novels in translation will also be included. Works by a selection of major living novelists will be discussed. The seminars will be led by established authors, as well as by our current writers-in-residence and guest lecturers, as available.

SLL4044F CREATIVE WRITING I

Course convenors: Professors E van Heerden and J Hambidge.

Course outline:

A theoretical and practical course on creative writing/literary journalism or poetry. The creation of a manuscript of short stories or a novel or poems under supervision, or a portfolio of literary journalism on a chosen subject. Admission only after submission of existing work.

SLL4045S CREATIVE WRITING II

Course convenors: Professors E van Heerden and J Hambidge.

Course outline:

A theoretical and practical course on creative writing/literary journalism or poetry. The creation of a manuscript of short stories or a novel or poems under supervision, or a portfolio of literary journalism on a chosen subject. Admission only after submission of existing work.

SLL4047F AFRIKAANS FICTION - IDEOLOGY AND RENEWAL**Course convenor:** Associate Professor C van der Merwe.**Course outline:**

The development of Afrikaans Fiction within the context of ideological changes in Afrikaner thinking.

SLL4050F PHILOSOPHY I: PRE-SOCRATICS TO ARISTOTLE**Course convenor:** Associate Professor C Chandler.**Course outline:**

The development of Western philosophy and the formation of philosophical systems; texts include fragments of the Presocratics, selected dialogues of Plato and treatises of Aristotle.

SLL4051F THE AGE OF ALEXANDER*(Not offered in 2009)*

SLL4052S THE AGE OF AUGUSTUS**Course convenor:** Professor D Wardle.**Course outline:**

The transition of the Roman World from Republic to Empire (44 BC - AD 14) involving questions of constitutional law, propaganda, imperial image, social policies, building programmes, imperial cult, foreign policy.

SLL4053S ASSIMILATION AND RESISTANCE IN ROMAN NORTH AFRICA*(Not offered in 2009)*

SLL4060F CONTEMPORARY FRENCH LITERATURE I**Course convenor:** Professor J-L Cornille.**Course outline:**

In this course we will focus on L F Céline's work and try to show how the author distances himself from Proust's work by re-writing his own novels: a study of the auto-textual relations.

SLL4061S CONTEMPORARY FRENCH LITERATURE II**Course convenor:** Professor J-L Cornille.**Course outline:**

In this course we will focus on G Bataille's fictional work and try to explain his fascination for Marcel Proust's *A la Recherche du temps perdu*: a study of intertextual relations.

SLL4063F THEORY AND PRACTICE OF TRANSLATION I**Course convenor:** Professor J-L Cornille.*(Please contact the department for further information.)*

SLL4064F/S TOPICS IN GERMAN LITERATURE I**Course convenor:** Associate Professor G Pakendorf.**Course outline:**

Advanced study of literary and theoretical texts from modern German literature.

SLL4068F/S AFRIKAANS POETRY UP TO N P VAN WYK LOUW**Course convenor:** Professor J Hambidge.

304 COURSE OUTLINES

Course outline:

Afrikaans poetry from its beginning to the publication of NP van Wyk Louw's last collection of poetry, *Tristia*, in 1962.

SLL4072S THEORY AND PRACTICE OF TRANSLATION II

Course convenor: Professor J-L Cornille.

Course outline:

(Please contact the department for further information.)

SLL4073S TEACHING PRACTICE

Course convenor: V Everson.

Course outline:

Students spend 18 hours teaching French to adult learners at the Alliance française of Cape Town.

SLL5000W MINOR DISSERTATION

A dissertation of approximately 25,000 words under supervision.

SLL5005S THE WRITER AS HISTORIOGRAPHER

Course convenor: Professor E van Heerden.

Course outline:

Prose works with a historical or metahistorical code will be read against the background of the theoretical debate on the relationship between historiography and fiction. Theoretical views from the concept of the conventional historical novel through Modernism and the self-conscious interrogations of historiographic metafiction in the postmodernist climate will be taken into account. The discomfort with the past as well as the recording of past events will be studied in prose works by older and contemporary authors.

SLL5012H CONTEMPORARY AFRIKAANS POETRY

Course convenor: Professor J Hambidge.

Course outline:

A study of developments and trends in contemporary Afrikaans poetry through a close reading of selected texts within a framework of subject theory and theories on the metaphor.

SLL5013F ADVANCED CREATIVE WRITING I

Course convenor: Professor J Hambidge.

Course outline:

A study of developments and trends in contemporary Afrikaans poetry through a close reading of selected texts within a framework of subject theory and theories on the metaphor. A portfolio of poems (40) will be developed under the supervision of a mentor.

SLL5014S ADVANCED CREATIVE WRITING II

Course convenors: Professors E van Heerden and J Hambidge.

Course outline:

A theoretical and practical course on creative writing/literary journalism or poetry. The creation of a manuscript of short stories or a novel or poems under supervision, or a portfolio of literary journalism on a chosen subject. Admission only after submission of existing work.

SLL5041F PROBLEMS IN CONTEMPORARY LITERARY AND CULTURAL THEORY I

Course convenor: TBA.

Course outline:

TEXT AND POWER (FREUD/LACAN)

A reading of the unconscious of the text from Freud to Lacan. Modern Freudian and Lacanian approaches will be discussed. The text as analyst or analysand?

SLL5042S PROBLEMS IN CONTEMPORARY LITERARY AND CULTURAL THEORY II

Course convenor: TBA.

Course outline:

THE HISTORY OF LITERARY THEORY

A focus on the historical development of literary theory, namely a shift from writer to text to reader in the 20th century and a critical reading of the new millennium with the relevance of the internet and a re-defining of writer/text/reader.

SLL5063F FRENCH FOR SPECIAL PURPOSES

Course convenor: V Everson.

Course outline:

Training in skills and knowledge required to teach French for Special Purposes; range will include commercial, hospitality, administrative, legal and medical contexts.

SLL5064F THE FRENCH-SPEAKING WOR(L)D

Course convenor: Professor J-L Cornille.

Course outline:

Study of language and education policies and multilingualism in the French-speaking world

SLL5065F TRAINING, CONCEPTION AND MANAGEMENT

Course convenor: V Everson.

Course outline:

Training in teaching French as a Foreign Language at advanced level and in the design and maintenance of such instruction.

SLL5066F LANGUAGE, TEACHING AND TECHNOLOGIES

Course convenor: V Everson.

Course outline:

The theory and application of information and communication technologies within teaching-learning strategies in language-learning.

SOC4000H HONOURS RESEARCH PROJECT

An appropriate research paper, chosen in negotiation with the Head of Department, of approximately 15,000 words in length must be submitted by no later than 31 October. Where appropriate, the research project will be based on empirical research arising from an internship in a relevant field.

SOC4002S THINKING THROUGH TRANSFORMATION

(Not offered in 2009)

SOC4003S 'REGULATED FLEXIBILITY': LABOUR LEGISLATION AND THE LABOUR MARKET

Course convenor: S Godfrey.

Course outline:

The focus of the course is on how key areas of the new labour regulatory framework are impacting on the labour market and economic development, particularly small business development. The course draws on current research and has strong legal and empirical themes. These are situated within an examination of the broader policy context within which the labour regulatory framework is operating, for example, macroeconomic policy and industrial policy. A central issue is how the concept of 'regulated flexibility' has sought to balance competing pressures.

SOC4007S SOCIAL THEORY AND ISSUES IN SOUTH AFRICAN SOCIETY

(Not offered in 2009)

SOC4009S 'RACE' AND SOCIAL IDENTITIES

Course convenor: Dr Z Erasmus.

Course outline:

This course explores conceptualizations of racialised identities and ways in which these identities are negotiated in post-apartheid South Africa. It explores debates about essentialist and anti-essentialist conceptualizations of these identities. Part of its focus is the negotiation of these identities in the workplace. In this regard, students in Industrial Sociology/Psychology could benefit from this part of the course. It is also directed at students in Diversity Studies and other programmes and disciplines who are writing theses or doing research projects on blackness, whiteness and coloured identities in South Africa.

SOC4010S DEVELOPMENT THEORIES

Course convenor: Associate Professor D Lincoln.

Course outline:

This course introduces students to the literature of development theories. These include modernisation and underdevelopment theories, post-modernist and globalisation perspectives. Theory in development policy is considered with reference to topics such as development aid, the Millennium Development Goals and the developmental state.

SOC4014S GLOBALISATION AND LABOUR RELATIONS

Course convenor: Professor J Maree.

Course outline:

Globalisation is a process that is changing how firms network with each other internationally and increasing the phenomenon of global commodity chains. It is also having an effect on economic, political and social relations around the world. All these changes impact on the workplace and how industrial relations is conducted. The course examines these processes. It starts with a global perspective and then focuses in on particular regions including Southern and South Africa.

SOC4016F DIVERSITY AND OTHERNESS

(Not offered in 2009)

SOC4017S HISTORY OF BLACK CINEMA IN THE US

(Not offered in 2009)

SOC4018S THEORIES AND ISSUES IN DIVERSITY STUDIES

Course convenor: Associate Professor M Steyn.

Course outline:

This seminar course consists of twelve discussions each focussing on a specific aspect of diversity and each led by a scholar who has a special interest in the particular subject. The course will introduce students to faultlines in society which are constructed in such a way as to make a significant difference to people's life opportunities, often particularly within the workplace. Students should develop a grasp of what it is that requires intervention if we wish to deepen democracy and why it is that these faultlines are so difficult to change in substantive ways. The seminars will seek to raise questions regarding the similarities and differences in the ways these various "othernesses" are constructed, not only over time and in different contexts, but also in relation to each other so that a sound comparative perspective can be fostered. The objective is to provide a sense of the importance of understanding the scope and range of diversity issues while yet remaining grounded in the specifics of context.

SOC4022F PUBLIC HEALTH AND SOCIETY

(Not offered in 2009)

SOC4023S HUMAN RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT

(Not offered in 2009)

SOC4027S DEVELOPMENT SOCIOLOGY IN PRACTICE

Course convenor: Dr J Graaff.

Course outline:

Links an academic training in Development Sociology to the needs of development practitioners. Introduces literature that explores the interface between academic knowledge and practitioner knowledge. Provides opportunities to learn how to use academic training in work situations and to acquire a range of skills that development practitioners. Students will do internships in development organisations operating in the Cape Peninsula.

SOC4028F SOCIAL THEORY

Course convenor: Associate Professor K Jubber.

Course outline:

In this course we will explore various philosophical, theoretical and political debates that have influenced Sociology (and, when appropriate, social studies more generally). Thereafter, we will examine the implications of these debates for researching and interpreting social phenomena in South Africa and other countries.

SOC4030F...INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL RESEARCH (9 credits)

This module is recommended for all students except those who have already passed a course in social research methods with a mark of 65% or more.

Lecturers: Associate Professors K Jubber, K de Jager and M Nassimbeni.

Social Research - An Overview

Description: The following topics are dealt with in this module:

- The nature and purpose of social research
- Major categories and types of research
- Commonly employed quantitative and qualitative methods
- Research design and the research process

Information Sources and Skills

Description: This module offers an introduction to information sources and their use (print, electronic, and other media) and also deals with the following topics:

- Searching electronic databases
- Searching the Internet

308 COURSE OUTLINES

- Citation practice and techniques
- Plagiarism.

Writing of the Research Report/Dissertation

Description: This seminar will consider writing the research report/dissertation as an act of scholarly communication in the research process. Discussion will centre on the guidelines proposed by J Mouton and H C Marais in their text "Basic concepts in the methodology of the social sciences".

SOC4031F FOCUS GROUP INTERVIEWS AS QUALITATIVE RESEARCH

(9 credits)

Lecturer: Dr Z Erasmus (Room 4.44 Leslie Social Science Building).

Description: This module is designed to introduce students to Focus Group Interviews as one way of doing Qualitative Research. It gives students the opportunity to:

- (a) think about the value of Qualitative Research
- (b) learn to use Focus Group Interviews as a semi-structured method of collecting data, and
- (c) consider ways to analyse the qualitative data generated by group interviews.

The following topics are dealt with in this module:

- Qualitative research and focus group interviews as a qualitative method
- Uses of focus group interviews
- Planning for focus group interviews
- Conducting and analysing focus group interviews.

SOC4032F QUESTIONNAIRE DESIGN AND DATA PROCESSING (9 credits)

Lecturer: Professor O Crankshaw (Room 5.23, Leslie Social Science Building).

Description: This module uses seminars and practical exercises to examine some of the methodological and technical aspects of questionnaire design and data processing. The first entails designing questionnaires that ask the right questions. The second entails designing questionnaires that will produce data that can be analysed meaningfully. At the end of this course, students should be able both to design a questionnaire and to process the results into a data file that is ready for statistical analysis. The following topics are covered in this module:

- The role of pilot interviews in a questionnaire survey
- Design constraints of a standardised questionnaire
- Processing quantitative data.

SOC4033F SAMPLE DESIGN FOR QUESTIONNAIRE SURVEYS (9 credits)

Lecturer: Professor O Crankshaw (Room 5.23, Leslie Social Science Building).

Description: This module uses seminars and practical exercises to provide students with a working knowledge of the different types of samples used in questionnaire surveys. At the end of this course, students should be familiar with the theoretical aspects of sampling and also be able confidently to draw various kinds of samples. The following topics are covered in this module:

- Random and systematic sampling
- Multi-stage and cluster sampling
- Calculating sample size and weighting data.

SOC4034F BASIC SOCIAL STATISTICS PART 1 (9 credits)

Lecturer: Dr J de Wet (Room 5.26 Leslie Social Science Building).

Description: The general aim of this module is to help students become better users of statistics and to develop a conceptual appreciation of the fundamental statistical techniques useful for understanding and exploring "social" data. Furthermore, it helps students learn how to begin to analyse survey data, present basic statistical findings from surveys using statistical computer software and to interpret the findings presented in research reports and journal articles. The module also introduces the notion of uncertainty in measurement. The following topics are dealt with in the module:

- Types of numbers and measurement scales
- Descriptive statistics
- Variability
- Error
- Basic probability concepts

Note: Tutorials will be run on the same days as lectures.

SOC4035S COMPUTER ASSISTED QUALITATIVE DATA ANALYSIS (9 credits)

Lecturer: Dr J de Wet (Room 5.26 Leslie Social Science Building).

Description: This module aims to help students learn about qualitative data analysis using the most up-to-date text analysis computer software. The following topics are dealt with in this module:

- International trends in qualitative research
- What is qualitative data?
- What is qualitative analysis?
- Approaches to qualitative data analysis
- Why use computers in qualitative research?
- Managing data in computer assisted qualitative data analysis
- Computer analysis using NVivo computer software.

Note: Tutorials will be run on the same days as lectures.

SOC5008S CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL THEORY

Course convenor: Associate Professor K Jubber.

Course outline:

This course examines some of the major recent sociological theories which have been influential in the analyses of societies in general and South African and some other African societies in particular. In the simplest and general terms, theories help us clear up conceptual confusion and lay down standards of intelligibility in the construction of knowledge.

SOC5010F ADVANCED DEVELOPMENT THEORIES

Course convenor: Associate Professor L Ntsebeza.

Course outline:

The course examines some of the most important and influential theories of development in the contemporary period, particularly the post-Cold War era which is characterised by the triumph of global capitalism. The first weeks of the course provide the historical context, focusing on the origin and development of capitalism across the globe.

SOC5021S INTERCULTURAL COMMUNICATION

Course convenor: Associate Professor M Steyn.

Course outline:

Particular challenges to communication are presented when people interact using frames of reference that are significantly different. While the linguistic aspects of such interaction are very important, the challenges of intercultural communication extend well beyond questions of language alone. Students will become acquainted with basic concepts of the field, including questions of identity and the construction of "otherness," intercultural competence and third culture building and will examine how these apply both in the local South African context and international. Application of ICC theory will be discussed.

SOC5022F CRITICAL ISSUES IN THE STUDY OF HIV/AIDS AND SOCIETY

Course convenor: Dr J Head.

Course outline:

Like other epidemics, HIV/AIDS is multi-faceted in character. Thus, the only way to understand it

310 COURSE OUTLINES

fully is through a multi-disciplinary approach. That is what this course offers. Drawing on expertise from across the University it interrogates HIV/AIDS in South Africa from a range of perspectives (eg. biological demographic, historical, sociological, linguistic, behavioural, public policy and budgetary). Organised around the question "is South Africa different?", the course examines issues of causation and uniqueness and demographic impact. It examines the social categories of 'race' and class and their usefulness in understanding the epidemic. It questions assumptions about sexuality, gender and culture. It explores theories of behaviour change and approaches to promoting behaviour change. It looks at the linguistic impact of HIV/AIDS messages in a multi-lingual context. The final part of the course focuses on policy, the budgetary framework, and the politics of HIV/AIDS.

SOC5023F DIVERSITY IMPLEMENTATION AND PRACTICE

Course convener: Associate Professor M Steyn.

Course outline:

This course will address issues and challenges related to the identification of, development and measurement of diversity in organisations and institutions. These will be viewed through the lenses of South Africa's key challenges in the next decade, but will also seek to identify and highlight best global practices, stressing the importance for local practices. Even though the course has a strong emphasis on workplace practices and implementation challenges, students will be encouraged and challenged in regard to personal and interpersonal accountability and responsibility.

SOC5024S DEVELOPMENT THEORY AND PRACTICE

Course convener: Dr J de Wet.

Course outline:

This course links an academic training in Development Sociology to the needs of development practitioners working in non-profit organisations (NPOs) in Southern Africa. It explores the interface between academic knowledge and practitioner knowledge from a people-centred perspective. It contributes to personal and organisational effectiveness of middle and senior level personnel by developing, for example: analytical, policy formulation, financial management and evaluation skills. As part of the course, students undertake supervised internships in NPOs operating in the Cape Peninsula.

SOC5025S PROBLEM-DRIVEN SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC RESEARCH

(Not offered in 2009)

SOC5026S SOCIAL MOVEMENTS, CIVIL SOCIETY AND THE WORKING CLASS

Course convener: Dr J Grossman.

Course outline:

The course aims to explore resistance, through organisation and mobilisation in everyday working class life, to the lived experience of capitalism in the context of globalisation, to critically analyse trends and developments and the role of developing social movements in the context of structured social inequalities: to explore debates about social movements and civil society. The focus will be on the working class and the processes, through which ordinary workers survive, resist and sometimes shape historical developments.

SOC5029S CAPE TOWN POLITICS AND SOCIETY

Course convener: Professor J Seekings.

Course outline:

Cape Town is a fascinating example of a city grappling with social and economic inequality and cultural diversity. This course examines contemporary Cape Town, in an era of post-apartheid politics and globalization, focusing on a range of inequalities in a multi-cultural setting.

How is Cape Town changing? How does the legacy of apartheid impact on everyday life in a range

of respects? How do the struggles of ordinary people as well as elites shape the ways in which Cape Town is transformed? In this course, students will use quantitative and qualitative data, as well as secondary sources; the analysis of survey data will form a major part of the course.

SOC5032W MINOR DISSERTATION

A dissertation of approximately 25,000 words under supervision.

SOC5030F IN-DEPTH INTERVIEWING AND ANALYSIS (18 credits)

Lecturer: Dr Z Erasmus (Room 4.44 Leslie Social Science Building)

Description: This module uses seminars and fieldwork assignments to address some of the methodological and technical aspects of conducting in-depth interviews and analysing the results. The seminars are based on interactive learning and are driven by the students. This requires students to present, for discussion in these seminars, their learning and their work. Furthermore, students are expected to identify respondents for the purposes of their fieldwork assignments. They will conduct their own interviews and learn how to analyse them with the use of the NVivo.

Date of first class meeting: Wednesday, 20 February 2008, 14:00.

SOC5031F QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS OF HOUSEHOLD SURVEY DATA (18 credits)

Lecturer: Professor O Crankshaw (Room 5.23, Leslie Social Science Building).

Description: This module is an introductory course on how to prepare and analyse household survey data. Specifically, students will use the results of the October Household Survey that is made available to the public by Statistics South Africa. Students will first learn how to label a 'raw' database. Then they will learn how to use a statistical software package to analyse the data. This analysis will start with bivariate tabular analysis and progress to the use of elaborated bivariate and some multi-variate analysis of the data. The module covers the following topics:

- Labelling and checking data files
- Testing hypotheses using cross-tabulations and correlation coefficients
- Testing for spurious relationships by using cross-sectional designs and statistical controls
- Testing hypotheses using the multi-variate statistical techniques of partial regression coefficients and path analysis.

Date of first class meeting: Thursday, 17 April 2008, 10:00.

SWK4000F SOCIAL RESEARCH

This course is designed to introduce students to research methodologies grounded in the knowledge, skills and values required for research within a Southern African developmental context. The course will familiarise students with social research as a method of systematic enquiry, emphasising the inter-related nature of research and practice within the social service professions. The generic basis of research will be emphasised, whilst field and specialism specific issues will be accommodated.

The course will include the following:

- An introduction to epistemological and methodological perspectives in research;
- The research process;
- Research design;
- Gathering data - survey research, qualitative research methods;
- Analysing data - quantitative and qualitative;
- Evaluative research;
- Participatory research; and
- Writing a research proposal.

SWK4001S RESEARCH PROJECT

Honours students are required to design and conduct a limited scale research project under supervision on an approved topic. The practice research project requires students to write a research

312 COURSE OUTLINES

paper of no more than 10,000 words, typed in double spacing.

SWK4002S ASSESSMENT AND INTERVENTION

This course is designed to equip students with knowledge and skills required for intervention within individuals and families in probation and correctional practice. The following aspects are included in this course:

- Assessment and intervention within the child and youth care system;
- Overview of the major approaches to assessment and intervention;
- Engaging the client: the professional relationship;
- Multi-dimensional developmental assessment and interviewing skills;
- Formulating and planning intervention; and
- Psychodynamic and developmental approaches of intervention.

SWK4003F PRINCIPLES OF PROBATION AND CORRECTIONAL PRACTICE

The course is designed to provide students with an introduction to relevant legislation, the criminal justice system and the functions of the probation officer. Core aspects covered in this course are:

- Relevant legislation, eg Criminal Procedure Act, Correctional Services Act, Probation Services Act, Child Care Act, Prevention and Treatment of Drug Dependency Act, Child Justice Bill;
- The criminal justice system including policing in South Africa, the South African Criminal and Juvenile Courts, adult and juvenile correctional institutions;
- Punishment/Sentencing which includes theories of punishment, sentencing as a human process, sentencing options (including community-based sentences), mental illness and criminal responsibility, correctional supervision;
- Probation practice: a historical perspective and the current status of probation practice, transformation of the probation service (vision, legal foundations and transformation), functions and duties of probation officers, core competencies of probation officers, the psychology of the criminal court, the probation officer as expert witness in court and the pre-sentence investigation; and
- Restorative justice: theory, practice and critical evaluation.

SWK4004S YOUTH JUSTICE

The course contextualizes juvenile justice in South Africa and examines the alternatives for juvenile offenders through diversion programmes. Areas covered in the course are:

- Introduction to youth justice including international instruments for the administration of youth justice;
- Policy and legislation in South Africa;
- Institutions linked to the administration of youth justice, eg places of safety, secure care, prisons, pilot projects and programmes of the Inter-Ministerial Committee on Young Persons at Risk; and
- Theory and practice: the intersection between justice and welfare.

SWK4005F HUMAN DEVELOPMENT

The course focuses on psychodynamics in relation to personality development through the life cycle. Consideration will be given to ego psychology and object relations theories as they are integrated into social work. Attention will be given to normal/average development as well as to the effects of developmental defects in a multidimensional perspective, which encompasses a biopsychosocial view of human development and behaviour.

This clinical specialization course expands on aspects of social work handled at undergraduate level. Current theory relating to personality development is the major focus of the course. This information enhances understanding of self in working with clients, and it is specific to personality assessment and treatment.

The course aims to introduce students to:

- Selected theories of psychic functioning and fundamental motives of human behaviour; and
- To develop students' understanding of some major basic psychodynamic concepts, ego developmental psychology, sequential stages of personality development, object relations and self-psychological theories through the presentation of selected major contributors.

SWK4006S INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHIATRY

This course introduces students to adult psychiatry and the development of skills relevant to clinical practice. The course includes:

- Theoretical concepts of basic psychopathology, epidemiology, aetiology, phenomenology, and differential diagnoses;
- Classification in psychiatry, utilization of the DSMIV, and an introduction to ICD10;
- Interviewing techniques, clinical evaluation, history taking, mental state examination and compilation of a working formulation; and
- An understanding of anxiety disorders, adjustment disorders, dissociative disorders, schizophrenia, mood disorders, organic disorders (dementias), alcohol and substance disorders, personality disorders, disorders of somatic function, mental handicap, mental disorder due to general medical conditions, eating disorders, sexual and gender identity disorders, impulse control disorders, factitious disorder and culture bound syndromes.

SWK4007S WORKING WITH INDIVIDUALS AND FAMILIES

This course consists of two components viz. working with individuals and families. Core aspects included in the respective course components are:

Working with Individuals:

- Object relations theory is predominantly used in the understanding of the person as a whole from the perspective of a self structure developed and engaged in relation to the world;
- Understanding how the person has a particular self organisation and functioning in terms of early developmental arrest, defences used to manage structural damage and disharmony, and symptoms and other manifestations arising; and
- Relating the above to an understanding of psychiatric categories and treatment implications.

Working with Families:

- Theories and context of family intervention - historical and conceptual, and systemic and psychodynamic theories of functioning; and
- Principles of practice and techniques to be used when working with families.

SWK4011F ORGANISATION THEORY

This course focuses on the theory of organisations (behaviour, structure and processes) and identifies factors that influence the attainment of organisational goals. Aspects of this course include:

- Principles of the major theories of organisation and management in the administrative sciences and its relevance to social service administration and management;
- Recognition of the major influences such as personality, attitudes, perceptions, motivation, stress, conflict and leadership on individual and group organisational behaviour and the effect thereof on organisation performance;
- Analysis and job design, organisational structure and its effect on organisational performance; and
- Identification of aspects of organisational life and the selection of appropriate measures to improve efficiency in organisations.

SWK4012S PROGRAMME PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT

This course is designed to provide an understanding of programme planning theory and practice, particularly as it relates to social service programme planning and management. The course content will allude to:

- Theories and practice of programme planning and functions of management and their

314 COURSE OUTLINES

relationship to each other and the organisation;

- Analysis of the impact that management and administration has on the effectiveness and efficiency of a social service programme;
- Appropriate selection of tools and techniques associated with programme planning; and
- Programme planning funding strategies and proposal writing.

SWK4013F SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT CONCEPTS

This course is designed to give students an understanding of Social Development, with the framework and constraints of a national and global development environment. The following aspects are dealt with:

- Basic concepts in the field of Social Development;
- The historical framework of development as a discipline;
- Globalisation of social and economic development;
- Some theoretical models which are used to overcome poverty;
- Poverty and underdevelopment in South Africa, and possible strategies for reducing and overcoming these, and
- Models for people-centred development.

SWK4014S SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC EMPOWERMENT

This course is designed to promote social and economic reconstruction and development within a people-centred development framework. It includes:

- Social development facilitation through projects and programmes, as well as social mobilisation;
- Adult learning; and
- Strategies of economic empowerment.

SWK4026S DEVELOPMENT PLANNING

This course is designed to improve students' knowledge and understanding of the broad field of social development planning. Social development planning includes development planning, social planning, strategic planning and programme planning. The course provides:

- A theoretical framework as well as applied techniques in planning;
- The macro planning context of South Africa is examined and the impacts of globalisation on both planning processes and outcomes are analysed;
- Planning and planning tools that could be used in promoting people centred development within the framework of reconstruction and development in South Africa;
- It challenges the purely technocratic approach to planning. It emphasises the need for an understanding of the socio-political processes involved in development planning; and
- The dilemmas facing post apartheid South Africa as we engage in a global political economy.

SWK5000F SOCIAL POLICY

This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of the contemporary debates and issues in the field of social policy, with special reference to the South African context. It highlights theoretical as well as technical concerns in the process of public policy analysis and formulation. The course encourages students to understand policy within the broad arena of governance and emerging democratic practice in South Africa. The impacts of globalisation on policy processes and outcomes are also analysed.

Given the changes in the geo-political landscape at a global, regional and national level, the course challenges students to understand the linkages between the international and national factors that contribute to social policy developments. It also attempts to focus attention on the complex nature of policy processes, content and outcomes within the political economy of change. The relationships between the public, private and civil society sectors and issues of participation and power are examined.

SWK5001W MINOR DISSERTATION

A dissertation of approximately 25,000 words on an approved topic under supervision.

SWK5002S GROUP DYNAMICS AND MEDIATION

This course is designed to provide students with an in-depth theoretical understanding of group dynamics and processes. In this framework, students from different practice orientations will be able to understand groups in their settings. The framework offered will be based on psycho-dynamic and systems theories. Within this framework, an examination of diagnostic and intervention group skills necessary for achieving the goals of therapeutic or task groups will be examined.

Students will use this understanding to facilitate diagnostic assessment and the setting of therapeutic goals, examine the role and techniques of the group facilitator in various settings and develop an eclectic range of intervention skills. Students will also examine leadership roles, understand and use group process and develop appropriate intervention strategies for facilitating more effective use of task and conflict resolution groups in organisational and community settings.

The course content will be presented by didactic lectures, seminar papers, group discussions and use of role-play.

SWK5003F FORENSIC PRACTICE IN PROBATION AND CORRECTION

The course is designed to demonstrate the interaction of psychiatry with the law, with particular reference to practice of probation work in the courts and correctional facilities.

Areas covered in this course include psychiatric disorders and mental illness, mental health legislation, the mentally ill offender, substance abuse and the law, dangerousness and its management, the mental health expert as a witness in court, treatment and rehabilitation of mentally ill offenders and ethical issues related to probation and correctional practice.

SWK5004S LAW AND THE SOUTH AFRICAN FAMILY

This course provides students with an understanding of the South African family in the context of socio-political transformation. In this regard, certain issues that negatively affect individual family members and impact on family life generally, are dealt with. The legal implications of these issues are considered.

Attention will be paid to the child justice and the transformation of the child justice system. This course includes an analysis of the current socio-political context of the South African family, domestic violence including spouse abuse, child abuse, elder abuse and family murder, the child in conflict with the law and child/youth policy and legislation.

SWK5005F WORKING WITH FAMILIES

This course consists of two components:

(a) **Working with Families:**

This component is designed to help students acquire further skills to work effectively with clients and their families. The areas covered include the following: convening and conducting the first session, mid-phase problems and dilemmas in therapy, intervention with a spouse sub-system, therapy with divorced, single-parent and blended families, and endings in therapy.

(b) **Working with Individuals:**

This component offers strategies of intervention, which draws upon an assessment and a diagnostic formulation.

Principles and issues such as an integrative framework, the frame, the therapeutic alliance, transference and counter-transference and inter-subjectivity will be covered. There is a consideration of techniques of long-term and short-term therapy. Strategies suited to various people, difficulties and situations, linked to research, will be handled.

SWK5006S WORKING WITH CHILDREN AND ADOLESCENTS

The course is designed to present a brief overview of child and adolescent psychiatry and psychopathology.

It further aims to:

- provide a brief classification of child psychiatry;
- alert students to the range of emotional, behavioural and psychological disorders which present in childhood and adolescence;
- sensitise students to some of the issues and factors in dealing with children and adolescents and their parents. In particular to alert students to the importance of the developmental stage of the index patient, the effects of significant systems on the child and vice versa and to provide some understanding of the means of communication with children and their families;
- explore criteria for therapeutic assessment and intervention with children and adolescents, therapy with a parent, the role of medication in therapy, and in-patient therapy.

SWK5007F CHANGE MANAGEMENT

This course introduces the theory of organisations (behaviour-structure and processes) and identifies factors that influence the attainment of organisational goals. Further, it examines organisational change effected by various organisational strategies and techniques. The course will demonstrate how need for change is diagnosed, managed and change is effected.

SWK5009S FINANCIAL AND INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

The course is designed to provide an understanding of public finance, basic accounting practice, funding strategies and the management of investments. The course will also introduce students to MIS and to the electronic management of social demographics and its use in resource allocation decision-making.

SWK5010H PROBATION AND CORRECTIONAL PRACTICE INTERNSHIP

A supervised internship of 12 weeks, which is designed to integrate knowledge and skills with practice, offers students an opportunity to acquire knowledge of the structure, functions and management of agencies delivering probation and correctional services, competence management and leadership in probation and correctional services.

SWK5011H CLINICAL PRACTICE IN SOCIAL WORK INTERNSHIP

A supervised clinical internship of 16 weeks, which is designed to integrate knowledge and skills with practice, offers students an opportunity to acquire knowledge of differential diagnosis and assessment procedures, and to use appropriate intervention strategies with individuals, families and groups, in a clinical setting.

In the Individual and Family work component, students intervene directly with clients/patients which includes a full psychosocial history, a full mental status examination, differential diagnosis and intervention planning, appropriate diagnostic classification as well as a full diagnostic formulation and specific contracting goals. Students should demonstrate their ability to engage clients from intake through direct intervention to termination.

In the group work/therapy component, students run one supervised therapeutic group. The group may take the form of a closed group of 10 sessions or the student may act as a co-facilitator in the group therapy component of a psychiatric milieu programme.

SWK5012H SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT INTERNSHIP

It will consist of a 12-week programme within an approved organisation. The programme will be scheduled in accordance with the tasks required and the parameters of the organisation. During this period, the student will be required to observe, record and analyse the links between poverty eradication and social development policy programmes practised by the organisation. Students will have to critically analyse how the organisation attempts to address poverty and how development

needs link to a national development planning framework such as the RDP or GEAR. The internship should contribute to an understanding of how social development professionals can work in non-governmental and government agencies to promote people centred development. Students will also have to show evidence of their understanding of development theory and development planning processes influencing transformation in South Africa.

In addition, students will be required to describe and analyse a particular aspect of policy in depth and to make recommendations regarding programmes and projects in that field.

SWK5013H SOCIAL POLICY AND MANAGEMENT INTERNSHIP

Students are required to undertake a supervised internship of 12 weeks which is designed to integrate knowledge, skills and values with practice, and to articulate, critically compare and appropriately apply in practice, the major concepts contained in social policy, management and organisational theories/approaches.

SWK5014S SOCIO-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: THEORY AND PRACTICE

This course is designed to examine some of the theoretical frameworks on which development intervention is based and the strategies for development which different approaches advocate. The course will deal with historical perspectives as well as current theories and approaches in the field of development.

INDEX

Advanced Interdisciplinary Research Methods.....	189
African Gender Institute	22
African Languages and Literatures, Doctorate.....	103
African Languages and Literatures, Honours/Masters programme.....	104
African Languages and Literatures, Research Masters	102
African Languages and Literatures Section	104
African Studies, Centre for.....	25
African Studies, Graduate programmes	25
Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies, Doctorate	103
Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies, Honours/Masters programme.....	105
Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies, Research Masters	102
Afrikaans, MA in Creative Writing	102
Afrikaans Section	105
Applied Drama and Theatre Studies, MA	36
Applied Economics (Masters)	45
Applied Language and Literacy Studies and Services in Africa, Centre for (CALLSSA)	29
Applied Language and Literary Studies, Postgraduate Diploma/MA/Med	30
Archaeology, Department of.....	31
Archaeology, Graduate programmes	31
Art Historical Studies, Honours/Masters	96
Art Historical Studies, Masters degree.....	96
Art Historical Studies, PhD	97
Bachelor of Education (Honours)	60
CALLSSA	29
Child Guidance Clinic	155
Classics Section	106
Clinical Practice in Social Work, Honours/Masters.....	171
Course Codes, Structure of	10
Course outlines.....	192
Creative Writing (MA)	74
Criminology, Graduate programmes.....	159
Departmental Abbreviations, List of.....	9
Dance, School of	124
Development Studies (Honours/MPhil).....	176
Distinguished Professors in the Faculty.....	2
Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty	2
Diversity Studies (MPhil).....	178
Doctoral degrees, Faculty Rules	19
Doctorates, Senior, Faculty Rules	20
Doctor of Philosophy, Faculty Rules	19
Drama, Department of	33
Economics, School of.....	40
Education, Graduate programmes.....	48
Education, School of.....	48
English Language and Literature, Department of	71
Environmental and Geographical Science, Department of.....	78
Faculty Rules for Postgraduate Qualifications.....	11
Fellows in the Faculty.....	2
Film and Media Studies, Centre for.....	80
Fine Art, Michaelis School of.....	88
French Language and Literature Section	107

German Language and Literature Section	109
Hebrew Language and Literature Section.....	110
Historical Studies, Department of.....	93
HIV/AIDS and Society Programme	174
Honours Degrees, Faculty Rules	13
Information and Library Studies, Department of.....	98
Intercultural and Diversity Studies Unit of Southern Africa (iNCUDISA).....	183
Interdisciplinary Research Methods	184
Italian Studies Section.....	110
Languages and Literatures, School of.....	102
Linguistic Section.....	75
List of Departmental Abbreviations	9
Literary and Cultural Theory, Honours/Masters	111
Little Theatre.....	33
Management Studies, School of	112
Masters Degrees, Faculty Rules	14
Michaelis School of Fine Art	88
Music Library.....	116
Music, South African College of.....	115
Officers in the Graduate School and Faculty.....	1
Organisational Psychology	112
Philosophy, Department of.....	136
Political Studies, Department of.....	139
Postgraduate Centre.....	2
Prizes, Scholarships and	3
Professional Registration.....	8
Project for the Study of Alternative Education in South Africa (PRAESA)	153
Psychology, Department of	154
Religious Studies, Department of.....	160
Rhetoric Studies, Centre for	86
Scholarships and Prizes	3
School of Dance	123
Senior Doctorates, Faculty Rules	20
Social Anthropology Department	164
Social Development, Department of.....	169
Sociology, Department of.....	174
South African College of Music.....	115
Structure of Course Codes.....	10
UCT Book Award	3